https://truckmanualshub.com/

Original instructions

LPG trucks

RX70-40
RX70-45
RX70-50

7335 7336 7337 7338

57348011850 EN - 02/2019 - 11

first in intralogistics

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Address of manufacturer and contact details

STILL GmbH
Berzeliusstraße 10
22113 Hamburg, Germany
Tel. +49 (0) 40 7339-0
Fax: +49 (0) 40 7339-1622
Email: info@still.de
Website: http://www.still.de

Rules for the operating company of industrial trucks

In addition to these operating instructions, a code of practice containing additional information for the operating companies of industrial trucks is also available.

This guide provides information for handling industrial trucks:

- Information on how to select suitable industrial trucks for a particular area of application
- Prerequisites for the safe operation of industrial trucks
- Information on the use of industrial trucks
- Information on transport, initial commissioning and storage of industrial trucks

Internet address and QR code

The information can be accessed at any time by pasting the address **https://m.still.de/vdma** in a web browser or by scanning the QR code.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

1 Foreword

List of abbreviations 2

Your truck 3
General 3
CE labelling 4
EC declaration of conformity in accordance with Machinery Directive 5
Accessories overview 6
Labelling points overview 7
Nameplate 8
Production number 8
StVZO (Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) information 9

Using the truck 9
Proper usage 9
Proper use during towing 10
Impermissible use 10
Place of use 10
Using working platforms 12

Information about the documentation 13
Documentation scope 13
Supplementary documentation 14
Issue date and topicality of the operating instructions 15
Copyright and trademark rights 15
Explanation of information symbols used 15
List of abbreviations 16
Definition of directions 18
Schematic views 18

Environmental considerations 20
Packaging 20
Disposal of components and batteries 20

2 Safety

Definition of terms used for responsible persons 22
Operating company 22
Specialist 22
Drivers 23

Basic principles for safe operation 25
Insurance cover on company premises 25
Changes and retrofitting 25
Changes to the overhead guard and roof loads 27

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Warning regarding non-original parts . . . 27
Damage, defects and misuse of safety systems . . . 28
Length of the fork arms . . . 28
Tyres . . . 29
Medical equipment . . . 30
Exercise caution when handling gas springs and accumulators . . . 31
Length of the fork arms . . . 31

Residual risk . . . 33
Residual dangers, residual risks . . . 33
Special risks associated with using the truck and attachments . . . 34
Overview of hazards and countermeasures . . . 36
Danger to employees . . . 39

Safety tests . . . 40
Regular safety inspection of the truck . . . 40
Carrying out regular safety inspections on the LPG system . . . 40
Regularly checking the level of harmful substances in the exhaust gas . . . 41
Insulation testing . . . 42

Safety regulations for handling consumables . . . 43
Permissible consumables . . . 43
Oils . . . 44
Hydraulic fluid . . . 45
Battery acid . . . 46
LPG . . . 47
Coolant and cooling fluid . . . 50
Disposal of consumables . . . 50

Emissions . . . 52

3 Overviews

Truck overview . . . 56

Overview of driver's compartment . . . 57

Operating devices and display elements . . . 58
Display operating unit . . . 58
Operating devices for hydraulic and driving functions . . . 58
Double mini-lever . . . 60
Three-way mini-lever . . . 61
Four-way mini-lever . . . 62
Joystick 4Plus . . . 63
Fingertip . . . 64
Mini console . . . 65

https://truckmanualshub.com/

4 Operation

Checks and tasks before daily use . . . 68
Visual inspections . . . 68
Checking the side cover is locked . . . 70
Climbing into and out of the truck . . . 71
Climbing into and out of a truck with a raised driver's cab . . . 72
Shelves and cup holders . . . 74
Adjusting the MSG 65/MSG 75 driver's seat . . . 75
Adjusting the armrest . . . 79
Adjusting the steering column . . . 80
Unlocking the emergency off switch . . . 81
Switching on the key switch . . . 81
Access authorisation with PIN code (variant) . . . 84
Operating the signal horn . . . 94
Seat belt . . . 94
Using the driver's cab . . . 97
Opening the LPG cylinder valve . . . 97
Opening the LPG cylinder valve for a double-cylinder holder . . . 99
Opening the LPG tank shut-off valve . . . 101
Starting the engine . . . 103
Checking the brake system for correct function . . . 104
Checking the steering system for correct function . . . 105
Checking the emergency off function . . . 105
Zero adjustment of the load measurement (variant) . . . 106
Checking the vertical lift mast position (variant) for correct function . . . 107
Filling the washer system . . . 108
Cleaning the dust valve . . . 109

Operating the display-operating unit . . . 110
Displays . . . 110
Adjusting the displays . . . 111
Symbols in the display . . . 112
Setting the date or time . . . 117
Resetting the daily kilometres and daily operating hours . . . 118
Setting the language . . . 118
Softkeys for operating various equipment variants . . . 119
Configuring Blue-Q efficiency mode . . . 119
Shock recognition (variant) . . . 120
Additional settings . . . 121

Blue-Q efficiency mode . . . 122
Functional description . . . 122
Switching off additional consumers . . . 123

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Switching efficiency mode Blue-Q on and off . . . 123

Driving . . . 125
Safety regulations when driving . . . 125
Roadways . . . 127
Setting the drive programmes . . . 129
Actuating the vertical rocker switch for the "drive direction", joystick 4Plus version . . . 130
Actuating the drive direction switch, mini-lever version . . . 130
Actuating the drive direction switch, fingertip version . . . 131
Actuating the vertical rocker switch for the "drive direction", joystick 4Plus version . . . 131
Actuating the drive direction switch, mini-console version . . . 132
Starting to drive . . . 132
Starting drive mode, dual pedal version (variant) . . . 134
Operating the service brake . . . 137
Actuating the mechanical parking brake . . . 138
Steering . . . 140
Driving on ascending and descending gradients . . . 141
Driving on ascending and descending gradients . . . 142
Reducing speed with a raised load (variant) . . . 143
Automatic shut-off of the internal combustion engine (variant) . . . 143

Parking . . . 144
Parking the truck securely and switching it off . . . 144
Wheel chock (variant) . . . 146

Lifting . . . 147
Lifting system variants . . . 147
Automatic lift cut out (variant) . . . 147
Lift mast vertical position (variant) . . . 148
Types of lift mast . . . 152
Malfunctions during lifting mode . . . 153
Hydraulic blocking function . . . 155
Lifting system operating devices . . . 155
Controlling the lifting system using a double mini-lever . . . 157
Controlling the lifting system using a triple mini-lever . . . 158
Controlling the lifting system using a quadruple mini-lever . . . 159
Controlling the lifting system using the joystick 4Plus . . . 160
Controlling the lifting system using the fingertip . . . 162
Changing the fork arms . . . 163
Fork extension (variant) . . . 165
Operation with reversible fork arms (variant) . . . 167

Handling loads . . . 169
Safety regulations when handing loads . . . 169
Before taking up load . . . 170

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Load measurement (variant) . . . 171
Picking up loads . . . 174
Danger area . . . 175
Transporting pallets . . . 176
Transporting suspended loads . . . 176
Load pick up . . . 177
Transporting loads . . . 181
Setting down loads . . . 182
Shake function (variant) . . . 183
Driving on lifts . . . 187
Driving on loading bridges . . . 188

Attachments . . . 190
Fitting attachments . . . 190
Releasing the pressure from the hydraulic system . . . 192
General instructions for controlling attachments . . . 194
Controlling attachments using a double mini-lever . . . 196
Controlling attachments using the double mini-lever and the 5th function . . . 198
Controlling attachments using a triple mini-lever . . . 200
Controlling attachments using the triple mini-lever and the 5th function . . . 202
Controlling attachments using a quadruple mini-lever . . . 204
Controlling attachments using the quadruple mini-lever and the 5th function . . . 206
Controlling attachments via the joystick 4Plus . . . 208
Controlling attachments using the joystick 4Plus and the 5th function . . . 209
Controlling the attachments with the fingertip . . . 210
Controlling attachments with the fingertip and 5th function . . . 211
Clamp locking mechanism (variant) . . . 213
Taking up a load using attachments . . . 216

Auxiliary equipment . . . 217
Switching the lighting on and off . . . 217
Switching the working spotlight for reverse travel on and off . . . 218
Switching the rotating beacon on and off . . . 219
Switching the hazard warning system on and off . . . 219
Switching the turn indicator on and off . . . 220
Switching the double working spotlights on and off. . . . 223
STILL SafetyLight (variant) . . . 225
Operating the windscreen wiper/washer . . . 226
Filling the washer system . . . 226
FleetManager (variant) . . . 227
Shock recognition (variant) . . . 227
Cruise control (variant) . . . 227
Driver restraint systems (variants) . . . 231

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Ceiling sensor (variant) . . . 231

Cab . . . 237
Opening the cab door . . . 237
Opening the side windows . . . 237
Closing the cab door . . . 238
Opening the side windows . . . 238
Closing the side windows . . . 239
Operating the interior lighting . . . 240
Operating the rear window heating . . . 241
Radio (variant) . . . 241
Heating system (variant) . . . 242
Air conditioning (variant) . . . 243

Trailer operation . . . 244
Towed load . . . 244
Coupling pin in the counterweight . . . 245
Automatic tow coupling . . . 247
Towing trailers . . . 255

Display messages . . . 257
Display content . . . 257
Error code table . . . 257
General messages . . . 260
Drive-specific messages . . . 269

Refuelling . . . 277
Changing the LPG cylinder . . . 277
Changing the LPG cylinder in a double-cylinder holder . . . 280
Filling the LPG tank . . . 282

Procedure in emergencies . . . 285
Emergency shutdown . . . 285
Procedure if truck tips over . . . 286
Emergency hammer . . . 287
Emergency lowering . . . 288
Towing . . . 291
Jump-starting . . . 293
Disconnecting the battery . . . 294

Transporting the truck . . . 296
Transport . . . 296
Crane loading . . . 298

Cleaning . . . 302
Cleaning the truck . . . 302
Cleaning the electrical system . . . 304

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Cleaning load chains . . . 304
Cleaning the windows . . . 305
After washing . . . 305

Decommissioning . . . 306
Shutting down and storing the truck . . . 306
Recommissioning after shutdown . . . 306

5 Maintenance

Safety regulations for maintenance . . . 310
General information . . . 310
Working on the hydraulic equipment . . . 310
Working on the electrical equipment . . . 311
Working on the ignition system . . . 311
Safety devices . . . 312
Set values . . . 312
Lifting and jacking up . . . 312
Working at the front of the truck . . . 312

General maintenance information . . . 314
Personnel qualifications . . . 314
Information for carrying out maintenance . . . 314
Maintenance — 1000 hours/annually . . . 317
Maintenance - 3000 hours/every two years . . . 321
Maintenance instructions . . . 323
Ordering spare parts and wearing parts . . . 323
Quality and quantity of the required operating materials . . . 323
Lubrication plan . . . 324
Maintenance data table . . . 325

Providing access to maintenance points . . . 328
Opening the side service flap . . . 328
Closing the side service flap . . . 329
Opening the bonnet . . . 329
Closing the bonnet . . . 331
Installing and removing the bottom plate . . . 332

Preserving operational readiness . . . 335
De-icing the evaporator . . . 335
Checking the engine oil level . . . 336
Topping up the coolant and checking the coolant concentration . . . 337
Replacing the air filter cartridges . . . 339
Lubricating the joints and controls . . . 341
Checking the door latch . . . 341

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintaining the seat belt 342
Checking the driver's seat 343
Greasing the automatic tow coupling 344
Servicing wheels and tyres 346
Servicing the battery 348
Replacing fuses 351
Lubricating the lift mast and roller track 351
Other tasks 353

1000-hour maintenance/yearly maintenance 354
Cleaning the radiator, checking for leaks 354
Checking the reversible fork arms 354
Checking the fork arms 355
Checking the hydraulic oil level 355
Checking the lift cylinders and connections for leaks 357
Checking the hydraulic system for leak tightness 357

6 Technical data

Dimensions 360

VDI datasheet 362

Wheels and tyres 365

Fuse assignment 368

https://truckmanualshub.com/

1

Foreword

https://truckmanualshub.com/

List of abbreviations

NOTE

This list of abbreviations applies to all types of operating instructions. Not all of the abbreviations that are listed here will necessarily appear in these operating instructions.

Abbreviation	Meaning	Explanation
ABE	Display operating unit	
ArbSchG	Arbeitsschutzgesetz	German implementation of EU occupational health and safety directives
BetrSichV	Betriebssicherheitsverordnung	German implementation of the EU working equipment directive
BG	Berufsgenossenschaft	German insurance company for the company and employees
BGG	Berufsgenossenschaftlicher Grundsatz	German principles and test specifications for occupational health and safety
BGR	Berufsgenossenschaftliche Regel	German rules and recommendations for occupational health and safety
DGUV	Berufsgenossenschaftliche Vorschrift	German accident prevention regulations
CE	Communauté Européenne	Confirms conformity with product-specific European directives (CE mark)
CEE	Commission on the Rules for the Approval of the Electrical Equipment	International commission on the rules for the approval of electrical equipment
DC	Direct Current	Direct current
DFÜ	Datenfernübertragung	Remote data transmission
DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung	German standardisation organisation
EG	European Community	
EN	European standard	
FEM	Fédération Européene de la Manutention	European Federation of Materials Handling and Storage Equipment
F_{max}	maximum Force	Maximum power
GAA	Gewerbeaufsichtsamt	German authority for monitoring/issuing regulations for worker protection, environmental protection, and consumer protection
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service	Transfer of data packets in wireless networks
ID no.	ID number	
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	International standardisation organisation

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Abbreviation	Meaning	Explanation
LAN	Local Area Network	Local area network
K_{pA}	Uncertainty of measurement of sound pressure levels	
LED	Light Emitting Diode	Light emitting diode
L_p	Sound pressure level at the workplace	
L_{pAZ}	Average continuous sound pressure level in the driver's compartment	
LSP	Load centre of gravity	Distance of the centre of gravity of the load from the front face of the fork backs
MAK	Maximum workplace concentration	Maximum permissible air concentrations of a substance at the workplace
Max.	Maximum	Highest value of an amount
Min.	Minimum	Lowest value of an amount
PIN	Personal Identification Number	Personal identification number
PPE	Personal protective equipment	
SE	Super-Elastic	Superelastic tyres (solid rubber tyres)
SIT	Snap-In Tyre	Tyres for simplified assembly, without loose rim parts
StVZO	Straßenverkehrs-Zulassungs-Ordnung	German regulations for approval of vehicles on public roads
TRGS	Technische Regel für Gefahrstoffe	Ordinance on hazardous materials applicable in the Federal Republic of Germany
VDE	Verband der Elektrotechnik Elektronik Informationstechnik	German technical/scientific association
VDI	Verein Deutscher Ingenieure	German technical/scientific association
VDMA	Verband Deutscher Maschinen- und Anlagenbau e.V.	German Mechanical Engineering Industry Association
WLAN	Wireless LAN	Wireless local area network

Your truck

General

The truck described in these operating instructions corresponds to the applicable standards and safety regulations.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

If the truck is to be operated on public roads, it must conform to the existing national regulations for the country in which it is being used. The driving permit must be obtained from the appropriate office.

The truck has been fitted with state-of-the-art technology. Following these operating instructions will allow the truck to be handled safely. By complying with the specifications in these operating instructions, the functionality and the approved features of the truck will be retained.

Get to know the technology, understand it and use it safely - these operating instructions provide the necessary information and help to avoid accidents and to keep the truck ready for operation beyond the warranty period.

Therefore:

– Before commissioning the truck, read the operating instructions and follow the instructions.

– Always follow all of the safety information contained in the operating instructions and on the truck.

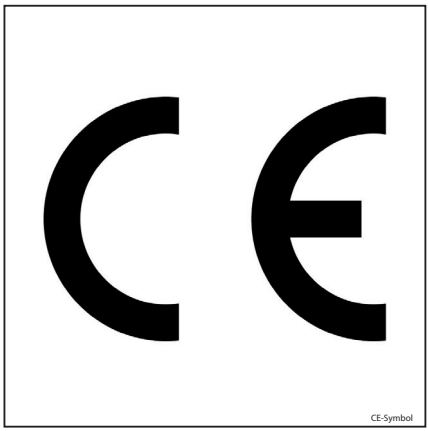
CE labelling

The manufacturer uses CE labelling to indicate that the truck complies with the standards and regulations valid at the time of marketing. This is confirmed by the issued EC declaration of conformity. The CE labelling is attached to the nameplate.

An independent structural change or addition to the truck can compromise safety, thus invalidating the EC declaration of conformity.

The EC declaration of conformity must be carefully stored and made available to the responsible authorities.

▷



CE-Symbol

https://truckmanualshub.com/

EC declaration of conformity in accordance with Machinery Directive

Declaration

STILL GmbH
Berzeliusstraße 10
D-22113 Hamburg Germany

We declare that the

Industrial truck	**according to these operating instructions**
Model	**according to these operating instructions**

conforms to the latest version of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

Personnel authorised to compile the technical documents:

See EC compliance declaration

STILL GmbH

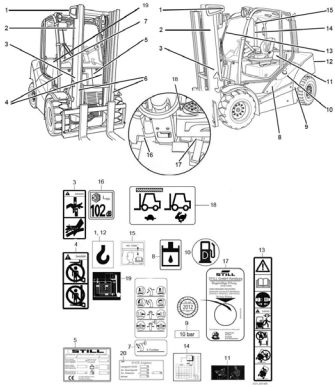
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Accessories overview

- Key for key switch (2 pieces)
- Key for cab (variant)
- Hexagon socket wrench for emergency lowering

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Labelling points overview



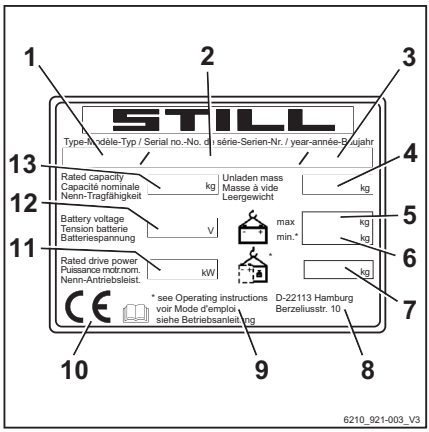
1 Decal information: Fixing point for lifting gear
2 Manufacturer's label text
3 Warning sign: Danger due to shearing/Danger due to high fluid pressure
4 Warning sign: Do not stand underneath the fork/Do not stand on the fork
5 Nameplate
6 Warning sign: Danger due to shearing/Danger due to high fluid pressure/and warning sign: Do not stand underneath the fork/Do not stand on the fork
7 Decal information: Joystick functions (variant)
8 Decal information: Top up hydraulic oil
9 Decal information: Tyre filling pressure (variant), on both sides of the truck
10 Decal information: Armrest adjustment
11 Decal information: Lifting gear attachment points
12 Decal information: Caution / Read the operating instructions / Fasten seat belt / Apply parking brake when leaving the truck / Passengers are not allowed / Do not jump off if the truck is tipping over / Lean in the opposite direction to which the truck is tipping
13 Decal information: Capacity rating plate/Capacity rating plate: Attachment (variant)
14 Decal information: Head clearance
15 Decal information: Sound power level
16 Capacity rating plate
17 Decal information: FEM test with inspection sticker
18 Decal information: Ceiling sensor
19 Decal information: StVZO (German Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) information (variant)

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Nameplate

The truck can be identified from the information on the nameplate.

The information for the battery weights (5, 6) and the ballast weight (7) only applies to electric forklift trucks.



1	Type
2	Production number
3	Year of manufacture
4	Tare weight in kg
5	Max. permissible battery weight in kg
6	Min. permissible battery weight in kg
7	Ballast weight in kg
8	Address of manufacturer
9	Refer to the technical data listed in these operating instructions for more detailed information
10	CE labelling
11	Nominal drive power in kW
12	Battery voltage in V
13	Rated capacity in kg

Production number

NOTE

The production number is used to identify the truck. It can be found on the nameplate and must be referred to in all technical questions.

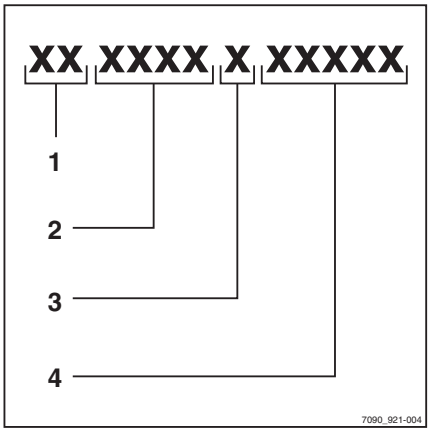
The production number contains the following coded information:

(1) Production location

(2) Model

(3) Year of manufacture

(4) Sequential number

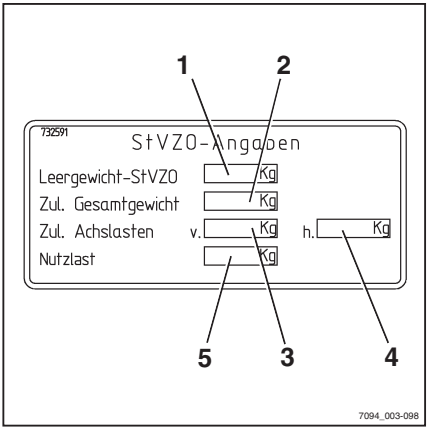


https://truckmanualshub.com/

StVZO (Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) information

This label includes information on the weight and load distribution of the truck.

▷



1 Tare weight (in kg)
2 Permitted total weight (in kg)
3 Permitted front axle weight (in kg)
4 Permitted rear axle weight (in kg)
5 Payload (in kg)

Using the truck

Proper usage

The truck described in these operating instructions is suitable for lifting, transporting and stacking loads.

The truck may only be used for its proper purpose as set out and described in these operating instructions.

If the truck is to be used for purposes other than those specified in the operating instructions, the approval of the manufacturer and, if applicable, the relevant regulatory authorities must be obtained beforehand to prevent hazards.

The maximum load to be lifted is specified on the capacity rating plate (load diagram) and must not be exceeded; see also the chapter entitled "Before picking up a load".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Proper use during towing

This truck is suitable for the occasional towing of trailers and is equipped with a towing device for this purpose. This occasional towing may not exceed 2% of the daily operating time. If the truck is to be used for towing on a more regular basis, the manufacturer should be consulted.

The regulations regarding trailer operation must be observed; see chapter "Trailer operation".

Impermissible use

The operating company or driver, and not the manufacturer, is liable for any hazards caused by improper use.

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible persons: "operating company" and "driver".

Use for purposes other than those described in these operating instructions is prohibited.

DANGER

There is a risk of fatal injury from falling off the truck while it is moving!

– It is prohibited to carry passengers on the truck.

The truck may not be operated in areas where there is a risk of fire, explosion or corrosion, or in areas that are particularly dusty.

Stacking or unstacking is not permissible on inclined surfaces or ramps.

Place of use

The truck can be used outside and, with the correct equipment, in buildings.

Operation on public roads is only permitted with the "StVZO" (Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) equipment variant.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

If the truck is to be operated on public roads, it must conform to the existing national regulations for the country in which it is being used.

The ground must have an adequate load capacity (concrete, asphalt) and a rough surface. Routes, working areas and aisle widths must conform to the specifications in these operating instructions; see chapter entitled "Routes".

Driving on upward and downward gradients is permitted provided the specified data and specifications are observed; see chapter entitled "Routes".

The truck is suitable for use in countries ranging from the Tropics to Nordic regions (temperature range: -12 °C to +40 °C).

This truck is not designed to be operated in cold stores.

The operating company must ensure that suitable fire protection is available for the relevant application in the truck's surroundings. Depending on the application, additional fire protection must be provided on the truck. If in doubt, contact the relevant authorities.

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible person: "operating company".

DANGER

Risk of fatal poisoning!

It is dangerous to leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The engine consumes oxygen and emits carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other poisonous gases. There is a risk of fatal injury!

– Only operate the truck in areas that are well ventilated.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Using working platforms

WARNING

The use of working platforms is regulated by national law. The use of working platforms is only permitted by virtue of the jurisdiction in the country of use.

- Observe national legislation.
- Before using working platforms, consult the national regulatory authorities.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Information about the documentation

Documentation scope

- Original operating instructions
- Original operating instructions for attachments (variant)
- Spare parts list
- Depending on the truck equipment, "UPA" operating instructions may also be provided

NOTE

Refer to the additional information in the section entitled "Rules for the operating company of industrial trucks".

These operating instructions describe all measures necessary for the safe operation and proper maintenance of the truck in all possible variants available at the time of printing. Special versions to meet customer requirements (UPA) are documented in separate operating instructions. If you have any questions, please contact your authorised service centre.

Enter the production number and year of manufacture from the nameplate in the space provided:

Production number:

Year of manufacture:

Please quote the production number in all technical enquiries.

Each truck comes with a set of operating instructions. These instructions must be stored carefully and must be available to the driver and operating company at all times. The storage location is specified in the chapter entitled "Overviews".

If the operating instructions are lost, the operating company must obtain a replacement from the manufacturer immediately.

The operating instructions are included in the spare parts list and can be reordered as a spare part.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The personnel responsible for operating and maintaining the equipment must be familiar with these operating instructions.

The operating company must ensure that all users have received, read and understood these operating instructions.

Safely store the complete documentation and pass on to the subsequent operating company when transferring or selling the truck.

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible persons: "operating company" and "driver".

Thank you for reading and complying with these operating instructions. If you have any questions or suggestions for improvements, or if you have found any errors, please contact the authorised service centre.

Supplementary documentation

This industrial truck can be fitted with unplanned equipment (**UPA**) that deviates from the standard equipment and/or the variants.

The UPA may be, for example:

- Special sensors
- Special attachments
- Towing devices
- Customised attachments

In this case, the industrial truck has additional documentation. This may be in the form of an insert or separate operating instructions.

The original operating instructions for this industrial truck are valid for the operation of standard equipment and variants without restriction. The operational and safety information in the original operating instructions continues to be valid in its entirety unless it is countermanded in this additional documentation.

The requirements for the qualification of personnel as well as the time for maintenance

https://truckmanualshub.com/

may vary. This is defined in the additional documentation.

– If you have any questions, please contact your authorised service centre.

Issue date and topicality of the operating instructions

The issue date of these operating instructions can be found on the title page.

STILL is constantly engaged in the further development of trucks. These operating instructions are subject to change, and any claims based on the information and/or illustrations contained in them cannot be asserted.

Please contact your authorised service centre for technical support relating to your truck.

Copyright and trademark rights

These instructions must not be reproduced, translated or made accessible to third parties—including as excerpts—except with the express written approval of the manufacturer.

Explanation of information symbols used

⚠ DANGER

Indicates procedures that must be strictly adhered to in order to prevent the risk of fatalities.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates procedures that must be strictly adhered to in order to prevent the risk of injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

Indicates procedures that must be strictly adhered to in order to prevent material damage and/or destruction.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

For technical requirements that require special attention.

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

To prevent environmental damage.

List of abbreviations

NOTE

This list of abbreviations applies to all types of operating instructions. Not all of the abbreviations that are listed here will necessarily appear in these operating instructions.

Abbreviation	Meaning	Explanation
ABE	Display operating unit	
ArbSchG	Arbeitsschutzgesetz	German implementation of EU occupational health and safety directives
BetrSichV	Betriebssicherheitsverordnung	German implementation of the EU working equipment directive
BG	Berufsgenossenschaft	German insurance company for the company and employees
BGG	Berufsgenossenschaftlicher Grundsatz	German principles and test specifications for occupational health and safety
BGR	Berufsgenossenschaftliche Regel	German rules and recommendations for occupational health and safety
DGUV	Berufsgenossenschaftliche Vorschrift	German accident prevention regulations
CE	Communauté Européenne	Confirms conformity with product-specific European directives (CE mark)
CEE	Commission on the Rules for the Approval of the Electrical Equipment	International commission on the rules for the approval of electrical equipment
DC	Direct Current	Direct current
DFÜ	Datenfernübertragung	Remote data transmission
DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung	German standardisation organisation
EG	European Community	
EN	European standard	
FEM	Fédération Européene de la Manutention	European Federation of Materials Handling and Storage Equipment
F_{max}	maximum Force	Maximum power

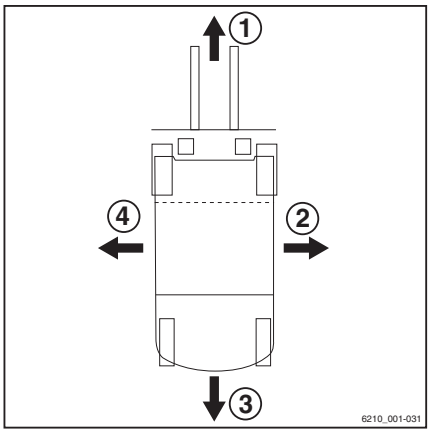
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Abbreviation	Meaning	Explanation
GAA	Gewerbeaufsichtsamt	German authority for monitoring/issuing regulations for worker protection, environmental protection, and consumer protection
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service	Transfer of data packets in wireless networks
ID no.	ID number	
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	International standardisation organisation
LAN	Local Area Network	Local area network
K_{pA}	Uncertainty of measurement of sound pressure levels	
LED	Light Emitting Diode	Light emitting diode
L_p	Sound pressure level at the workplace	
L_{pAZ}	Average continuous sound pressure level in the driver's compartment	
LSP	Load centre of gravity	Distance of the centre of gravity of the load from the front face of the fork backs
MAK	Maximum workplace concentration	Maximum permissible air concentrations of a substance at the workplace
Max.	Maximum	Highest value of an amount
Min.	Minimum	Lowest value of an amount
PIN	Personal Identification Number	Personal identification number
PPE	Personal protective equipment	
SE	Super-Elastic	Superelastic tyres (solid rubber tyres)
SIT	Snap-In Tyre	Tyres for simplified assembly, without loose rim parts
StVZO	Straßenverkehrs-Zulassungs-Ordnung	German regulations for approval of vehicles on public roads
TRGS	Technische Regel für Gefahrstoffe	Ordinance on hazardous materials applicable in the Federal Republic of Germany
VDE	Verband der Elektrotechnik Elektronik Informationstechnik	German technical/scientific association
VDI	Verein Deutscher Ingenieure	German technical/scientific association
VDMA	Verband Deutscher Maschinen- und Anlagenbau e.V.	German Mechanical Engineering Industry Association
WLAN	Wireless LAN	Wireless local area network

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Definition of directions

The directions "forwards" (1), "backwards" (3), "right" (2) and "left" (4) refer to the installation position of the parts as seen from the driver's compartment; the load is to the front.



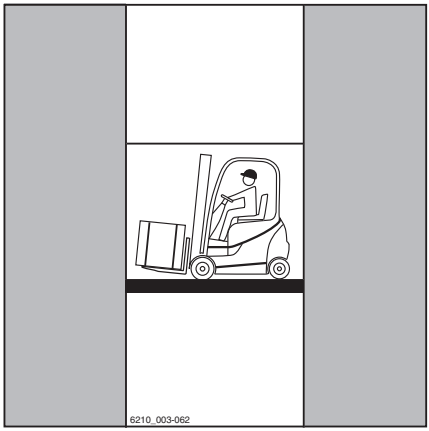
Schematic views

View of functions and operations

This documentation explains the (usually sequential) chain of certain functions or operations. Schematic diagrams of a counterbalance truck are used to illustrate these procedures.

NOTE

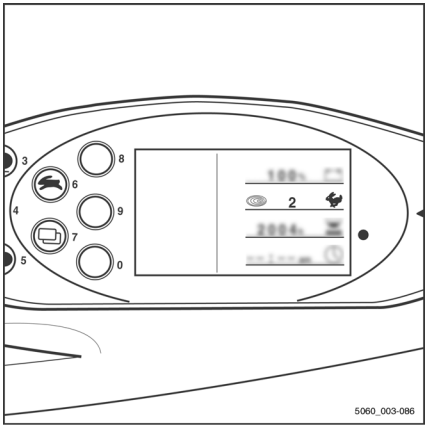
These schematic diagrams are not representative of the structural state of the documented truck. The diagrams are used solely for the purpose of clarifying procedures.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

View of the display operating unit

▷



NOTE

Views of operating statuses and values in the display of the display operating unit are examples and partly dependent on the truck equipment. As a result, the displays shown of the actual operating statuses and values can vary. Information that is not relevant for descriptions is not shown.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Environmental considerations

Packaging

During delivery of the truck, certain parts are packaged to provide protection during transport. This packaging must be removed completely prior to initial start-up.

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

The packaging material must be disposed of properly after delivery of the truck.

Disposal of components and batteries

The truck is composed of different materials. If components or batteries need to be replaced and disposed of, they must be:

- disposed of,
- treated or
- recycled in accordance with regional and national regulations.

NOTE

The documentation provided by the battery manufacturer must be observed when disposing of batteries.

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

We recommend working with a waste management company for disposal purposes.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

2

Safety

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Definition of terms used for responsible persons

Operating company

The operating company is the natural or legal person or group who operates the truck or on whose authority the truck is used.

The operating company must ensure that the truck is only used for its proper purpose and in compliance with the safety regulations set out in these operating instructions.

The operating company must ensure that all users read and understand the safety information.

The operating company is responsible for the scheduling and correct performance of regular safety checks.

We recommend that the national performance specifications are adhered to.

Specialist

A qualified person is defined as a service engineer or a person who fulfils the following requirements:

- A completed vocational qualification that demonstrably proves their professional expertise. This proof should consist of a vocational qualification or a similar document.
- Professional experience indicating that the qualified person has gained practical experience of industrial trucks over a proven period during their career During this time, this person has become familiar with a wide range of symptoms that require checks to be carried out, such as based on the results of a hazard assessment or a daily inspection
- Recent professional involvement in the field of the industrial truck test in question and an appropriate further qualification are essential. The qualified person must have experience of carrying out the test in question or of carrying out similar tests. Moreover, this person must be aware of the latest technological developments

https://truckmanualshub.com/

regarding the industrial truck to be tested and the risk being assessed

Drivers

This truck may only be driven by suitable persons who are at least 18 years of age, have been trained in driving, have demonstrated their skills in driving and handling loads to the operating company or an authorised representative, and have been specifically instructed to drive the truck. Specific knowledge of the truck to be operated is also required.

The training requirements under §3 of the Health and Safety at Work Act and §9 of the plant safety regulations are deemed to have been satisfied if the driver has been trained in accordance with BGG (General Employers' Liability Insurance Association Act) 925. Observe the national regulations for your country.

Driver rights, duties and rules of behaviour

The driver must be trained in his rights and duties.

The driver must be granted the required rights.

The driver must wear protective equipment (protection suit, safety footwear, safety helmet, industrial goggles and gloves) that is appropriate for the conditions, the job and the load to be lifted. Solid footwear should be worn to ensure safe driving and braking.

The driver must be familiar with the operating instructions and have access to them at all times.

The driver must:

- have read and understood the operating manual
- have familiarised himself with safe operation of the truck
- be physically and mentally able to drive the truck safely

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

The use of drugs, alcohol or medications that affect reactions impair the ability to drive the truck!

Individuals under the influence of the aforementioned substances are not permitted to perform work of any kind on or with the truck.

Prohibition of use by unauthorised persons

The driver is responsible for the truck during working hours. He must not allow unauthorised persons to operate the truck.

When leaving the truck, the driver must secure it against unauthorised use, e.g. by pulling out the key.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Basic principles for safe operation

Insurance cover on company premises

In many cases, company premises are restricted public traffic areas.

NOTE

The business liability insurance should be reviewed to ensure that, in the event of any damage caused in restricted public traffic areas, there is insurance cover for the truck in respect of third parties.

Changes and retrofitting

If the truck will be used for work that is not listed in the directives or in these instructions, convert or retrofit the truck for this purpose as required. Any structural modification can impair the handling and stability of the truck, and can result in accidents.

Any modifications that adversely affect the stability, the load capacity or the circumferential view of the truck require written approval from the manufacturer.

The following components may only be modified with prior written approval from the manufacturer:

- Brakes
- Steering
- Operating devices
- Safety systems
- Equipment variants
- Attachments

The truck may only be converted with written approval from the manufacturer. If necessary, obtain approval from the relevant authorities.

Only the authorised service centre is permitted to perform welding work on the truck.

We warn against installing and using restraint systems not approved by the manufacturer.

– Contact the authorised service centre before converting or retrofitting the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of injury if the truck tips over!

Even if an approved restraint system is in use, there is still a residual risk that the driver could be injured if the truck tips over. The risk of injury can be reduced by using the restraint system in conjunction with the seat belt. In addition, the seat belt protects against the consequences of rear-end collisions and falling off ramps.

– Use the seat belt too.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from falling load!

There is a risk to the driver's life if the truck is not equipped with an overhead guard, as the driver may be struck by a load falling from a lift height of 1800 mm or greater.

Operation of the forklift truck without an overhead guard is prohibited with a lift height greater than 1800 mm.

– At lift heights of 1800 mm and above, only use the truck in conjunction with an overhead guard.

The operating company is only permitted to make modifications to the truck independently if the manufacturer goes into liquidation and the company is not taken over by another legal person.

The operating company must also fulfil the following prerequisites:

- Design documents, test documents and assembly instructions associated with the modification must be permanently archived and remain accessible at all times.
- The capacity rating plate, the decal information, the hazard warnings and the operating instructions must be checked to ensure that they are consistent with the modifications and must be amended if required.
- Modifications must be designed, checked and implemented by a design office that specialises in industrial trucks. The design office must comply with the standards and directives valid at the time that modifications are made.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Decal information with the following data must be permanently affixed to the truck so that it is clearly visible:

- Type of modification
- Date of modification
- Name and address of the company that carried out the modification

Changes to the overhead guard and roof loads

⚠ DANGER

In the event of the overhead guard failing due to a falling load or the truck tipping over, there are potentially fatal consequences for the driver. There is a risk to life!

Welding and drilling on the overhead guard changes the material characteristics and the structural design of the overhead guard. Excessive forces caused by falling loads or the truck tipping over may result in buckling of the modified overhead guard and no protection for the driver.

– Do not perform welding on the overhead guard.
– Do not perform drilling on the overhead guard.

⚠ CAUTION

Heavy roof loads damage the overhead guard!

To ensure the stability of the overhead guard at all times, a roof load may only be mounted on the overhead guard if the structural design has been tested and the manufacturer has given approval.

– Seek advice from the authorised service centre for the mounting of roof loads.

Warning regarding non-original parts

Original parts, attachments and accessories are specially designed for this truck. We specifically draw your attention to the fact that parts, attachments and accessories supplied by other companies have not been tested and approved by STILL.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ CAUTION

Installation and/or use of such products may therefore have a negative impact on the design features of the truck and thus impair active and/or passive driving safety.

We recommend that you obtain approval from the manufacturer and, if necessary, from the relevant regulatory authorities before installing such parts. The manufacturer accepts no liability for any damage caused by the use of non-original parts and accessories without approval.

Damage, defects and misuse of safety systems

Damage or other defects on the truck or attachment must be reported to the supervisor or responsible fleet manager immediately so that they can have the defect rectified.

Trucks and attachments that are not functional or safe to drive may not be used until they have been properly repaired.

Do not remove or deactivate safety systems and switches.

Fixed set values may only be changed with the approval of the manufacturer.

Work on the electrical system (e.g. connecting a radio, additional headlights etc.) is only permitted with the manufacturer's written approval. All electrical system interventions must be documented.

Even if they are removable, roof panels may not be removed, as they are designed to protect against small falling objects.

Length of the fork arms

⚠ DANGER

Risk of accident due to the incorrect selection of fork arms!

– The fork arms must match the depth of the load.

If the fork arms are too short, the load may fall off the arms after it has been picked up. In addition, be aware that the load centre of

https://truckmanualshub.com/

gravity may shift as a result of dynamic forces, such as braking. A load that is otherwise resting safely on the fork arms may move forwards and fall.

If the fork arms are too long, they can catch on loading units behind the load that is to be picked up. These other loading units then fall over when the load is raised.

– For help with selecting the correct fork arms, contact the authorised service centre.

Tyres

⚠ DANGER

Risk to stability!

Failure to observe the following information and instructions can lead to a loss of stability. The truck may tip over, risk of accident!

The following factors can lead to a loss of stability and are therefore **prohibited**:

- Different tyres on the same axle, e.g. pneumatic tyres and superelastic tyres
- Tyres not approved by the manufacturer
- Excessive tyre wear
- Tyres of inferior quality
- Changing rim wheel parts
- Combining rim wheel parts from different manufacturers

The following rules must be observed to ensure stability:

- Only use tyres with equal and permitted levels of wear on the same axle
- Only use wheels and tyres of the same type on the same axle, e.g. only superelastic tyres
- Only use wheels and tyres approved by the manufacturer
- Only use high-quality products

Wheels and tyres approved by the manufacturer can be found on the spare parts list. If other wheels or tyres are to be used, authorisation from the manufacturer must be obtained beforehand.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Contact the authorised service centre on this matter.

When changing wheels or tyres, always ensure that this does not cause the truck to tilt to one side (e.g. always replace right-hand and left-hand wheels at the same time). Changes must only be made following consultation with the manufacturer.

If the type of tyre used on an axle is changed, for example from superelastic tyres to pneumatic tyres, the load diagram must be changed accordingly.

– Contact the authorised service centre on this matter.

Medical equipment

⚠ WARNING

Electromagnetic interference may occur on medical devices!

Only use equipment that is sufficiently protected against electromagnetic interference.

Medical equipment, such as pacemakers or hearing aids, may not work properly when the truck is in operation.

– Ask your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical equipment to confirm that the medical equipment is sufficiently protected against electromagnetic interference.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Exercise caution when handling gas springs and accumulators

WARNING

Gas springs are under high pressure. Improper removal results in an elevated risk of injury.

For ease of operation, various functions on the truck can be supported by gas springs. Gas springs are complex components that are subject to high internal pressures (up to 300 bar). They may under no circumstances be opened unless instructed to do so, and may be installed only when not under pressure. If required, the authorised service centre will depressurise the gas spring in accordance with the regulations before removal. Gas springs must be depressurised before recycling.

- Avoid damage, lateral forces, buckling, temperatures over 80°C and heavy contamination.
- Damaged or defective gas springs must be changed immediately.
- Contact the authorised service centre.

WARNING

Accumulators are under high pressure. Improper installation of an accumulator results in an elevated risk of injury.

Before starting work on the accumulator it must be depressurised.

- Contact the authorised service centre.

Length of the fork arms

DANGER

Risk of accident due to the incorrect selection of fork arms!

- The fork arms must match the depth of the load.

If the fork arms are too short, the load may fall off the arms after it has been picked up. In addition, be aware that the load centre of gravity may shift as a result of dynamic forces, such as braking. A load that is otherwise resting safely on the fork arms may move forwards and fall.

If the fork arms are too long, they can catch on loading units behind the load that is to be

https://truckmanualshub.com/

picked up. These other loading units then fall over when the load is raised.

– For help with selecting the correct fork arms, contact the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Residual risk

Residual dangers, residual risks

Despite careful working and compliance with standards and regulations, the occurrence of other risks when using the truck cannot be entirely excluded.

The truck and all other system components comply with current safety requirements. Nevertheless, even when the truck is used for its proper purpose and all instructions are followed, some residual risk cannot be excluded.

Even beyond the narrow danger areas of the truck itself, a residual risk cannot be excluded. Persons in this area around the truck must exercise a heightened degree of awareness, so that they can react immediately in the event of any malfunction, incident or breakdown etc.

⚠ WARNING

All persons that are in the vicinity of the truck must be instructed regarding these risks that arise through use of the truck.

In addition, we draw attention to the safety regulations in these operating instructions.

Risks can include:

- Escape of consumables due to leakages, rupture of lines and containers etc.
- Risk of accident when driving over difficult ground such as gradients, smooth or irregular surfaces, or with poor visibility etc.
- Falling, tripping etc. when moving on the truck, especially in wet weather, with leaking consumables or on icy surfaces
- Fire and explosion risks due to batteries and electrical voltages
- Human error resulting from failure to observe the safety regulations,
- Unrepaired damage or defective and worn components,
- Insufficient maintenance and testing
- Use of incorrect consumables
- Exceeding test intervals

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The manufacturer is not held responsible for accidents involving the truck caused by the failure of the operating company to comply with these regulations either intentionally or carelessly.

Stability

The stability of the truck has been tested to the latest technological standards and is guaranteed provided that the truck is used properly and according to its intended purpose. These standards only take into account the dynamic and static tipping forces that can arise during specified use in accordance with the operating rules and intended purpose. However, the danger of exceeding the moment of tilt due to improper use or incorrect operation and losing stability can never be excluded.

The loss of stability can be avoided or minimised by the following actions:

- Always secure the load against slipping, e.g. by lashing.
- Always transport unstable loads in suitable containers.
- Always drive slowly when cornering.
- Drive with the load lowered.
- Even with sideshifts, align the load as centrally as possible with the truck and transport in this position.
- Avoid turning and diagonally driving across slopes or gradients.
- Never have the load facing downhill when travelling on slopes or gradients.
- Pick up only loads of the approved width.
- Always take great care when transporting suspended loads.
- Do not drive over ramp edges or steps.

Special risks associated with using the truck and attachments

Approval from the manufacturer and attachment manufacturer must be obtained each

https://truckmanualshub.com/

time the truck is used in a manner that falls outside the scope of normal use, and in cases where the driver is not certain that he can use the truck correctly and without the risk of accidents.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Overview of hazards and counter-measures

NOTE

This table is intended to help evaluate the hazards in your facility and applies to all drive types. It does not claim to be complete.

– Observe the national regulations for the country in which the truck is being used.

Hazard	Measure	Check note √ Complete - Not applicable	Notes
Truck equipment does not comply with local regulations	Test	O	If in doubt, consult competent factory inspectorate or employers' liability insurance association
Lack of skills and qualification of driver	Driver training (sit-on and stand-on)	O	BGG 925 VDI 3313 driver permit
Usage by unauthorised persons	Access with key only for authorised persons	O	
Truck not in a safe condition	Recurrent testing and rectification of defects	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
Risk of falling when using working platforms	Compliance with national regulations (different national laws)	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV) and employer's liability insurance associations
Impaired visibility due to load	Resource planning	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
Contamination of respiratory air	Assessment of diesel exhaust gases	O	Technical Regulations for Hazardous Substances (TRGS) 554 and the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
	Assessment of LPG exhaust gases	O	German threshold limit values list (MAK-Liste) and the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Hazard	Measure	Check note √ Complete - Not applicable	Notes
Impermissible usage (improper usage)	Issuing of operating instructions	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV) and German Health and labour protection law (ArbSchG)
	Written notice of instruction to driver	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV) and German Health and labour protection law (ArbSchG)
	Note the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV), the operating instructions and the German Engineering Federation (VDMA) rules	O	
When fuelling			
a) Diesel	Note the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV), the operating instructions and the German Engineering Federation (VDMA) rules	O	
b) LPG	Note German Social Accident Insurance (DGUV) regulation D34, the operating instructions and the German Engineering Federation (VDMA) rules	O	

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Hazard	Measure	Check note √ Complete - Not applicable	Notes
When charging the traction battery	Note the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV), the operating instructions and the German Engineering Federation (VDMA) rules	O	Association for Electrical, Electronic and Information Technologies (VDE) regulation 0510: In particular - Ensure adequate ventilation - Insulation value within the permissible range
When using battery chargers	Note the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV), employers' liability insurance association regulation 104 and the operating instructions	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV) and employers' liability insurance association regulation 104
When parking LPG trucks	Note the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV), employers' liability insurance association regulation 104 and the operating instructions	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV) and employers' liability insurance association regulation 104
With driverless transport systems			
Roadway quality inadequate	Clean/clear driveways	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
Load carrier incorrect/slipped	Reattach load to pallet	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
Drive behaviour unpredictable	Employee training	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
Driveways blocked	Mark driveways Keep driveways clear	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
Driveways intersect	Announce right-of-way rule	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)
No person detection during depositing and retrieval	Employee training	O	German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV)

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Danger to employees

According to the German Ordinance on Industrial Safety and Health (BetrSichV) and labour protection law (ArbSchG), the operating company must determine and assess hazards during operation, and establish the labour protection measures required for employees (BetrSichVO). The operating company must therefore draw up appropriate operating instructions (§ 6 ArbSchG) and make them available to the driver. A responsible person must be appointed.

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible persons: "operating company" and "driver".

The construction and equipment of the truck correspond to the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and are therefore marked with CE labelling. These elements are therefore not included in the hazard assessment. Attachments possess their own CE labelling and likewise are not included for that reason. The operating company must, however, select the type and equipment of the trucks so as to comply with the local provisions for deployment.

The result must be documented (§ 6 ArbSchG). In the case of truck applications involving similar hazard situations, the results may be summarised. This overview (see chapter "Overview of hazards and countermeasures") provides help on complying with this regulation. The overview specifies the main hazards that are the most frequent cause of accidents in the event of non-compliance. If other major operational hazards are involved, they must also be taken into consideration.

The conditions of use for trucks are broadly similar in many plants, so the hazards can be summarised in one overview. Observe the information provided by the relevant employers' liability insurance association on this subject.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Safety tests

Regular safety inspection of the truck ▷

Safety inspection based on time and extraordinary incidents

The operating company must ensure that the truck is checked by a specialist at least once a year or after particular incidents.

As part of this inspection, a complete check of the technical condition of the truck must be performed with regard to accident safety. In addition, the truck must be thoroughly checked for damage that could potentially have been caused by improper use. A test log must be created. The results from the inspection must be retained until a further two inspections have been carried out.

The inspection date is indicated by an adhesive label on the truck.

– Arrange for the service centre to perform periodic safety inspections on the truck.

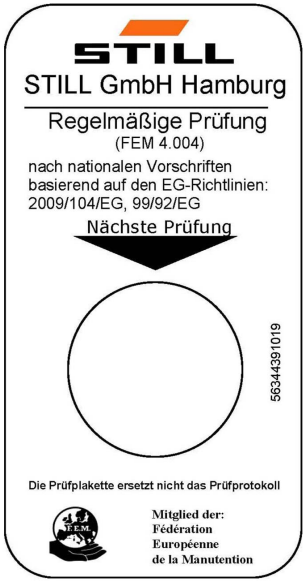
– Observe guidelines for checks carried out on the truck in accordance with FEM 4.004.

The operator is responsible for ensuring any defects are remedied without delay.

– Contact your service centre.

NOTE

Observe the national regulations for your country!



Carrying out regular safety inspections on the LPG system

Technical safety inspection of the LPG system

The operating company must commission a competent person to check the LPG system. Observe the national regulations in the relevant country! In Germany, check the system in accordance with § 37 of the employers' liability association regulations BGV D34 entitled "Accident prevention regulation for the use of LPG".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible persons: "operating company" and "competent person".

The LPG system must be checked:

- Recurring in regular intervals, but at least once per year
- After repair work that may affect operational safety
- After changes that may affect operational safety
- After breaks in operation of more than one year.

The following will be checked: proper condition, the possibility of leakages, function, installation and the functionality of the safety devices.

The results from the inspection must be recorded in an inspection document in accordance with BGG 936 (observe the applicable national regulations). The results must be retained until the next inspection. The inspection documents must be available for viewing by the authorities at any time.

The type and scope of tests may differ according to the country. Any differing legal provisions in the respective country of operation must be observed when using trucks with an LPG system.

The operating company is responsible for ensuring any defects are remedied without delay. In the event of defects, notify the authorised service centre.

Regularly checking the level of harmful substances in the exhaust gas

The operating company must ensure that the level of harmful substances in the exhaust gas is checked recurrently by a competent person at regular intervals, at least every six months. Observe the national regulations in the relevant country! In Germany, perform checks in accordance with § 37 of the employers' liability

https://truckmanualshub.com/

insurance association regulations BGV D34 entitled "Accident prevention regulation for the use of LPG".

The type and scope of tests may differ according to the country. Any differing legal provisions in the respective country of operation must be observed when using trucks with an LPG system.

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible persons: "operating company" and "competent person".

Insulation testing

The truck insulation must have sufficient insulation resistance. For this reason, insulation testing in accordance with DIN EN 1175 and DIN 43539, VDE 0117 and VDE 0510 must be conducted at least once every year.

NOTE

Contact your service centre to arrange for an insulation test.

Measuring the insulation resistance of the electrical system

NOTE

Nominal battery voltage < test voltage < 500 V.

- Ensure that all voltage sources have been disconnected from the circuit to be tested.
- Measure the insulation resistance with a suitable measuring device.

The insulation resistance can be considered sufficient if it measures at least 1000 Ω/V for nominal battery voltage against ground.

- Contact the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Safety regulations for handling consumables

Permissible consumables

WARNING

Consumables can be dangerous!

– Observe the safety regulations for handling these materials; refer to the section entitled "Safety regulations for handling consumables".
– Note the safety datasheets provided by the manufacturer of the consumables in question.

– The consumables permitted for truck operation can be found in the maintenance data table.

LPG

Approved for the VW engine:

- LPG with a propane concentration of max. 95%
- LPG with a butane concentration of max. 80% and a propane concentration of at least 20%

NOTE

The authorised service centre will need to adjust the engine control unit for a butane concentration of 70% or more.

The LPG quality must comply with the requirements of **DIN 51622** as a minimum. The quality is optimum when the LPG complies with the requirements of **EN 589** (automotive gas).

Condition of the LPG cylinders

DANGER

Risk of explosion!

LPG cylinders must not protrude beyond the edges of the truck body because collisions with objects or other trucks could cause them to be damaged.

– Only use LPG cylinders that have been approved for operation of the LPG system.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Oils

DANGER

Oils are flammable!

- Follow the statutory regulations.
- Do not allow oils to come into contact with hot engine parts.
- No smoking, fires or naked flames!

DANGER

Oils are toxic!

- Avoid contact and consumption.
- If vapour or fumes are inhaled, move to fresh air immediately.
- In the event of contact with the eyes, rinse thoroughly (for at least 10 minutes) with water and then consult an eye specialist.
- If swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING

Prolonged intensive contact with the skin can result in dryness and irritate the skin!

- Avoid contact and consumption.
- Wear protective gloves.
- After any contact, wash the skin with soap and water, and then apply a skin care product.
- Immediately change soaked clothing and shoes.

WARNING

There is a risk of slipping on spilled oil, particularly when combined with water!

- Spilt oil should be removed immediately with oil-binding agents and disposed of according to the regulations.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

Oil is a water-polluting substance!

- *Always store oil in containers that comply with the applicable regulations.*
- *Avoid spilling oils.*
- *Spilt oil should be removed immediately with oil-binding agents and disposed of according to the regulations.*
- *Dispose of old oils according to the regulations.*

Hydraulic fluid

WARNING

These fluids are pressurised during operation of the truck and are hazardous to your health.

- Do not spill the fluids.
- Follow the statutory regulations.
- Do not allow the fluids to come into contact with hot engine parts.

WARNING

These fluids are pressurised during operation of the truck and are hazardous to your health.

- Do not allow the fluids to come into contact with the skin.
- Avoid inhaling spray.
- Penetration of pressurised fluids into the skin is particularly dangerous if these fluids escape at high pressure due to leaks in the hydraulic system. In case of such injury, immediate medical assistance is required.
- To avoid injury, use appropriate personal protective equipment (e.g. protective gloves, industrial goggles, skin protection and skin care products).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

Hydraulic fluid is a water-polluting substance.

- *Always store hydraulic fluid in containers that comply with regulations*
- *Avoid spills*
- *Spilt hydraulic fluid should be removed immediately with oil-binding agents and disposed of according to the regulations*
- *Dispose of old hydraulic fluid according to the regulations*

Battery acid

WARNING

Battery acid contains dissolved sulphuric acid. This is toxic.

– Avoid touching or swallowing the battery acid at all costs.
– In case of injury, seek medical advice immediately.

WARNING

Battery acid contains dissolved sulphuric acid. This is corrosive.

– When working with battery acid, use appropriate PSA (rubber gloves, apron, protection goggles).
– When working with battery acid, never wear a watch or jewellery.
– Do not allow any acid to get onto clothing or skin or into the eyes. If this does happen, rinse immediately with plenty of clean water.
– In case of injury, seek medical advice immediately.
– Immediately rinse away spilt battery acid with plenty of water.
– Follow the statutory regulations.

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

– Dispose of used battery acid in line with the applicable regulations.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

LPG

Always observe the "Use of LPG" (BGV D34) accident prevention regulations published by the main trade association of employers' liability insurance carriers, as well as the relevant national guidelines.

Liquid gases are the combustible gases, PROPANE, BUTANE and their mixtures.

LPG is stored in LPG cylinders or LPG tanks and is kept there ready to drive internal combustion engines.

The pressure of these gases in the container depends on the outside temperature and can reach up to 25 bar or more.

NOTE

*In these operating instructions, liquid gases are called **LPG**.*

DANGER

Risk of explosion! LPG immediately becomes gaseous when it escapes, meaning that a hazardous explosive atmosphere is created immediately.

- Use only anti-static-treated tools that do not produce sparks.
- Anti-static clothing and footwear are recommended.

DANGER

Risk of fire!

No open flames (stoves, storm lanterns, activities producing sparks etc.) and do not smoke in storage rooms and when working on the LPG system!

- In the case of fires involving LPG, only carbon dioxide dry fire extinguishers or carbon dioxide gas extinguishers should be used.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of poisoning!

Please ensure that trucks with LPG systems are only operated in rooms that are entirely or partially enclosed if there is no possibility that hazardous concentrations of noxious exhaust gas components exist in the air.

CAUTION

Highly flammable! Vapours spread along the ground. Vapours spread over large areas and can cause fires and reignition.

- Trucks with an LPG drive must only be parked in rooms that are above ground level and have adequate ventilation. They must not be parked near openings to rooms below ground level.
- Sufficient space must be left around trucks that have been parked; such areas must not include cellar openings or cellar access points, pits or similar cavities, drains without liquid seals, ventilation shafts and light wells or combustible material.

Safe use of LPG trucks

The LPG system must be checked for damage and leaks at least once a year by a person qualified in LPG systems; see ⇒ Chapter "Carrying out regular safety inspections on the LPG system", P. 2-40.

The LPG system is subject to prescribed maintenance intervals that must be observed.

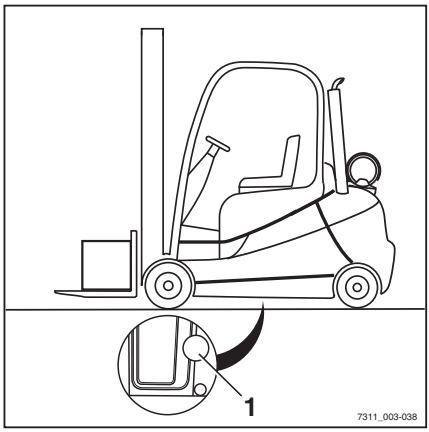
A person qualified in LPG systems should be hired immediately to carry out testing if you are unsure of the type and condition of the evaporator pressure regulator, or if the LPG system has not been checked in a long time.

WARNING

Risk of explosion!

When operating a truck with an LPG system, make sure that the floor opening (1) below the engine compartment is not closed. Make sure there are sufficiently large ventilation openings (at least 200 cm^2 in total) in the engine compartment floor, so that gas cannot accumulate.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Storing pressurised-gas vessels

The cylinder and main shut-off valves must be closed as soon as the truck is parked.

The special regulations governing the storage of pressurised-gas containers must be observed without fail, in addition to country-specific regulations where appropriate.

Pressurised gas containers must be stored as follows:

- away from sources of ignition and heat
- protected from sunlight
- locked away and not accessible to children
- not in rooms below ground level
- not in stairwells, hallways/landings, confined yards and passageways/thoroughfares or in their immediate vicinity
- not on steps of outdoor installations
- not in specially marked escape routes
- not in garages
- not in work rooms.

NOTE

Please observe the section entitled "General requirements for pressurised-gas containers; Operating pressurised-gas containers" in the technical regulations for pressurised-gas containers (TRG 380 and 404), in addition to your relevant national guidelines.

Electric hand lamps used in these rooms must be provided with an enclosed sealed cover and a strong basket guard.

Set-down rooms, storage rooms and maintenance workshops must be well ventilated. It is important to bear in mind that LPG is heavier than air. It collects at floor level, in work pits and other depressions in the ground, where explosive mixtures of gas and air may be produced.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Coolant and cooling fluid

WARNING

Coolant and cooling fluid can be hazardous to your health and the environment!

Coolants are chemical corrosion inhibitors and cooling system protecting agents such as Glysantin. The cooling fluid is an appropriate mixture of water and coolant. Coolant in both concentrated and dilute form can be hazardous to your health if swallowed, or hazardous to the environment if spilled.

- Store coolant and cooling fluid only in their original containers and do not spill them.
- Never store coolant or cooling fluid in empty food containers, bottles or other containers.
- Observe the national regulations for the country of use.

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

- Soak up any spilt coolant or cooling fluid immediately using an oil binding agent and dispose of it in accordance with the national regulations for the country of use.
- Dispose of old coolant or cooling fluid in accordance with the national regulations for the country of use.

Disposal of consumables

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

Materials that accumulate during repair, maintenance and cleaning must be collected properly and disposed of in accordance with the national regulations for the country in which the truck is being used. Work must only be carried out in areas designated for the purpose. Care must be taken to minimise any environmental pollution.

- Soak up any spilt fluids such as hydraulic oil, brake fluid or gearbox oil using an oil-binding agent.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Neutralise any spilt battery acid immediately.
- Always observe national regulations concerning the disposal of used oil.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Emissions

The values specified apply to a standard truck (see technical datasheet). Different tyres, lift masts, additional units etc. may produce different values.

Noise emissions

The values were determined on the basis of measuring procedures from the EN 12053 standard (noise measurement for industrial trucks based on EN 12001 and EN ISO 3744 and the requirements of EN ISO 4871).

Continuous sound pressure level in the driver's compartment[1]	
L_{pAZ}	< 76 dB(A)
Uncertainty K_{pA}	4 dB(A)

[1]: higher continuous sound pressure level with cab/without cab

The values were determined in the test cycle on an identical machine from the weighted values for operating statuses and idling.

Time proportions:

- Lifting 18%
- Idling 58%
- Driving 24%

However, the specified noise levels in the truck cannot be used to determine the noise emissions in the workplace in accordance with the most recent version of **Directive 2003/10/EC** (daily personal noise pollution). If necessary, these should be determined directly at the workplace under the actual conditions there (additional noise sources, special application conditions, sound reflections) by the operating company; (see ⇒ Chapter "Definition of terms used for responsible persons", P. 22).

Vibrations

The vibrations of the machine have been determined on an identical machine in accordance with the standards DIN EN 13059 "Safety of industrial trucks - Test methods for measuring vibration" and DIN EN 12096 "Mechanical vibration - Declaration and verification of vibration emission values".

Weighted effective value of acceleration to which the body (feet or seat surface) is subjected	< 0.6 m/s^2
Uncertainty K	0.18 m/s^2

Tests have indicated that the amplitude of the hand and arm vibrations on the steering wheel or on the controls in the truck is less than 2.5 m/s^2. There are therefore no measurement guidelines for these measurements.

The personal vibration load on the driver over a working day shall be determined in accordance with the **Directive 2002/44/EC** by the operating company (see ⇒ Chapter "Definition of terms used for responsible persons", P. 22) at the actual place of use, in order to consider all additional influences, such as driving route, intensity of use etc.

Exhaust gases

⚠ CAUTION

Risk to health from exhaust gases! Exhaust gases from internal combustion engines are harmful to your health. In particular, the soot particles contained in the diesel exhaust gas can cause cancer. When the internal combustion engine is left running, there is a risk of poisoning due to the CO, CH and NO_x components present in the exhaust gas.

Modern exhaust gas treatment systems (e.g. catalytic converters, particle filters or comparable systems) can clean exhaust gases in a way that reduces the health hazard and risk of poisoning when operating the truck.

– Observe the national laws and regulations when using trucks fitted with an internal combustion engine in entirely or partially enclosed working areas.
– Always ensure sufficient ventilation.

The engine releases exhaust gases into the surrounding environment during operation. The exhaust gases consist mainly of steam, carbon dioxide (CO_2), carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons (CH), aldehydes, nitrogen oxide

https://truckmanualshub.com/

(NO_X) and soot. The components CO, CH, NO_X and soot are poisonous or are health hazards, and should not be inhaled at high concentrations.

Heat

DANGER

Risk of burns caused by hot exhaust gases!

Exhaust gases or components that carry exhaust gases (e.g. exhaust pipes) can become so hot that direct body contact can cause burns to the skin and materials that are too close can be burned or singed.

- Do not grasp or touch hot exhaust pipes.
- Keep combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe.
- In the event of burns, seek first aid immediately.
- If materials start to burn, take fire protection measures immediately.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

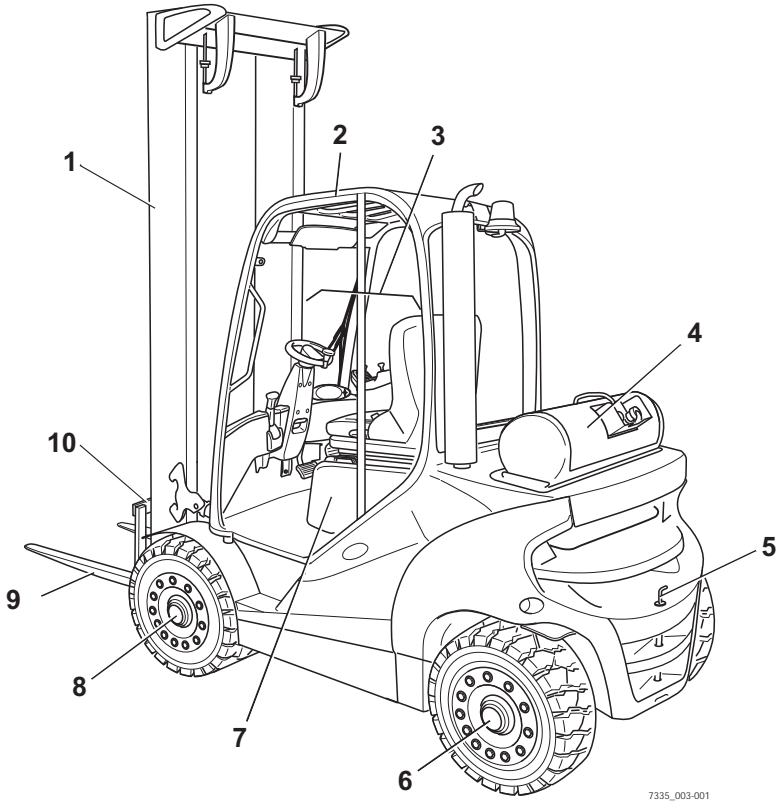
https://truckmanualshub.com/

3

Overviews

https://truckmanualshub.com/

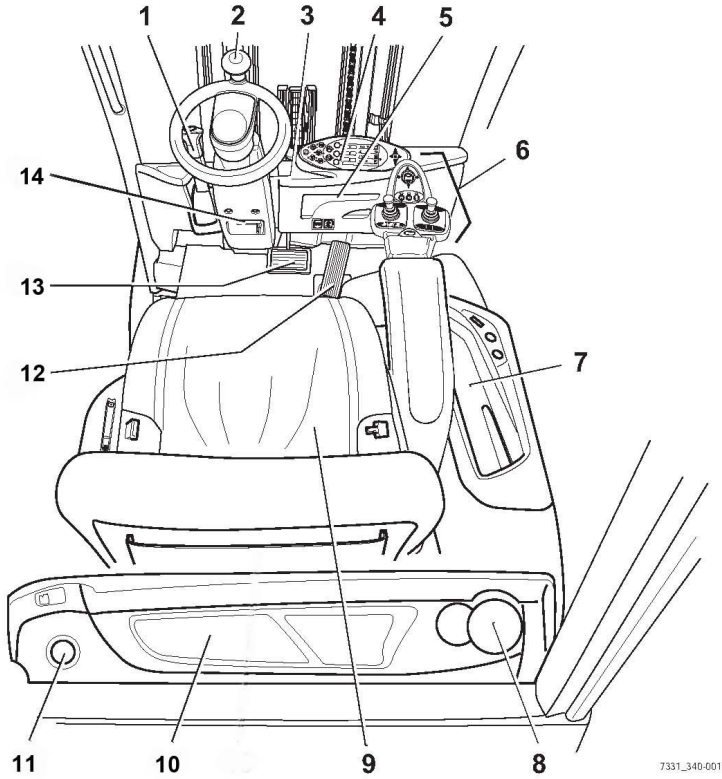
Truck overview



1	Lift mast	6	Steering axle
2	Overhead guard	7	Bonnet
3	Driver's compartment	8	Drive axle
4	LPG tank	9	Fork arms
5	Towing device	10	Fork carriage

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Overview of driver's compartment



1	Parking brake lever	8	Bottle holder for max. 1.5 l bottles
2	Steering wheel	9	Driver's seat
3	Key switch	10	Compartment
4	Display and operating unit	11	Filler cap for windscreen washer reservoir
5	Compartment for the operating instructions	12	Accelerator pedal
6	Operating devices for hydraulic and drive functions	13	Brake pedal
7	Compartment	14	Steering column adjustment lever

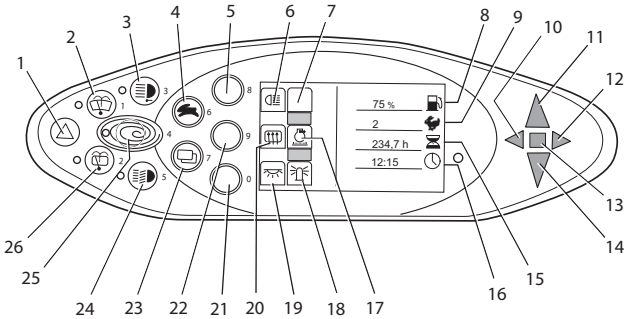
NOTE

The truck equipment may differ from the equipment shown.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Operating devices and display elements

Display operating unit



1	Hazard warning system button
2	Front windscreen wiper button
3	Working spotlight button
4	Drive programme selector button
5	Lighting button
6	Lighting symbol
7	Not assigned
8	Fuel level display (percentage)
9	Drive programme display (numerical)
10	Left direction indicator control lamp
11	Forward travel display
12	Right direction indicator control lamp
13	Malfunction display
14	Reverse travel display
15	Operating hours display
16	Time display (digital)
17	Particle filter warning display
18	Rotating beacon display
19	Interior lighting display
20	Rear window heating display
21	Interior light/rotating beacon button
22	Rear window heating/particle filter regeneration button
23	Menu change button
24	Lighting button
25	Blue-Q button
26	Rear window wiper button

NOTE

Buttons (5, 21, 22) and the accompanying display elements (6, 17, 18, 19, 20) are assigned according to the installed equipment variant.

The assignment shown here is an example and may differ from the assignment actually programmed on the truck. Buttons may be assigned multiple functions that are called up according to the menu navigation. For further information, see the "Operating the display and operating unit" chapter.

– If you have any questions, please contact your authorised service centre.

Operating devices for hydraulic and driving functions

Different versions of the operating devices are available for operating the truck's hydraulic and traction functions.

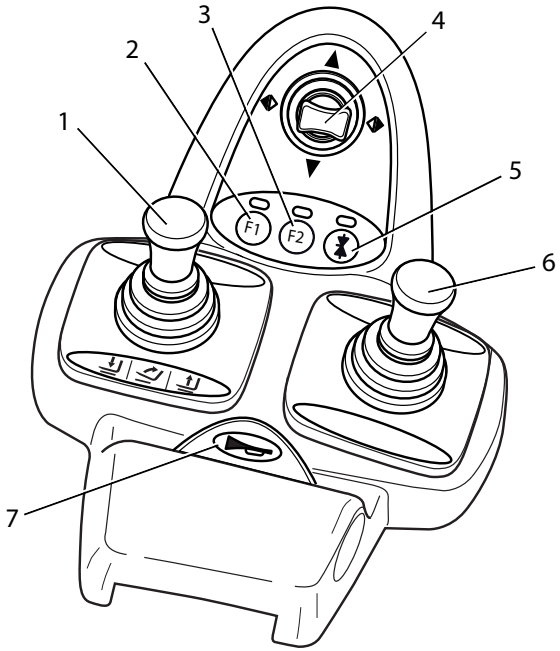
https://truckmanualshub.com/

The truck can be equipped with the following operating devices:

- Double mini-lever
- Triple mini-lever
- Quadruple mini-lever
- Joystick 4Plus
- Fingertip switch
- Mini-console

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Double mini-lever



1	"Lift mast" 360° lever
2	Function key "F1"
3	Function key "F2"
4	"Drive direction/turn indicator" cross lever
5	Function key "5th function"
6	"Attachments" cross lever
7	Signal horn button

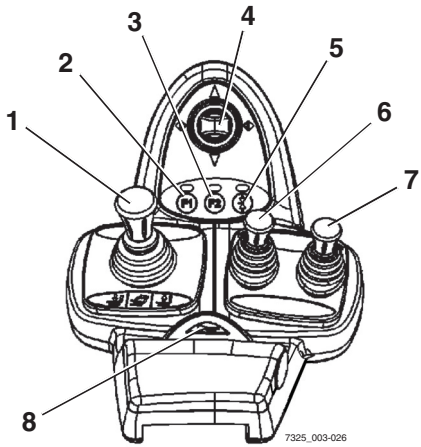
NOTE

Depending on the specification, various electric attachment parts can be controlled via function keys (2) and (3).

- *For alterations, contact the authorised service centre.*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Three-way mini-lever



1	"Lift mast" 360° lever	5	Function key "5th function"
2	Function key "F1"	6	"Auxiliary hydraulics 1" operating lever
3	Function key "F2"	7	"Auxiliary hydraulics 2" operating lever
4	"Drive direction/turn indicator" cross lever	8	Signal horn button

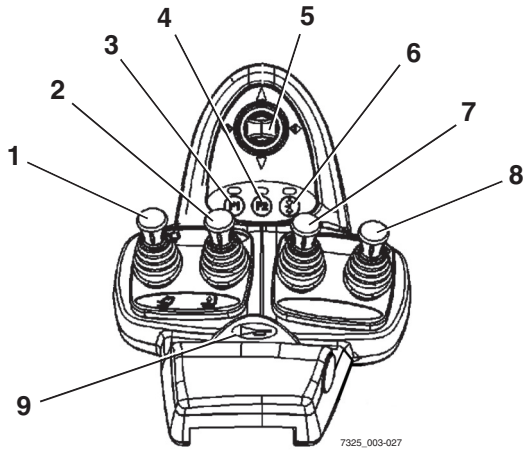
NOTE

Depending on the specification, various electric attachment parts can be controlled via function keys (2) and (3).

- *For alterations, contact the authorised service centre.*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Four-way mini-lever



1	"Lift/lower" operating lever	6	Function key "5th function"
2	"Tilt" operating lever	7	"Auxiliary hydraulics 1" operating lever
3	Function key "F1"	8	"Auxiliary hydraulics 2" operating lever
4	Function key "F2"	9	Signal horn button
5	"Drive direction/turn indicator" cross lever		

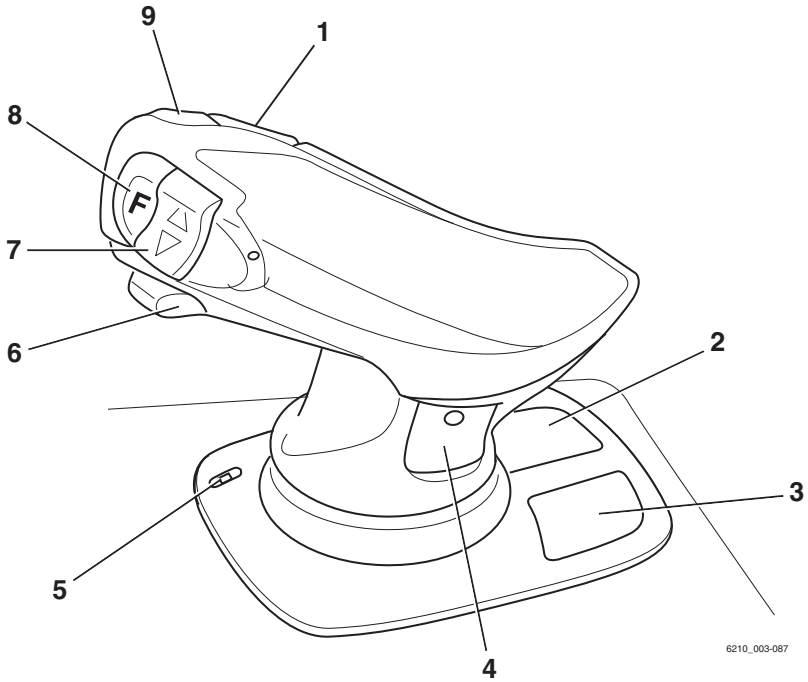
NOTE

Depending on the specification, various electric attachment parts can be controlled via function keys (3) and (4).

- *For alterations, contact the authorised service centre.*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

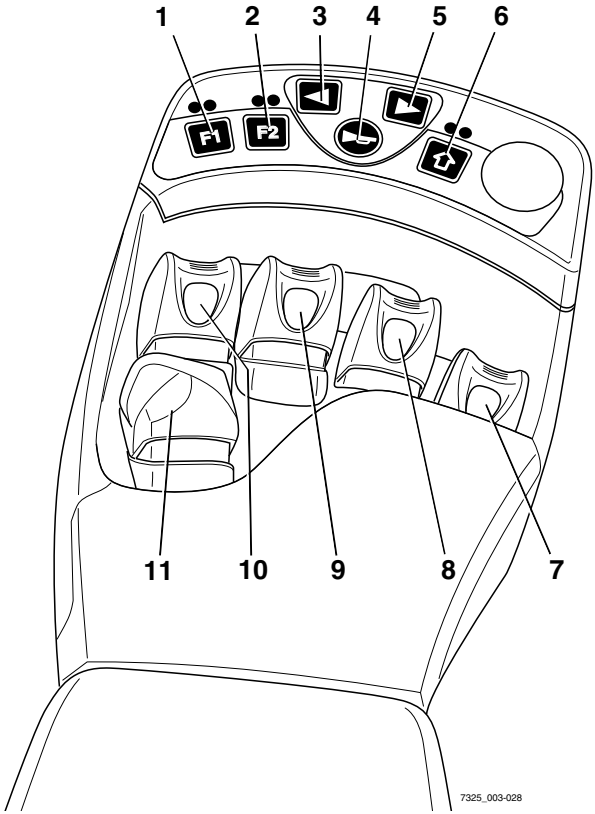
Joystick 4Plus



1	Horizontal rocker button for "3rd hydraulic function", tilt the lift mast	5	LED for clamp locking mechanism (variant)
2	Pictograms for the basic hydraulic functions	6	Slider for the "4th hydraulic function", e.g. reach frame forwards/backwards
3	Pictograms for the 5th hydraulic function and the clamp locking mechanism (variant)	7	Vertical rocker button for the "drive direction"
4	Pictograms for the 3rd & 4th hydraulic functions	8	Shift key "F"
		9	Signal horn button

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Fingertip



1	Function key "F1"	7	"Attachments" operating lever
2	Function key "F2"	8	"Attachments" operating lever
3	Left turn indicator button	9	"Tilt" operating lever
4	Signal horn button	10	"Lift/lower" operating lever
5	Right turn indicator button	11	Drive direction switch
6	Function key "5th function"		

NOTE

Depending on the specification, various electric attachment parts can be controlled via function keys (1) and (2).

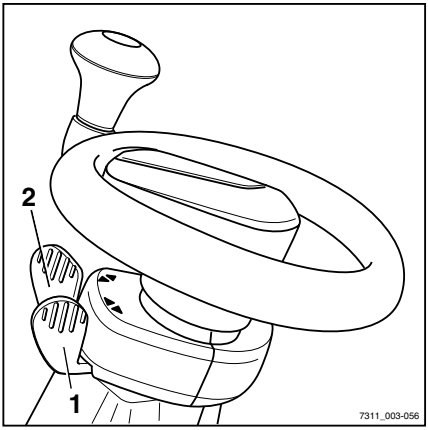
- *For alterations, contact the authorised service centre.*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Mini console

The mini console is located on the steering column below the steering wheel.

▷



1 Travel direction switch
2 Direction indicator switch

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

4

Operation

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checks and tasks before daily use

Visual inspections

WARNING

Risk of injury from falling off the truck!

When climbing onto the truck, there is a risk of getting stuck or slipping and falling. Use suitable equipment to reach higher points on the truck.

- Use only the steps provided for this purpose to climb onto the truck.
- Use equipment such as stepladders or platforms to reach inaccessible areas.

Damage to the truck or the attachment (variant), non-functional switches or safety systems and modification of predefined set values can lead to unpredictable and dangerous situations.
The following checks and tasks enable causes of this type to be identified in good time. It is important to run through all the checks and tasks listed in the following table from top to bottom before daily use of the truck.
If damage or other defects are identified on the truck or the attachment (variant), the truck must not be used until it has been properly repaired.

Ensure that the truck is safe for operation each day before it is used:

Component	Course of action
Fork arms, general lifting accessories	Perform a visual inspection to check for deformation and wear (e.g. to check if they are bent, broken or feature significant wear). Check the condition and function of the fork locking devices for preventing lifting and shifting.
Lift mast roller tracks	Make sure that there is a film of grease.
Load chains	Perform a visual inspection to ensure that the chains are intact and have adequate and even tension.
Attachments (variant)	Ensure correct mounting in accordance with the operating instructions of the manufacturer. Perform a visual inspection to ensure the attachments are intact and not leaking. Perform checks to ensure the attachments are working correctly.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Component	Course of action
Underside	Check the area under the forklift truck for leaking consumables.
Overhead guard, guard grille (variant)	Perform a visual inspection for integrity. Check for secure mounting.
Steps	Make sure they are clean (free of ice, not slippery).
Panes of glass (variant)	Perform a visual inspection for integrity. Make sure they are clean (also free of ice).
Handholds	Check for secure mounting.
Maintenance lids	Check the close function and close the lids.
Fuel system, fuel tank	Perform a visual inspection for damage and leakages. Have damaged components replaced only by the authorised service centre.
Battery	Perform a visual inspection for integrity and deformation.
Bonnet and side flap	Perform a visual inspection for integrity and deformation. Check that the interlock is in good condition and is working correctly. Check the close function and close the cover.
Coupling pin, tow coupling (variant)	Perform a visual inspection for deformation and wear (for example, bent, torn, broken). Check the securing bush in the counterweight for integrity and that it is working correctly. Check that the linchpin is present and working correctly (chain, rope, split pin).
Labelling, adhesive label	Check for presence, integrity and legibility. Replace damaged or missing adhesive labels in accordance with the section entitled "Labelling points".
Driver's seat, seat belt	Check the integrity and function.
Lighting, warning units	Check the integrity and function.
Antistatic belt	Perform a visual inspection for integrity. Ensure cleanliness. The antistatic belt must be long enough to touch the ground adequately.
Lift and tilt cylinders, tank, valve block, hoses, pipes, connections	Perform a visual inspection for damage and leakages. Check the area under the truck for leaking consumables. Have damaged components replaced only by the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Component	Course of action
Wheels, tyres	Perform a visual inspection for wear and damage. Make sure that only rims of the same type from the same manufacturer are fitted. In the event of uneven tyre wear, replace both tyres. Observe the safety regulations in the section entitled "Tyres".
Axle	Make sure that no consumables are escaping from the axle.
Engine	Check the engine oil level. Top up if necessary. Check the cooling fluid level. Top up if necessary.

– Do not use the truck if there is any damage or defects.

– Contact your authorised service centre.

Checking the side cover is locked

– Check whether the side cover is locked, see ⇒ Chapter "Closing the side service flap", P. 5-329.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Climbing into and out of the truck

WARNING

Risk of injury when climbing into and out of the truck due to slipping, striking parts of the truck or becoming stuck!

If the footwell cover is very dirty or smeared with oil, there is a risk of slipping. There is a risk of hitting your head on the overhead guard post or of your clothes becoming stuck when climbing out of the truck.

- Ensure that the footwell cover is non-slip.
- Do not jump into or out of the truck.
- Ensure that you have a secure grip on the truck.

WARNING

Risk of injury when jumping out of the truck!

If your clothing or jewellery (e.g. watch, ring etc.) becomes stuck on a component while you are jumping out of the truck, this can lead to serious injuries (e.g. from falling, loss of fingers etc.). It is forbidden to jump out of the truck.

- Do not jump out of the truck.
- Do not wear jewellery at work.
- Do not wear loose-fitting workwear.

CAUTION

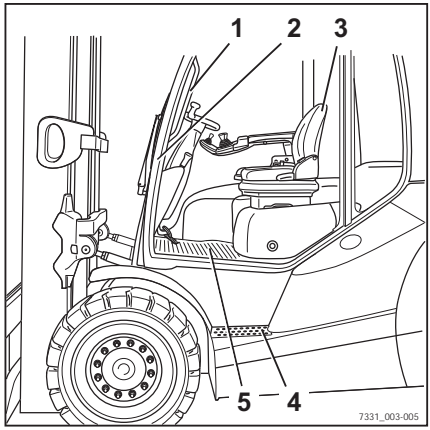
Components may become damaged through incorrect use!

Truck components, such as the driver's seat, steering wheel, parking brake lever etc., are not designed to be used for climbing in and out of the truck and can be damaged due to misuse.

- Only use the fittings specifically designed for the purpose of climbing into and out of the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

To assist with climbing into and out of the truck, the footwell must be used as a step (5) and the handle (1) must be used for support. The post of the overhead guard (2) can also be used for support.



Always climb into the truck forwards:

- Grip the handle (1) with your left hand and hold on.
- Put your left foot on the step (4).
- Climb into the truck with your right foot first and sit down on the driver's seat (3).

Always climb out of the truck backwards:

- Grip the handle (1) with your left hand and hold on.
- Stand up from the driver's seat and place your left foot on the step (4).
- Climb out of the truck right foot first.

Climbing into and out of a truck with a raised driver's cab

WARNING

Risk of injury when climbing into and out of the truck due to slipping, striking parts of the truck or becoming stuck!

If the footwell cover is very dirty or smeared with oil, there is a risk of slipping. There is a risk of hitting your head on the overhead guard post or of your clothes becoming stuck when climbing out of the truck.

- Ensure that the footwell cover is not slippery.
- Do not jump into or out of the truck.
- Ensure that you have a secure grip on the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

WARNING

Risk of injury when jumping out of the truck!

If your clothing or jewellery (e.g. watch, ring etc.) becomes stuck on a component while you are jumping out of the truck, this can lead to serious injuries (e.g. from falling, loss of fingers etc.). It is forbidden to jump out of the truck.

- Do not jump out of the truck.
- Do not wear jewellery at work.
- Do not wear loose-fitting workwear.

CAUTION

Components may become damaged through incorrect use!

Truck components, such as the driver's seat, steering wheel, parking brake lever etc., are not designed to be used for climbing in and out of the truck and may be damaged due to misuse.

- Only use the fittings specifically designed for the purpose of climbing into and out of the truck.

If the truck is equipped with a raised driver's cab, the driver's compartment is significantly higher than that of a standard truck.

For this reason, particular care must be taken when climbing into and out of the truck. The following section describes the best procedure to adopt.

NOTE

The foot that the driver starts with when climbing into and out of the truck is crucial in ensuring this action is carried out safely. This will depend on the number of steps.

To assist when climbing into and out of the truck, use the handles (2) and (4) for support. The post of the overhead guard (1) can also be used for support.

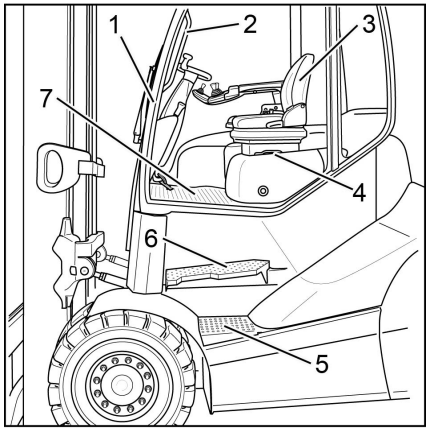
Always **climb into** the truck facing forwards.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Grip the handle (2) with your left hand and do not let go.
- Grip the handle (4) with your right hand and do not let go.
- Place your right foot on the bottom step (5).
- Place your left foot on the top step (6).
- Place your right foot into the foot well (7).
- Enter the truck and sit down on the driver's seat (3).

Always **climb out of** the truck backwards.

- Grip the handle (2) with your left hand and do not let go.
- Stand up from the driver's seat and place your left foot on the top step (6).
- Grip the handle (4) with your right hand and do not let go.
- Place your right foot on the bottom step (5).
- Place your left foot on the ground and climb down from the truck.



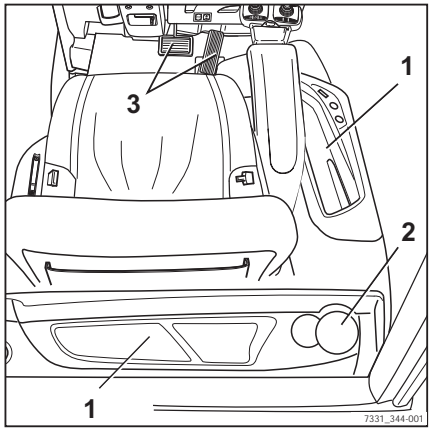
Shelves and cup holders

WARNING

Objects may fall into the footwell and obstruct the pedals, which poses a risk of accident!

Objects to be stored must be of the correct size so that they do not fall from the shelves (1) or out of the cup holder (2). Objects that fall into the footwell during travel as a result of steering or braking may slip between the pedals (3) and prevent them from working correctly. Subsequently, it may not be possible to brake the truck when necessary.

- Bottles of max. 1.5 l may be stored in the cup holder.
- Make sure that stored objects cannot fall from the shelves when the truck is started up, steered or braked.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the MSG 65/MSG 75 driver's seat

DANGER

There is a risk of accident if the seat or seat backrest shifts suddenly, which could cause the driver to move in an uncontrolled manner. This may result in unintentional actuation of the steering or operating devices and thus cause the truck or load to move in an uncontrolled fashion.

- Do not adjust the seat or seat backrest while driving
- Adjust the seat and the seat backrest so that all operating devices can be actuated safely
- Ensure that the seat and seat backrest are securely engaged

WARNING

On some equipment variants, the amount of head clearance on the truck may be restricted.

On these specific equipment variants, the distance between the head and the lower edge of the roofing sheet must be at least 40 mm.

NOTE

If there are separate operating instructions for the seat, they must be followed.

WARNING

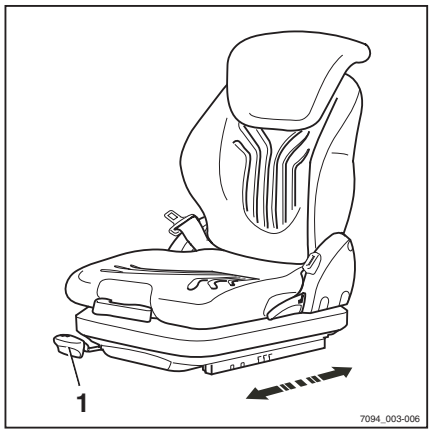
To obtain optimum seat cushioning, you must adjust the seat suspension to your own body weight. This is better for your back and protects your health.

- To prevent injury, make sure that there are no objects within the swivel area of the seat

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Moving the driver's seat

- Lift and hold the lever (1)
- Push the driver's seat into the desired position.
- Release the lever.
- Ensure that the driver's seat is securely engaged.



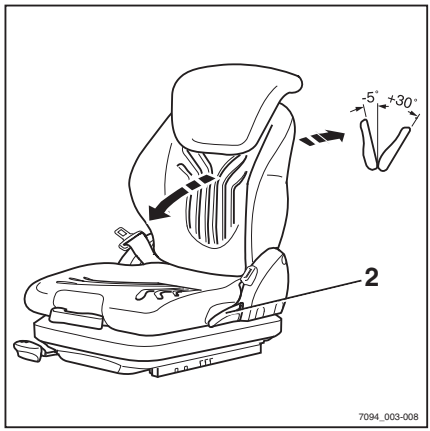
Adjusting the seat backrest

Do not put pressure on the seat backrest while engaging it.

- Lift and hold the lever (2)
- Push the seat backrest into the desired position.
- Release the lever.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is securely engaged.

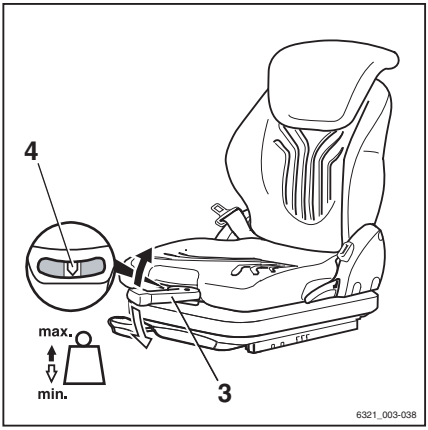
NOTE

The backwards tilt angle of the seat backrest can be restricted by the structural condition of the truck.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the seat suspension



NOTE

The driver's seat can be adjusted to suit the weight of the individual driver. In order to achieve the best seat suspension setting, the driver should perform the adjustment whilst sitting in the seat.

NOTE

The driver's seat MSG 65/MSG 75 is designed for people weighing between 45 kg and 170 kg.

NOTE

The MSG 75 seat is equipped with electric air suspension that is activated using an electric switch instead of the lever (3).

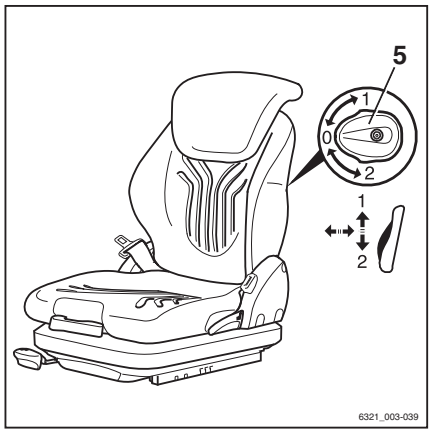
- Fully extend the weight-adjusting lever (3)
- Pump it up or down to set the driver's weight.
- Return the weight adjusting lever to the central initial position before each new lift (audible click).
- Fully fold in the weight adjusting lever once adjustment is complete.

NOTE

The driver's weight has been selected correctly when the arrow (4) is in the centre of the inspection window. If the seat does not move any further when you pump the weight adjusting lever, the minimum or maximum weight setting has been reached.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the lumbar support (variant) ▷

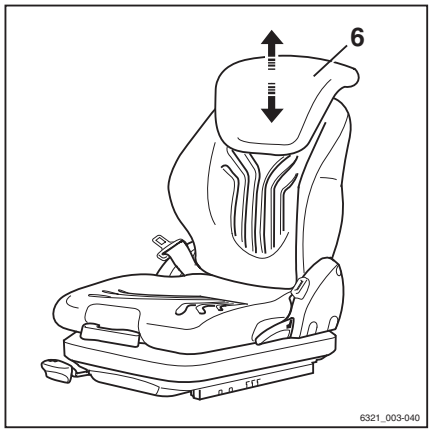


NOTE

The lumbar support can be adjusted to suit the contours of the individual driver's spine. Adjusting the lumbar support moves a convex support cushion into the upper or lower part of the backrest.

– Turn the turning knob (5) up or down until the lumbar support is in the desired position

Adjusting the backrest extension (variant) ▷



– Adjust the backrest extension (6) by pulling it out or pushing it into the desired position.

To remove the backrest extension, move it past the end stop by jolting it upwards.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Switching the seat heater (variant) on and off

NOTE

The seat heater only functions if the seat contact switch is active, i.e. when the driver is sitting on the driver's seat.

– Switch the seat heater (7) on or off using the switch.

Adjusting the armrest

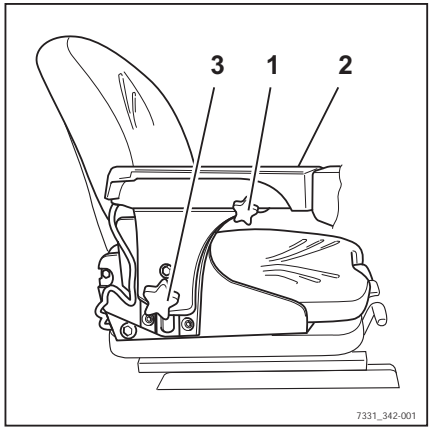
DANGER

There is a risk of accident if the armrest lowers suddenly, causing the driver to move in an uncontrolled manner. This can result in unintentional actuation of the steering or the operating devices and thus cause uncontrolled movements of the truck or load.

– Do not adjust the armrest while driving.
– Adjust the armrest so that all operating devices can be actuated safely.
– Ensure that the armrest is securely tightened.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the length of the armrest

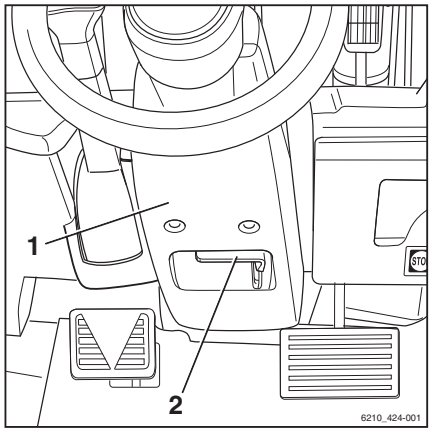


- Release the star-grip handle (1) by turning it anti-clockwise.
- Shift the armrest (2) into the desired position.
- Tighten the star-grip handle by turning it clockwise.
- Check that the armrest is firmly attached.

Adjusting the height of the armrest

- Release hand wheel (3) by turning it anti-clockwise.
- Shift the armrest (2) into the desired position.
- Tighten the hand wheel by turning it clockwise.
- Check that the armrest is firmly attached.

Adjusting the steering column



DANGER

Risk of accidents!

Adjusting the steering column during travel may cause the truck to career out of control.

- Adjust the steering column only when the truck is at a standstill.
- Ensure that the steering column is engaged.

- Press down and hold the lever (2) for steering column adjustment.
- Position the steering column (1) and release the lever.

When the steering column engages, the lever snaps back to the initial position.

- Gently push and pull on the steering column to make sure that the steering column is engaged.

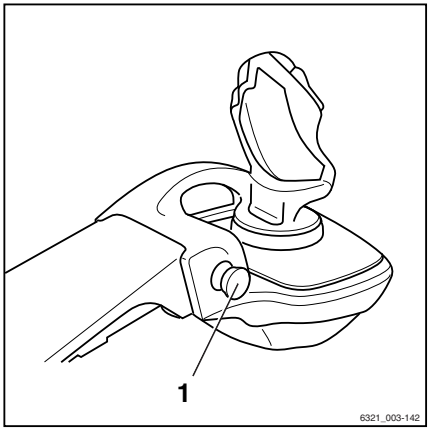
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Unlocking the emergency off switch

NOTE

Only trucks with a joystick 4Plus (variant) have an emergency off switch.

– Pull out the emergency off switch (1) until it unlatches. ▷



Switching on the key switch

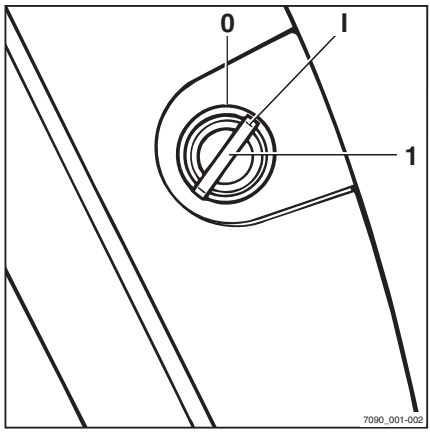
WARNING

Before switching on the key switch, all tests prior to commissioning must be performed without any defects being detected.

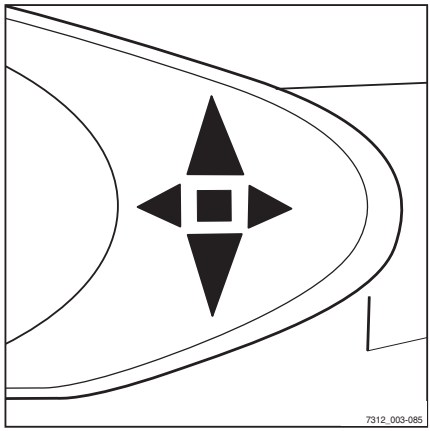
– Perform tests prior to commissioning.
– Do not operate the truck if defects have been detected.
– Notify the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Insert the switch key (1) into the key switch and turn to position "I". ▷



This initiates a self-test. All lamps in the drive direction and turn indicator displays light up briefly. ▷



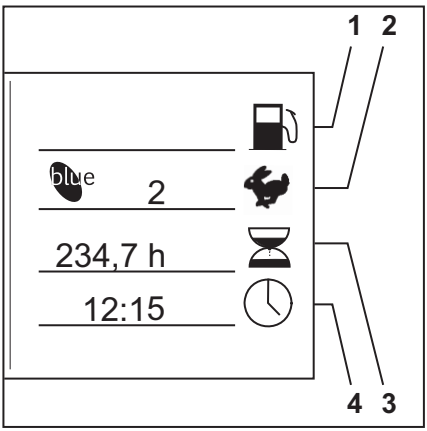
https://truckmanualshub.com/

When the key switch is switched on, the display shows the welcome screen in the set language until the truck controllers have fully started up.

▷

Standard display elements

▷



1 **Fuel level**

If there is sufficient amount of gas available, the indicator is not visible in the display field.

The `EMPTY` message will only appear (flashing) in the display field shortly before the gas runs out.

2 **Drive programme**

The current drive programme (1–5) appears in the display field.

3 **Operating hours**

The operating hours appear in the display field.

4 **Time**

The current time appears in the display field.

NOTE

Have all repair and maintenance work performed by an authorised service centre. This is the only way to permanently correct defects.

– Inform the authorised service centre when the maintenance interval is reached.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

Additional information may appear on the display. If malfunctions occur, note the information in the chapter entitled "Malfunctions".

Access authorisation with PIN code (variant)

Description

Trucks equipped with the "Access authorisation with PIN code" variant are protected against unauthorised use by a five-digit driver PIN. Up to fifty different driver PINs can be defined so that the same truck can be used by different drivers, each with their own driver PIN.

NOTE

The driver PINs are defined in a truck control unit menu that can only be accessed by persons with the corresponding access authorisation, e.g. fleet managers.

Once the key switch has been switched on, the input menu for the driver PIN appears on the display and operating unit screen. All of the truck's functions (driving, hydraulics, additional electrical installations and the display and operating unit displays) are blocked. The function of the hazard warning system (variant) is guaranteed. Enter the five-digit driver PIN (possible entries from 00000 to 99999) to enable the blocked functions. Once the correct driver PIN has been entered, the standard displays are shown. All of the truck functions are available.

The access authorisation can be configured in such a way that the driver PIN has to be re-entered each time the driver steps off the truck, in order for the truck to be operated again.

– Contact the authorised service centre on this matter.

The first driver PIN is preset to "11111" at the factory. All others are preset to "0xFFF" but have no function as the highest valid driver

https://truckmanualshub.com/

PIN is "99999". Persons with the appropriate access authorisation, e.g. fleet managers, can change the driver PINs in the corresponding menu.

NOTE

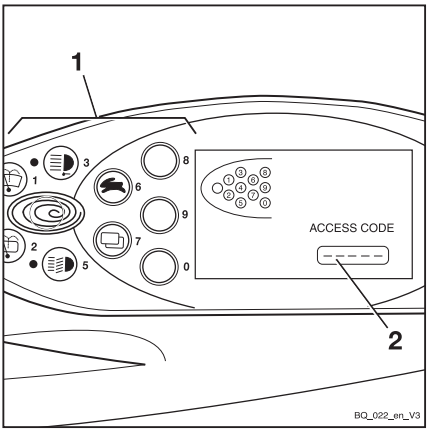
When first commissioning the truck, we recommend you change the access authorisation set at the factory. This is the only way to guarantee that the driver PIN is only known to persons with corresponding access authorisation.

The driver PINs are stored in the truck control unit. These are still available if the display and operating unit has been changed. The authorised service centre can use a diagnostic device to read out the driver PIN and, if necessary, restore the factory default driver PIN.

ACCESS CODE input menu

The driver enters the five-digit driver PIN (00000 to 99999) in this input menu.

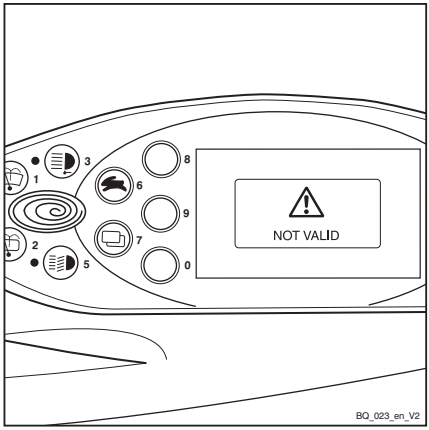
The driver PIN is entered using the buttons or Softkeys (1). The digits entered for the driver PIN (2) are not visible but are represented by circles instead. If the driver PIN entered is correct, the familiar screen appears with the standard display, and all truck functions are available.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

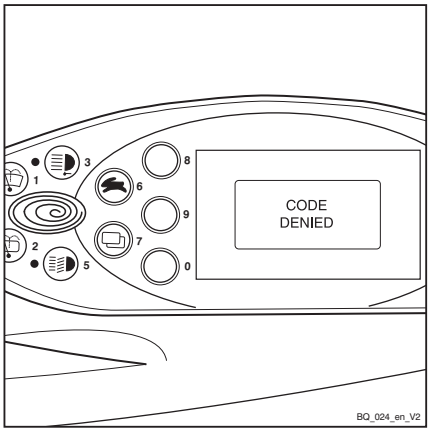
If an incorrect driver PIN is entered, the message `INVALID` appears for a short time. When the message goes out, the driver PIN can be re-entered.

▷



After three invalid entry attempts, the message `CODE DENIED` appears. The input is then locked for five minutes before another attempt can be made.

▷



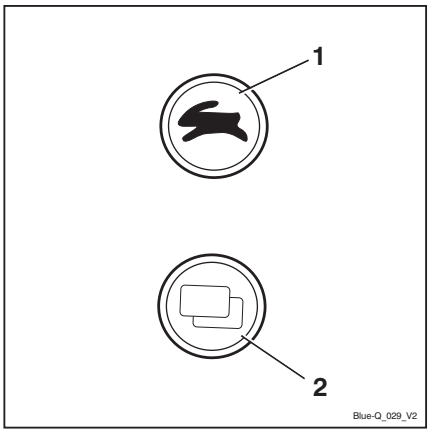
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Defining the driver PIN

NOTE

The driver PINs can be defined only by persons with the appropriate access authorisation, e.g. fleet managers. To set the driver PIN, the fleet manager must access the configuration menu. The configuration menu is password-protected. After entering the password, the fleet manager can configure general settings for the truck. To change the password, see the chapter entitled "Changing the password".

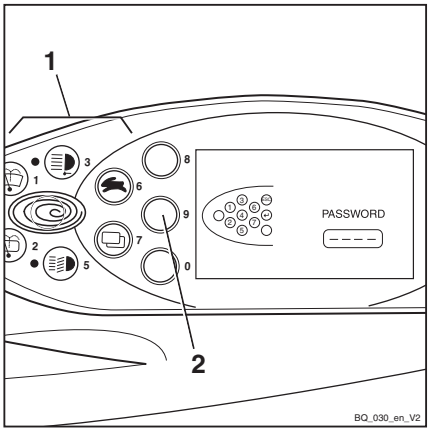
– Push the drive program selection button (1) and the menu change button (2) at the same time.



PASSWORD appears in the display.

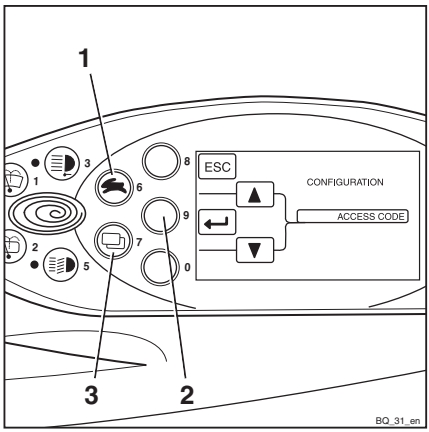
– Enter the four-digit password (factory default: 2777) using the buttons (1).

– Confirm the input using Softkey ↵(2).



https://truckmanualshub.com/

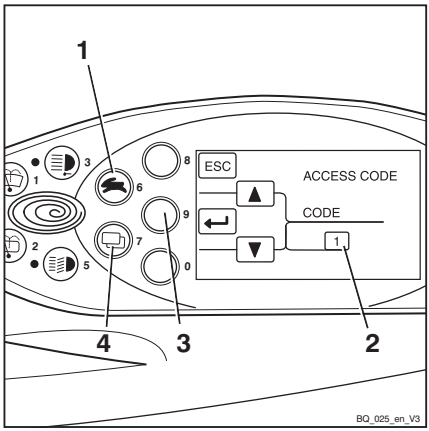
CONFIGURATION appears in the display. ▷



– Use the drive program selection button (1) and the menu change button (3) to select the ACCESS CODE menu.

– Confirm your selection using Soft-key ↵ (2).

Selecting the driver PIN ▷



In the ACCESS CODE menu, there are fifty possible driver PINs to choose from.

The digit sequences can be set or changed in the NEW CODE submenu.

Once the ACCESS CODE menu has been accessed, the CODE selection field (2) contains the number 1. The first of the fifty driver PINs can now be defined.

– Use the drive program selection button (1) and the menu change button (4) to select the desired driver PIN (1 to 50).

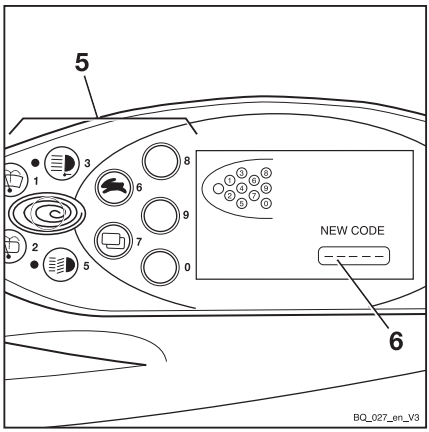
– Confirm your selection using Soft-key ↵ (3).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NEW CODE appears in the display. ▷

– Enter the desired driver PIN using the buttons or Softkeys (5).

The digits entered do not appear in the display. Instead they are represented by circles in the NEW CODE field (6).



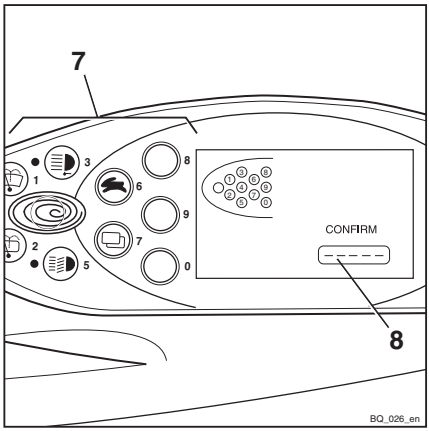
CONFIRM appears in the display. ▷

The CONFIRM submenu is used to confirm the new driver PIN.

– Enter the new driver PIN for a second time in the CONFIRM field (8) using the buttons or Softkeys (7).

If the entry matches the new driver PIN previously entered, the system will accept the new driver PIN once the last digit has been entered. The display switches back to the ACCESS CODE menu.

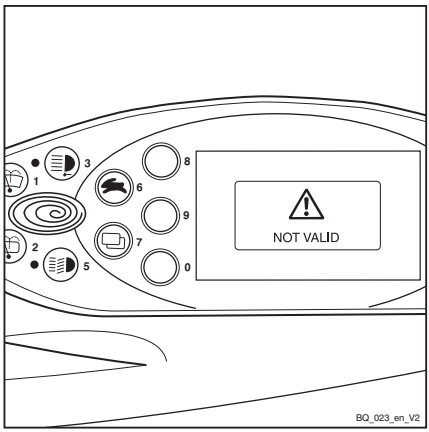
Another driver PIN can be defined here.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

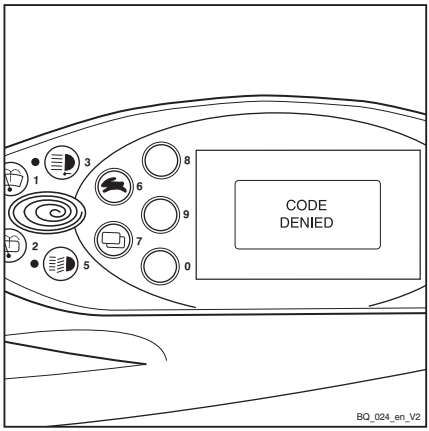
If the driver PIN entered in the CONFIRM submenu does not match the driver PIN entered previously in the NEW CODE submenu, the message INVALID will appear.

The message will then disappear after a short time. The new driver PIN can be entered in the CONFIRM submenu for further confirmation.



After three incorrect entries, the CODE DENIED message appears.

The display switches back to the ACCESS CODE menu. The desired driver PIN must be re-defined.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

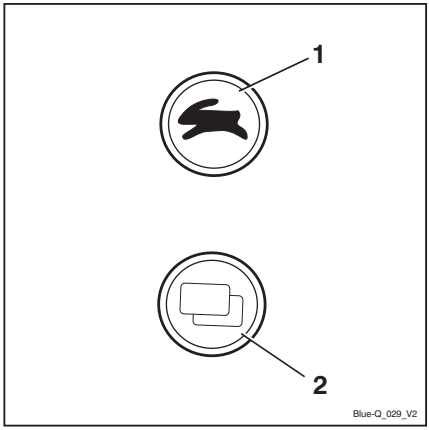
Changing the password

It is recommended that you change the factory default password.

NOTE

The password can only be changed when the parking brake is applied.

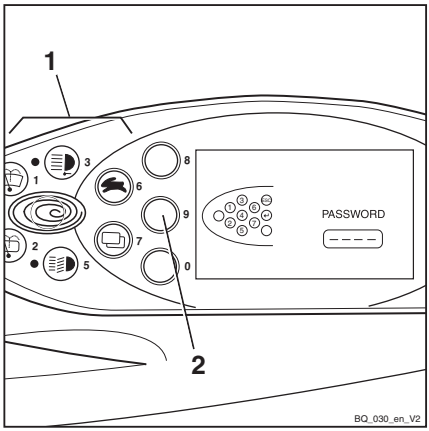
– Push the drive program selection button (1) and the menu change button (2) at the same time.



PASSWORD appears in the display.

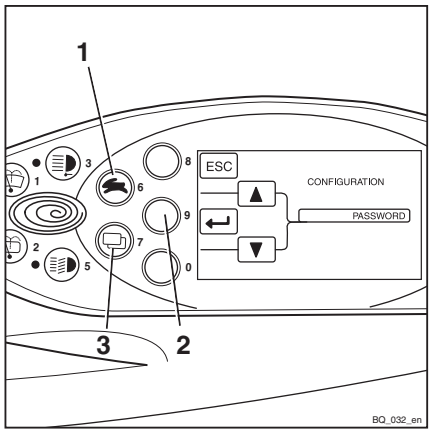
– Enter the current password using the buttons (1).

– Confirm the input using Softkey ↵(2).



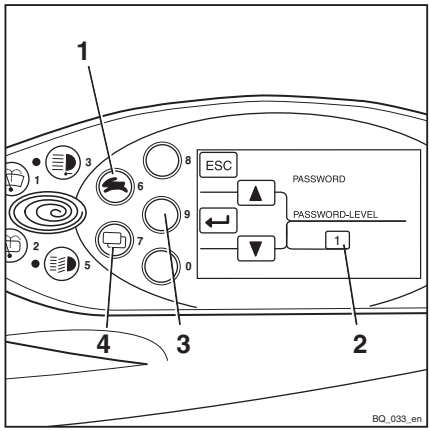
https://truckmanualshub.com/

CONFIGURATION appears in the display. ▷



- Use the drive program selection button (1) and the menu change button (3) to select the PASSWORD menu.
- Confirm your selection using Soft-key ↵ (2).

PASSWORD / PASSWORD LEVEL appears in the display. ▷



- Use the drive program selection button (1) and the menu change button (4) to select the desired PASSWORD LEVEL (2).
- Confirm your selection using Soft-key ↵ (3).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NEW CODE appears in the display.

The four-digit password can be entered using the buttons (1).

CAUTION

Do not enter the password 1777!

If this password is entered, the configuration options for the fleet manager are restricted to driver authorisations and cannot be reset independently.

The authorisations can only be reset by the authorised service centre!

– Enter the new desired password using the buttons (1).

The digits entered are shown in plain text in the NEW CODE field (4).

– Confirm your selection using Softkey ↵ (3).

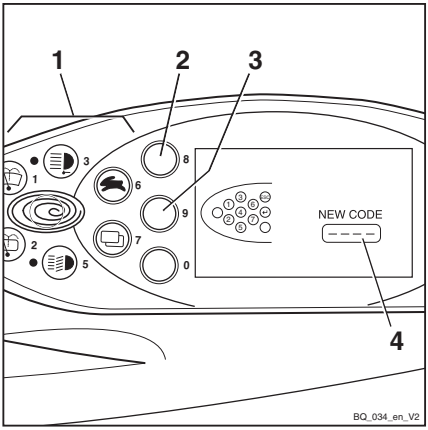
In the NEW CODE field, -??- appears briefly. The new password is confirmed.

– Press Softkey ESC (2) to correct the new password.

The display switches back to PASSWORD/PASSWORD LEVEL.

– Repeat the process steps from PASSWORD/PASSWORD LEVEL.

– To exit the configuration menu, press Softkey ESC (2) repeatedly until the standard display appears.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

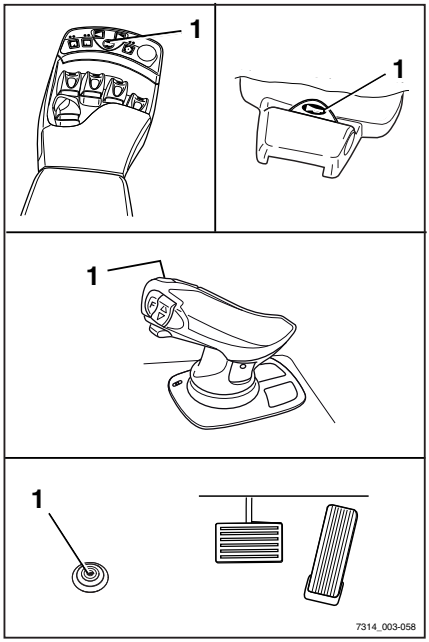
Operating the signal horn

– Push the signal horn button (1).

The signal horn sounds.

NOTE

The signal horn is used to warn people against imminent danger or to announce your intention to overtake.



Seat belt

DANGER

Even when using an approved restraint system, there is some residual risk that the driver might be injured if the truck tips over.

This risk of injury can be reduced through the combined use of the restraint system and the seat belt.

In addition, the seat belt protects against the consequences of rear-end collisions and falling off a ramp.

– We therefore recommend that you also use the seat belt.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Only bracket doors (variant) or the driver's cab (variant) with closed, fixed doors constitute a driver restraint system. Plastic doors (weather protection) do not constitute a restraint system!

If you need to open or remove the doors, you must use an alternative suitable restraint system (e.g. a seat belt).

Fastening the seat belt

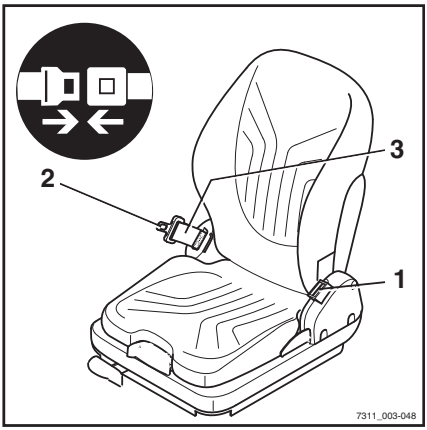
DANGER

Risk to life when driving without a seat belt!

If the truck tips over or crashes into an obstacle and the driver is not wearing the seat belt, the driver may be thrown from the truck. The driver could slide under the truck or collide with an obstacle.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Fasten the seat belt before every trip.
- Do not twist the seat belt when fastening it.
- Only use the seat belt to secure one person.
- Have any malfunctions repaired by the authorised service centre.



NOTE

The buckle has a buckle switch (variant). In the event of an operating error or malfunction, the message SAFETY BELT *appears in the display and operating unit, see the chapter entitled "Display messages".*

- Pull the seat belt (3) out of the belt retractor without jerking and fasten closely around the body over the thighs.

NOTE

Sit as far back as possible so that your back is leaning against the seat backrest. The automatic blocking mechanism permits sufficient freedom of movement on the seat.

- Click the belt tongue (2) into buckle (1).
- Check tension of the seat belt. It should be close to the body.

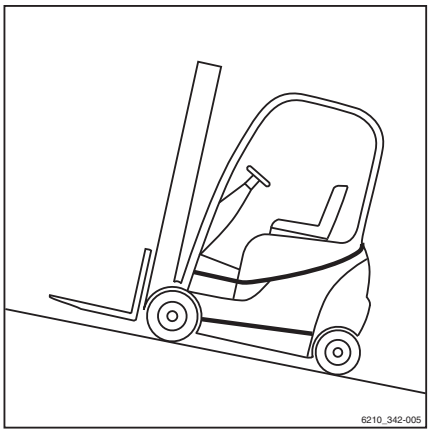
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Fastening on a steep slope

The automatic blocking mechanism prevents the belt from being extended whenever the truck is on a steep gradient. It is not possible to pull the seat belt any further out of the belt retractor.

– Move away carefully on the slope.

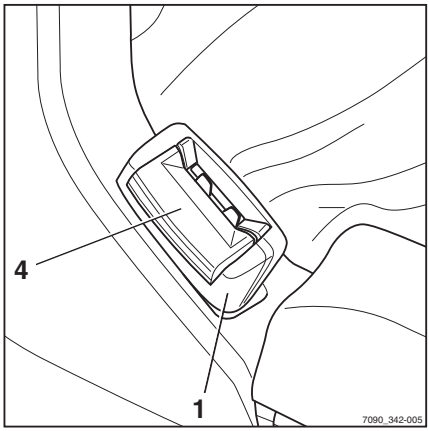
– Fasten the seat belt.



Releasing the seat belt

– Push the red button (4) on the buckle (1).

– Manually guide the belt tongue slowly back to the retractor.



NOTE

Do not allow the seat belt to retract too quickly. The automatic blocking mechanism may be triggered if the belt tongue strikes the housing. It will then no longer be possible to pull the seat belt out with the usual force.

– Using increased force, pull the seat belt around 10-15 mm out of the retractor to disengage the blocking mechanism.

– Slowly allow the seat belt to retract again.

– Protect the seat belt from dirt (for example, by covering it).

Malfunction due to cold

– If the buckle or belt retractor is frozen, thaw them out and dry them thoroughly to prevent recurrence.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ CAUTION

The seat belt may be damaged by heat!

Do not subject the buckle or belt retractor to excessive heat when thawing.

– Do not use air warmer than 60°C when thawing.

Using the driver's cab

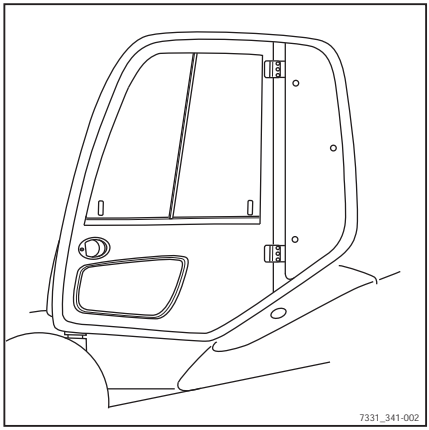
⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injury in the event of falling from the truck if it tips over!

In order to prevent the driver from sliding underneath the truck and being crushed if the truck tips over, a restraint system must be in place and must be used. This will prevent the driver from falling out of the truck if it tips over. The driver's cab constitutes a driver restraint system only if the cab door is sturdy and closed. Fabric-covered cabs (variant) with doors made of plastic or canvas do not constitute a driver restraint system and offer no protection from the consequences of the truck tipping over!

– Close the cab door before operation.
– If the door is open or has been removed, use a comparably secure restraint system.
– We recommend that you always use the seat belt.

▷



Opening the LPG cylinder valve

⚠ DANGER

There is a risk of explosion if LPG escapes.

Escaping LPG may explode when exposed to ignition sources and cause serious accidents.

– Do not smoke or use a naked flame/lighter.
– Do not start the engine.
– Close the cylinder valve.
– Notify your authorised service centre.
– LPG cylinders should be opened in well-ventilated spaces, away from openings in the ground.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

– Do not use a striking tool when opening and closing.

WARNING

LPG can cause frostbite on the skin.

– Wear protective gloves.

CAUTION

Opening the cylinder valve too quickly can lead to the system icing over.

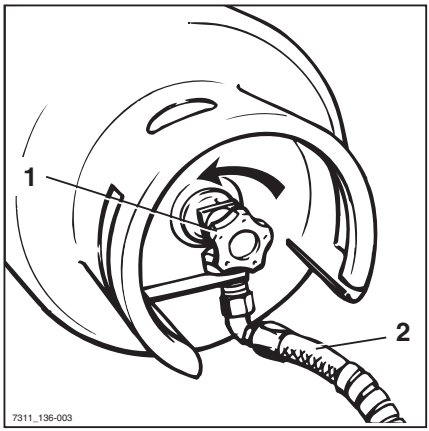
– Open the cylinder valve slowly.

– Open the cylinder valve (1) by slowly turning the star-grip handle anti-clockwise. ▷

– Check whether the smell of gas is evident.

– Check whether the hose (2) is securely connected to the gas cylinder.

– Check to see whether the hose and connection screw joints have iced over.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Opening the LPG cylinder valve for a double-cylinder holder

DANGER

There is a risk of explosion if LPG escapes.

Escaping LPG may explode when exposed to ignition sources and cause serious accidents.

- Do not smoke or use a naked flame/lighter.
- Do not start the engine.
- Close the cylinder valve.
- Notify your authorised service centre.
- LPG cylinders should be opened in well-ventilated spaces, away from openings in the ground.

DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

- Do not use a striking tool when opening and closing.

WARNING

LPG can cause frostbite on the skin!

- Wear protective gloves.

CAUTION

Opening the cylinder valve too quickly can lead to the system icing over.

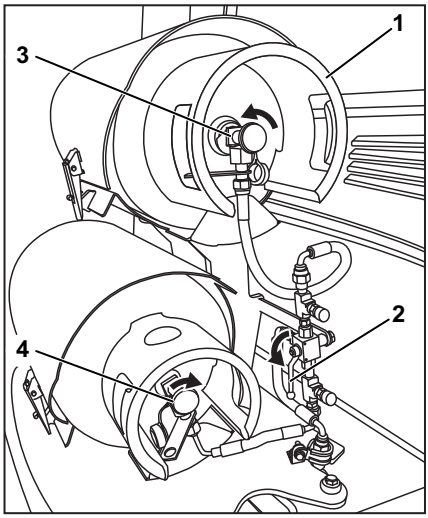
- Open the cylinder valve slowly.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– To open the upper gas cylinder (1), push the lever (2) down. ▷
– Open the cylinder valve (3) of the upper gas cylinder by slowly turning the star-grip handle anti-clockwise.
– Check the cylinder valve (4) of the lower gas cylinder.

The valve must be closed.

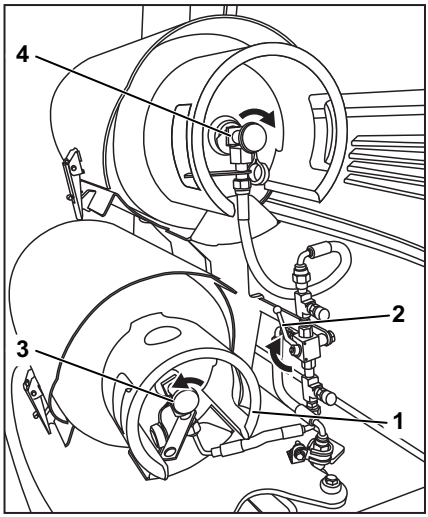
– If necessary, close the valve of the lower gas cylinder by turning it clockwise.



– To open the lower gas cylinder (1), push the lever (2) up. ▷
– Open the cylinder valve (3) of the lower gas cylinder by slowly turning the star-grip handle anti-clockwise.
– Check the cylinder valve (4) of the upper gas cylinder.

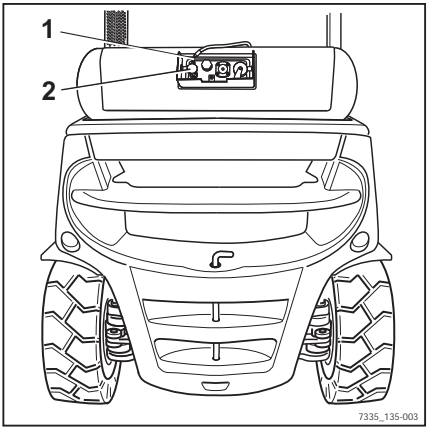
The valve must be closed.

– If necessary, close the valve of the upper gas cylinder by turning it clockwise.
– Check whether the smell of gas is evident.
– Check whether the hose is securely connected to the gas cylinder.
– Check to see whether the hose and connection screw joints have iced over.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Opening the LPG tank shut-off valve ▷



DANGER

Risk of explosion due to escaping LPG!

Escaping LPG may explode when exposed to ignition sources and cause serious accidents.

- Do not smoke or use a naked flame/lighter.
- LPG tank shut-off valves (variant) should only be opened in well-ventilated areas and not near openings in the floor.
- Observe the safety regulations for working with LPG; see ⇒ Chapter "LPG", P. 2-47.

- Check whether the smell of gas is evident.

DANGER

Risk of explosion due to escaping LPG!

Do not start the engine if a leak or smell of gas or other such indications are evident. Do not start the engine.

- Contact your STILL service centre.

- Check if the hose (1) is securely connected to the LPG tank.

DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

Striking tools must not be used for opening and closing.

WARNING

LPG can cause frostbite on the skin!

- Always wear protective gloves.

CAUTION

Opening quickly can lead to the system icing over.

- Open the shut-off valve (2) by slowly turning it to the "OPEN" position.

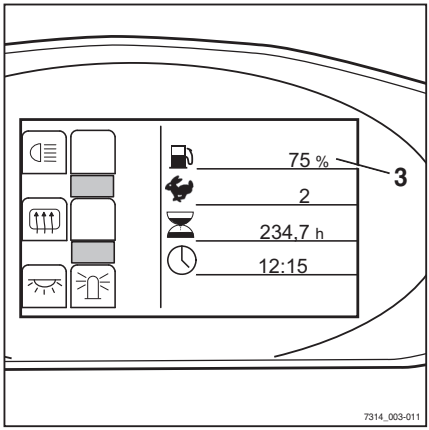
https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Check to see whether the hose and connection screw joints have iced over.

If a leak is detected:

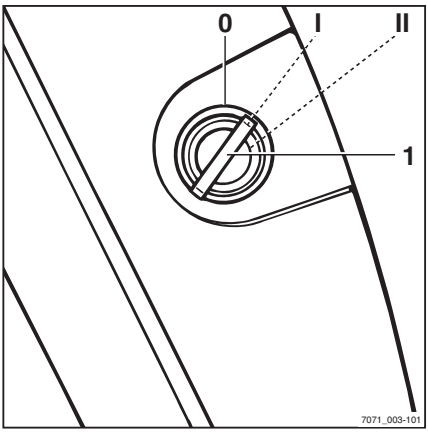
- Do not start the engine.
- Close the shut-off valve (2).
- Contact your supervisor and/or STILL service centre.

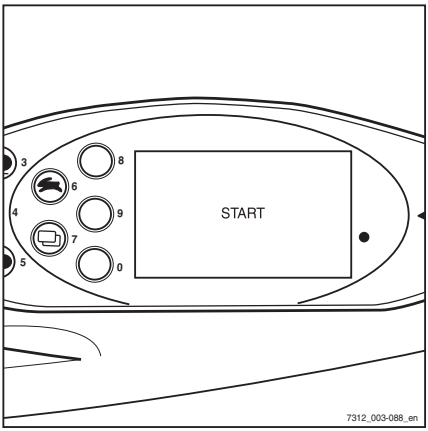
The fuel level display (3) (variant) displays how much LPG is available. ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Starting the engine





DANGER

Risk to health from exhaust gases!

It is dangerous to leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The engine consumes oxygen and emits carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other poisonous gases.

- Observe the national laws and regulations when using trucks with an internal combustion engine in entirely or partially enclosed working areas.
- Always ensure that there is sufficient ventilation available.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Insert the switch key (1) into the key switch and turn to position "I".
- If the `START` display lights up, turn the switch key to position "II" and hold in this position until the engine starts.
- Release the switch key as soon as the engine has started.

If the engine does not start after 20 seconds, stop the starting procedure and repeat after one minute.

CAUTION

Risk of engine damage!

If the `OIL PRESSURE` message appears on the display after starting the engine, there may be insufficient engine lubrication. Insufficient lubrication may cause engine damage.

- Stop the engine immediately.
- Check the engine oil level and top up if necessary
- If the message continues to appear, notify the authorised service centre.

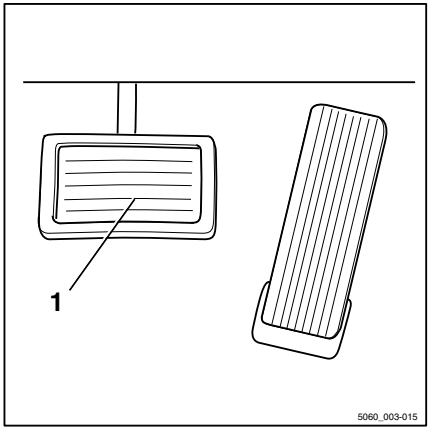
- Please note the information in the chapter entitled "Malfunctions".

NOTE

If the engine does not start due to a discharged battery, it can be jump-started.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checking the brake system for correct function



DANGER

If the brake system fails, the truck is insufficiently braked or not braked at all, so there is a risk of accident!

– Do not commission trucks with a defective brake system.

Checking the foot brake

– Release the parking brake.

– Depress the brake pedal (1).

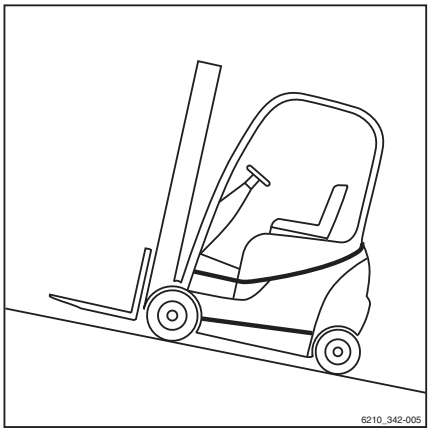
There must be a slight pedal clearance and then a noticeable brake pressure point.

– Accelerate the unladen truck in a clear area.

– Press the brake pedal firmly.

The truck must decelerate noticeably.

Checking the parking brake



DANGER

If the truck rolls away, there is a risk of being run over and therefore a danger to life!

– The truck must not be parked on a slope.

– In emergencies, secure with wedges on the side facing downhill.

– Only leave the truck when the parking brake is applied.

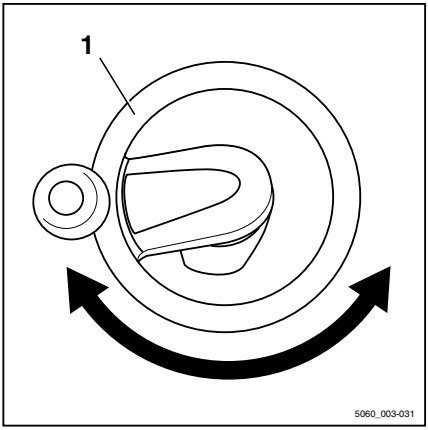
– Actuate the parking brake at walking speed or on a steep gradient.

The truck must stop and remain stationary.

– If the truck continues to roll despite the parking brake being applied, notify the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checking the steering system for correct function



DANGER

If the hydraulics fail, there is a risk of accident as the steering characteristics have changed.

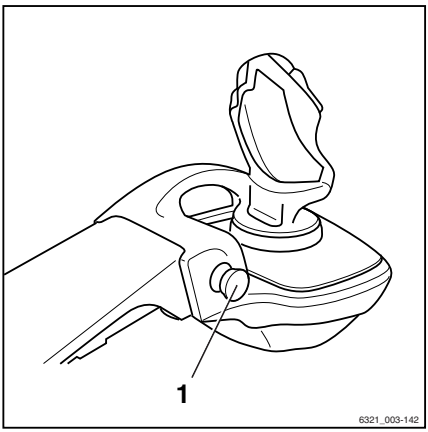
– Do not operate the truck if it has a defective steering system.

– Operate steering wheel (1). The steering play while stationary must not be more than two finger widths.

NOTE

If the truck is switched on with the steering wheel turned, the maximum driving speed is limited. Travel speed limitation is removed as soon as the steering wheel is moved out of a cornering position into the straight-ahead position. This requires a change in steering angle of about half a revolution.

Checking the emergency off function



WARNING

No electric braking assistance is available when the emergency off switch is actuated!

Actuating the emergency off switch will de-energise the entire electrical system.

– To brake, actuate the service brake.

NOTE

Only trucks with a joystick 4Plus (variant) have an emergency off switch.

– Slowly drive the truck forwards.

– Press the emergency off switch (1).

The truck will coast.

– Brake the truck to a standstill by actuating the brake pedal.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

In trucks with an electric parking brake, the electric parking brake will be applied as soon as the truck comes to a stop.

– Pull out the emergency off switch (1).

The knob is unlocked and pops out. The truck performs an internal self-test and is then ready for operation again.

Zero adjustment of the load measurement (variant)

NOTE

A zero adjustment must be carried out in order to guarantee the accuracy of the load measurement (variant) at all times. Zero adjustment is required

- *Before daily use*
- *after changing the fork arms*
- *after fitting or changing attachments.*

NOTE

Accurate zero adjustment is only possible if the fork is not carrying a load. Do not take up a load yet.

NOTE

Accurate zero adjustment is only possible within the first lifting stage of the lift mast. When carrying out the zero adjustment, do not raise the fork more than 800 mm above the ground.

NOTE

The way in which the lifting system is operated depends on the operating devices included in the truck's equipment; see the chapter entitled "Lifting system operating devices".

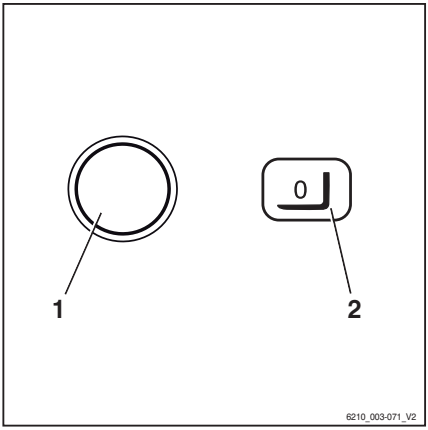
– Set lift mast to vertical.

– Raise the fork to a height of 300-800 mm.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Press the Softkey (1).

The zero adjustment of the load measurement is switched on. The symbol is displayed. The message LOWER FORKS appears on the display.



NOTE

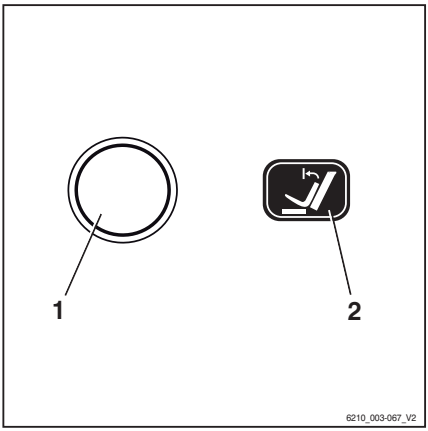
During the following process, the fork carriage must be lowered slightly and then stopped abruptly. While doing so, the fork must not touch the ground, otherwise the zero adjustment will not be accurate. To stop the lowering procedure quickly, release the operating device for lowering so that it jumps into the zero position.

– Lower the fork carriage slightly and release the operating device.

When the zero adjustment has been carried out correctly, the value "0 kg" appears on the display.

– The zero adjustment of the load measurement is completed. The symbol (2) is displayed.

Checking the vertical lift mast position (variant) for correct function



NOTE

The function check of the lift mast vertical position (variant) must be carried out every time a truck is commissioned.

– Press the Softkey (1).

The comfort feature "lift mast vertical position" is switched on. The symbol (2) is displayed.

– Tilt the lift mast backwards.

The lift mast must tilt back fully and move gently as far as the end stop.

– Tilt the lift mast forward.

The lift mast must tilt forwards and stop in the vertical position.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Release the operating device to tilt and actuate again.

The lift mast must tilt forwards fully and move gently as far as the end stop.

Filling the washer system

⚠ CAUTION

Components may become damaged due to the effects of frost!

Water expands when it freezes. If there is no anti-freeze in the washer system, the system may be damaged due to the build up of ice in freezing conditions.

– Always use washer fluid containing anti-freeze.

The windscreen washer reservoir is under the compartment behind the driver's seat. The sight glass (1) displays the fill level.

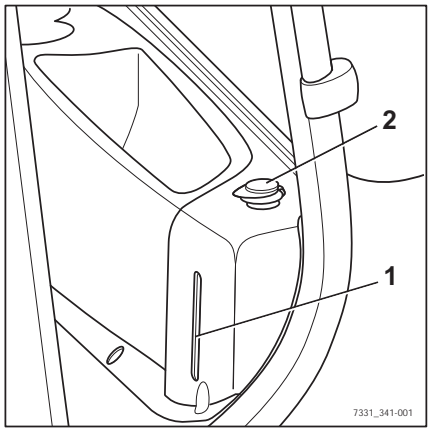
– Open filler cap (2) for the windscreen washer reservoir.

– Fill the windscreen washer reservoir with washer fluid and anti-freeze in accordance with the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.

– Close lid.

– Operate washer system until washer fluid is discharged from the spray nozzles.

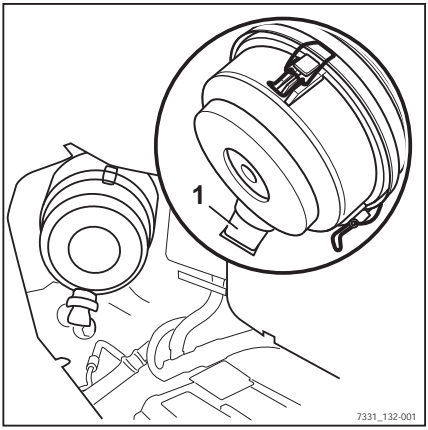
▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Cleaning the dust valve

▷



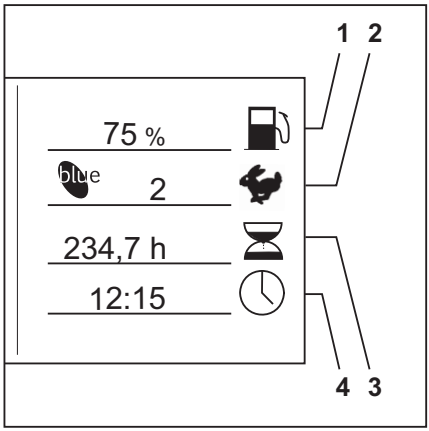
- Open the service flap on the right-hand side under the driver's cab; see ⇒ Chapter "Opening the side service flap", P. 5-328.
- Press the dust valve (1) on the air filter housing between your fingers until no more dust is emitted.
- Close the service flap on the right-hand side under the driver's cab again; see ⇒ Chapter "Closing the side service flap", P. 5-329.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Operating the display-operating unit

Displays

Standard display elements



In the factory setting, the following indicators can be seen in the display and operating unit:

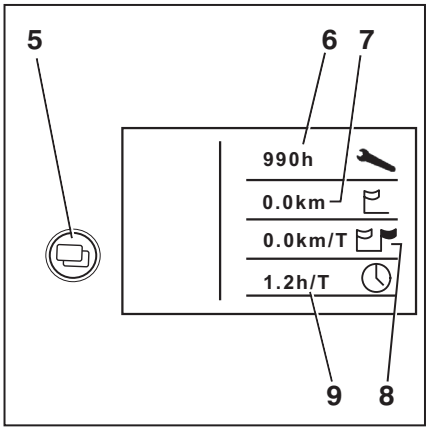
1 **Fuel level**
Shows the fuel level in the fuel tank in %.

2 **Drive programme**
Displays the current drive programme numerically (1-5). The drive programme can be changed; see the chapter entitled "Setting the drive programme".

3 **Operating hours**
Displays the total operating hours completed by the truck. The hour meter operates as soon as the engine is started.

4 **Time**
Displays the current time digitally in hours and minutes. The time can be adjusted; see the chapter entitled "Setting the time".

Additional indicators



5 **Menu change button**
When the menu change button is pressed, the following additional indicators appear:

6 **"Service in" indicator**
Displays the remaining time in hours until the next service work has to be carried out according to the maintenance schedule in the maintenance instructions. Contact the authorised service centre in good time.

7 **Total distance**
Displays the total distance driven in kilometres.

8 **Daily kilometres**
Displays the kilometres driven for the day.

9 **Daily driving time**
Displays the hours driven for the day.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the displays

NOTE

The parking brake must always be engaged when you adjust the displays. The displays cannot be adjusted if the parking brake is not engaged.

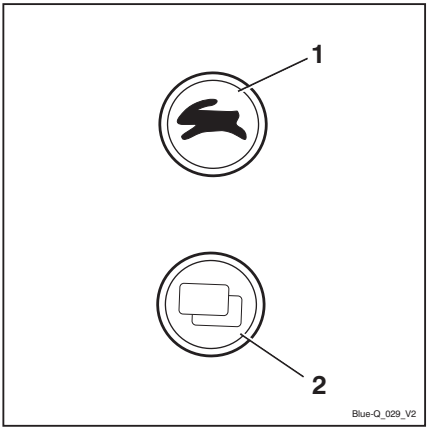
NOTE

When adjusting the displays, do not actuate the hydraulic system operating devices. If you do, entry is interrupted and the display returns to the operating display.

The displays are adjusted in the `CONFIGURATION` menu.

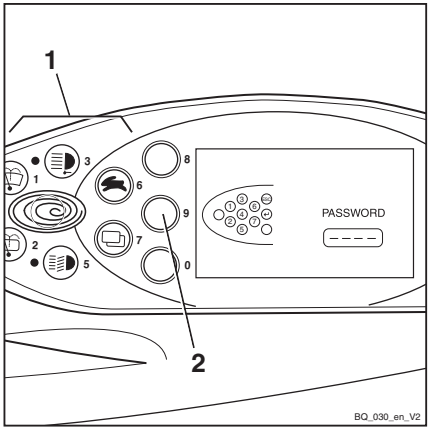
– Turn the key switch to position "I".

– Press the drive program button (1) and the menu change button (2) at the same time. ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

The display changes to the PASSWORD menu. ▷

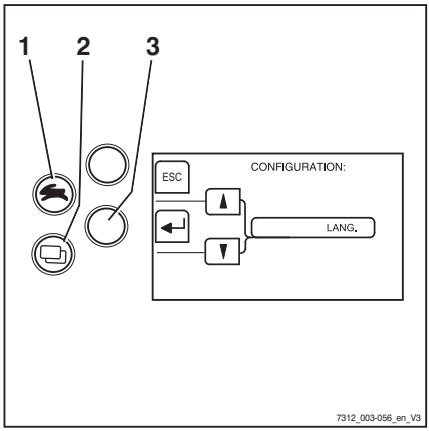


NOTE

It may be necessary to enter a password in order to configure the displays. This depends on the configuration of the display-operating unit.

- *For configuration of the display-operating unit, contact the authorised service centre*

– Press the Softkey ↵ (3). ▷



The display changes to the CONFIGURATION menu.

The following settings are possible and can be found in the corresponding chapter:

- Setting the date and time
- Resetting the daily kilometres and daily operating hours
- Setting the language
- Configure Blue-Q

Symbols in the display

Messages

To show operating messages, warning messages or error messages in the display, text messages and symbols are used.

Symbols for operating messages

Description	Symbol
Empty field	No display
Please wait	

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Description	Symbol
Service required	
Lift limitation	
Reference cycle	
Battery charging	
Drive program	
Hour meter	
Odometer	
Daily hour meter	
Daily odometer	
Speed	
Steering angle	
Load	
Time	
Hydraulic system	
Exh.gas purifier	
Coolant temperature	
Fuel level	
Blue-Q	
Power rating (average)	
Power rating (trend)	

Symbols for warning messages

Description	Symbol
Parking brake	
Actuate seat switch	
Safety belt	
Battery acid level	
Neutral warning message	
Are you sure?	?
Oil pressure	

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Symbols for error messages

Description	Symbol
Brake system malfunction	
Overheating of the engine	
Overheating	
Malfunction in the electrical system	
General malfunction	

Symbols for softkey functions of auxiliary equipment

The following symbols for softkey functions are used on the left of the display for auxiliary equipment:

Description	Symbol
Empty field	No display
General function OFF	F1 F2 F3
General function **ON**	F1 F2 F3
Rear working spotlight OFF	
Rear working spotlight **ON**	
Front working spotlight OFF	
Front working spotlight **ON**	
Windscreen heating OFF	
Windscreen heating **ON**	
Rear window heating OFF	
Rear window heating **ON**	
Interior lighting OFF	
Interior lighting **ON**	
Roof wiper/washer OFF	
Roof wiper/washer **ON**	
Heater blower OFF	
Heater blower **ON**	
Rotating beacon OFF	
Rotating beacon **ON**	

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Description	Symbol
Seat heater OFF	
Seat heater **ON**	
Signal horn OFF	
Signal horn **ON**	
Cruise control OFF	
Cruise control **ON**	
Automatic mast vertical positioning OFF	
Automatic mast vertical positioning **ON**	
Load measurement zero adjustment OFF	
Load measurement zero adjustment **ON**	
Load measurement OFF	
Load measurement **ON**	

Symbols for softkey functions for menu navigation and for acknowledging messages

The following symbols for the softkey functions are used on the left of the display for menu navigation and to acknowledge messages:

Description	Symbol
Empty field	No display
Cancel input	ESC
Confirm input	
Confirm information	
Reset	RES
Back by one menu level	
Back to the previous edit field	
Scroll up	
Scroll down	
Count up	+
Count down	−

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Status LEDs of the function keys for additional electrical installations

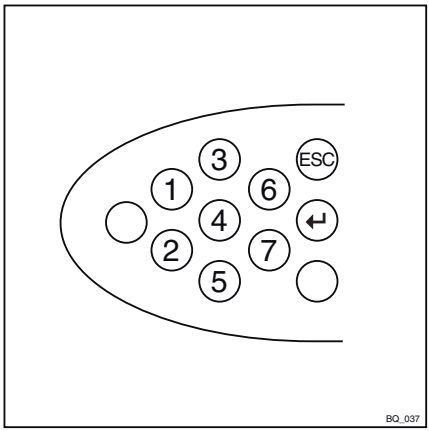
The current switch status of a button is indicated with LEDs next to the relevant function key for the additional electrical installation.

Description	LED
Function off	LED **OFF**
Function on	LED **ON**

Symbols for numeric keypad

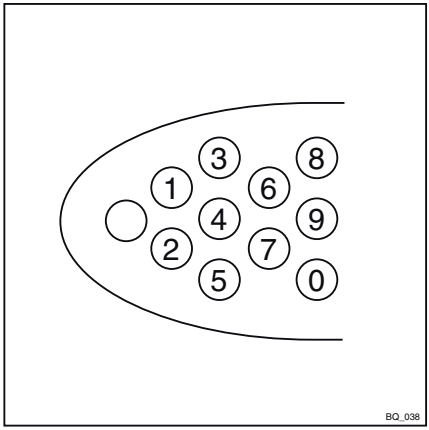
The buttons and Softkeys that can be used to enter numbers and to cancel or confirm input values are shown in the display.

Screen for entering the fleet manager password: ▷

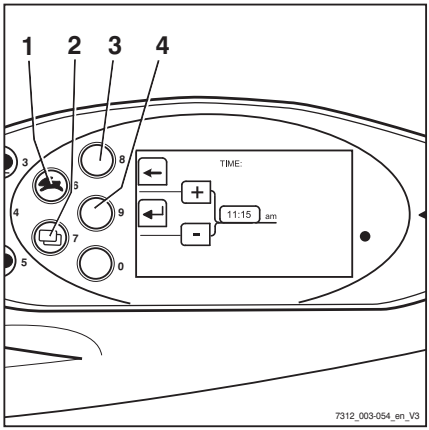


https://truckmanualshub.com/

Screen for entering the driver PIN (access code):



Setting the date or time



- Switch to the `CONFIGURATION` menu; see the chapter entitled "Adjusting the displays".
- Press the Drive programme button (1) or the Menu change button (2) repeatedly until the `TIME` option appears.
- Confirm your selection using the Soft-key ↵ (4).

The `TIME` menu appears.

- Press and hold down the Drive programme button (1) or Menu change button (2) until the desired time appears on the display.

As the buttons are held down for longer, the scrolling speed increases in three levels.

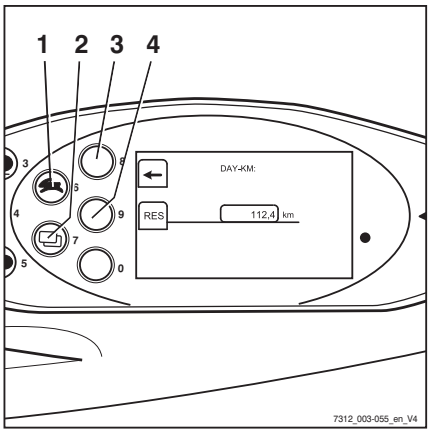
- Confirm the set time using Softkey ↵ (4).
- Use the Softkey ← (3) to exit the menu and return to the next level up.

NOTE

The date is set in a similar manner.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Resetting the daily kilometres and daily operating hours



The daily number of kilometres and daily operating hours displays can be reset to zero:

– Switch to the CONFIGURATION menu; see the chapter entitled "Adjusting the displays".

– Press the Drive programme button (1) or the Menu change button (2) repeatedly until the DAY KM option appears.

– Confirm your selection using the Soft-key ↵ (4).

The DAY KM menu appears.

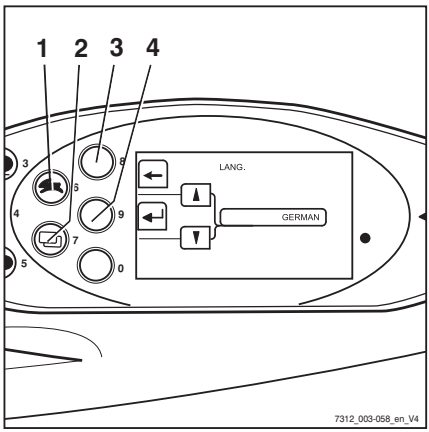
– Reset the displayed mileage using Soft-key RES (4).

– Use the Softkey ← (3) to exit the menu and return to the next level up.

NOTE

The daily operating hours are reset in the same manner.

Setting the language



The displays can be shown in additional languages:

– Switch to the CONFIGURATION menu; see the chapter entitled "Adjusting the displays".

– Press the drive programme button (1) or the menu change button (2) repeatedly until the LANGUAGE option appears.

– Confirm your selection using the Soft-key ↵ (4).

The LANGUAGE menu appears.

– Press drive program button (1) or menu change button (2) until the desired language appears in the display.

– Confirm your selection using the Soft-key ↵ (4).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Use the Softkey ← (3) to exit the menu and return to the next level up.

Softkeys for operating various equipment variants

Additional functions can be displayed on the display-operating unit. These additional functions, e.g. a rotating beacon, can be switched on and off using Softkeys.

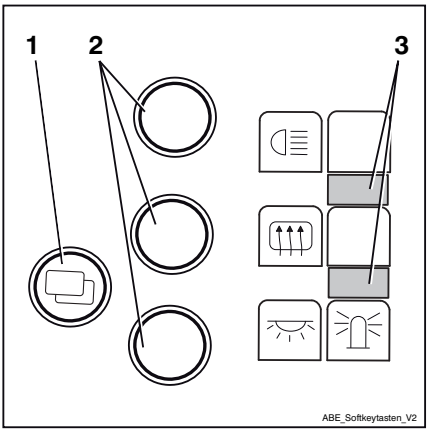
Changing the Softkey functions:

A grey bar (3) highlights the Softkey column. This is the right-hand column in the example shown here. These additional functions can now be switched on and off via the corresponding Softkeys (2). The right-hand column is only populated with additional functions if the truck has more than three equipment variants that can be switched on and off using Softkeys.

In this case, proceed as follows to switch between the two columns:

– Briefly press the Menu change button (1).

The grey bar jumps to the left-hand column. These additional functions can now be switched on and off via the corresponding Softkeys (2).



NOTE

Press the Menu change button (1) for approx. 1 second to switch between the individual menus on the display-operating unit.

NOTE

The additional functions depend on the individual equipment of the truck and may vary from those shown here.

Configuring Blue-Q efficiency mode

The following operating modes can be selected to activate the Blue-Q efficiency mode:

https://truckmanualshub.com/

STANDARD

- Blue-Q is turned off whenever the truck is commissioned. The driver can use the Blue-Q button to switch efficiency mode on and off at any time while the truck is being operated

FIXED

- Blue-Q is switched on permanently whenever the truck is commissioned and during truck operation. The driver cannot turn efficiency mode off

FIXED-FLEX

- Blue-Q is turned on whenever the truck is commissioned. The driver can use the Blue-Q button to switch efficiency mode on and off at any time while the truck is being operated

– Switch to the CONFIGURATION menu; see the chapter entitled "Adjusting the displays".

– Keep pressing the drive programme button (1) or the menu change button (2) until option BLUE Q CONFIGURATION appears.

– Confirm your selection with Softkey ↵ (4).

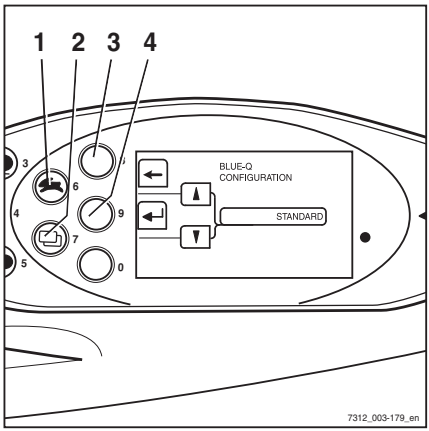
The BLUE-Q CONFIGURATION menu appears.

– Press drive program button (1) or menu change button (2) until the desired efficiency mode appears in the display.

– Confirm the set efficiency mode using Softkey ↵ (4).

– Use the Softkey ← (3) to exit the menu and return to the next level up.

▷



Shock recognition (variant)

The shock recognition is an equipment variant of the FleetManager (variant) in which an acceleration sensor is installed in the truck. The acceleration sensor records data arising from rapid accelerations or decelerations of the truck, e.g. in the event of an accident. This data can be electronically read out and evaluated.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– If you have any questions, please contact your authorised service centre.

Additional settings

By entering a password, it is possible to set or find other values. The values must only be changed by your service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Blue-Q efficiency mode

Functional description

The Blue-Q efficiency mode affects both the drive unit and the activation of the additional consumers, and reduces the truck's energy consumption.

If the efficiency mode has been activated, the acceleration behaviour of the truck changes to make acceleration more moderate.

When travelling at low speeds—normally when manoeuvring—no reduction is noticeable despite the activated efficiency mode. For moderate speeds of at least approx. 7 km/h, acceleration is gentler. Therefore, on distances of up to approx. 40 m, lower speeds are reached than would be the case if the efficiency mode was not activated.

Blue-Q has no influence on:

- Maximum speed
- Climbing capability
- Traction
- Braking characteristics

NOTE

The Blue-Q efficiency mode can be switched on and off in the `STANDARD` *and* `FIXED-FLEX` *operating modes. If the* `FIXED` *operating mode is configured in the display operating unit, the Blue-Q button has no function and the Blue-Q efficiency mode is switched on permanently; see also chapter "Configuring Blue-Q efficiency mode".*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Switching off additional consumers

If the Blue-Q efficiency mode is activated, the controller switches off various additional consumers after a few seconds in certain conditions. The additional consumers available depend on the truck equipment. The following table shows the conditions that cause additional consumers to be switched off. Only one of the conditions listed must be met.

Additional consumers	Condition		
	Seat switch not actuated	Truck stopped	Truck is in motion
Front working spotlights	X	X	Backwards > 3 km/h
Rear working spotlights	X	X	Forwards
Top double working spotlight	X	X	> 3 km/h
Headlights	X	X	-
Front wiper	X	X	Backwards > 3 km/h
Rear wiper	X	X	Forwards
Seat heater	X	-	-
Cab heating	X	-	-

NOTE

On the version with StVZO (German Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) equipment, the Blue-Q efficiency mode does not switch off the lighting devices headlights and working spotlights, side lights, rear lights and license plate lamps.

Switching efficiency mode Blue-Q on and off

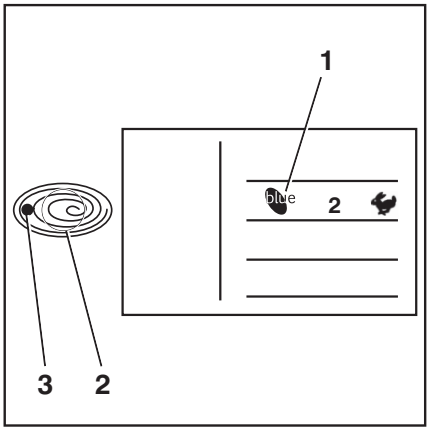
NOTE

The Blue-Q efficiency mode can be switched on and off in the `STANDARD` *and* `FIXED-FLEX` *operating modes. If the* `FIXED` *operating mode is configured in the display-operating unit, the Blue-Q button is disabled and the Blue-Q efficiency mode is switched on permanently. For information on*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

configuring the Blue-Q operating modes, see the "Configuring Blue-Q efficiency mode" section.

– Press the Blue-Q button (2) to switch on Blue-Q. ▷



The Blue-Q symbol (1) is displayed. The LED (3) illuminates in blue. Blue-Q efficiency mode is switched on.

– To switch it off, press the Blue-Q button (2) again.

The Blue-Q symbol (1) and the LEDs (3) go out. Blue-Q efficiency mode is switched off.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Driving

Safety regulations when driving

Driving conduct

The driver must follow the public rules of the road when driving in company traffic.

The speed must be appropriate to the local conditions.

For example, the driver must drive slowly around corners, in tight passageways, when driving through swing-doors, at blind spots, or on uneven surfaces.

The driver must always maintain a safe braking distance from vehicles and persons in front, and must always have the truck under control. Stopping suddenly, turning quickly and overtaking at dangerous or blind spots must be avoided.

– Initial driving practice must be carried out in an empty space or on a clear roadway.

The following are forbidden during driving:

- Allowing arms and legs to hang outside the truck
- Leaning the body over the outer contour of the truck
- Climbing out of the truck
- Moving the driver's seat
- Adjusting the steering column
- Releasing the seat belt
- Disabling the restraint system
- Raising the load higher than 300 mm above the ground (with the exception of manoeuvring processes during the placement into stock/removal from stock of loads)
- Using electronic devices, for example radios, mobile phones etc.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

WARNING

The use of multimedia and communication equipment as well as playing these devices at an excessive volume during travel or when handling loads can affect the operator's attention. There is a risk of accident!

- Do not use devices during travel or when handling loads.
- Set the volume so that warning signals can still be heard.

WARNING

In areas where use of mobile phones is prohibited, use of a mobile phone or radio telephone is not permitted.

- Switch off the devices.

Visibility when driving

The driver must look in the drive direction and have a sufficient view of the driving lane.

Particularly for reverse travel, the driver must be sure that the driving lane is clear.

When transporting goods that impair visibility, the driver must drive the truck in reverse.

If this is not possible, a second person acting as a guide must walk in front of the truck.

In this case the driver must only move at walking pace and with extra care. The truck must be stopped immediately if eye contact with the guide is lost.

Rear-view mirrors are only to be used for observing the road area behind the truck and not for reverse travel. If visual aids (mirror, monitor) are necessary to achieve sufficient visibility, it is necessary to practise using them. For reverse travel using visual aids, extra care should be taken.

When using attachments, special conditions apply; see the chapter entitled "Fitting attachments".

Any glass (variant, e.g. windscreen) and mirrors must always be clean and free of ice.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

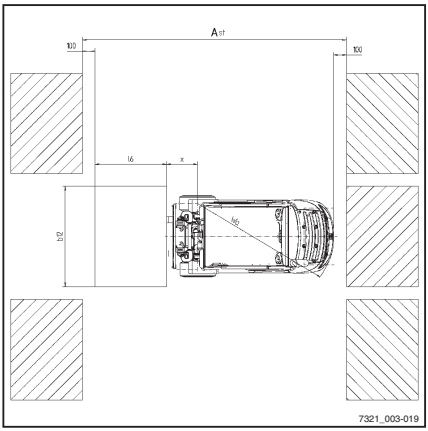
Roadways

Dimensions of roadways and aisle widths ▷

The following dimensions and aisle width requirements apply under the specified conditions to ensure safe manoeuvring. In each case, it must be checked whether a larger aisle width is necessary, e.g. in the case of different load dimensions.

Within the EU, Directive 89/654/EEC (minimum safety and health requirements for the workplace) must be observed. The respective national guidelines apply for areas outside the EU.

The required aisle widths (Ast) depend on the dimensions of the load. For pallets, these are as follows:



Aisle width (mm)	with pallet 1000 x 1200 crosswise	with pallet 800 x 1200 lengthwise
RX70-40	3912	4112
RX70-45	3942	4142
RX70-50	4037	4237

The truck may only be used on roadways that do not have excessively sharp bends, excessively steep gradients or excessively narrow or low entrances.

Driving on gradients

⚠ WARNING

Driving up and down longer gradients may cause the drive unit to overheat and switch off.

Driving up and down longer gradients greater than 15% is not permitted due to the minimum specified braking values. The climbing capability values given below apply only to overcoming obstacles on the roadway and to short differences in level, e.g. ramps.

⚠ CAUTION

To ensure safe use of the truck with or without a load, driving on gradients greater than 15% is not permitted.

If in doubt, contact the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

The values specified in the following table must be used only to compare the performance of forklift trucks in the same category. The gradient values in no way represent the normal daily operating conditions.

Max. gradient in %	with load	without load
RX70-40	29	26
RX70-45	29	26
RX70-50	25	23

The ascending and descending gradients must not exceed the gradients listed above and must have a rough surface.

Smooth and gradual transitions should be provided at the top and bottom of the gradient to prevent the load from falling to the ground or the truck being damaged.

Warning in case components project beyond the truck contour

Trucks are often required to drive through very narrow or very low spaces such as aisles or containers. The dimensions of the trucks are designed for this purpose. However, movable parts may project beyond the truck contour and be damaged or torn off. Examples of these components are:

- A folding roof panel in the driver's cab
- Cab doors
- Folding LPG cylinders

Condition of the roadways

Driveways must be made sufficiently firm, and be level and free of dirt and fallen objects.

Drainage channels, level crossings and similar obstacles must be evened out so that trucks can drive over these obstacles with as few bumps as possible. If necessary, ramps must be provided for these obstacles.

Ensure that manhole covers, drain covers etc. offer a sufficient load capacity.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

There must be sufficient distance between the highest points of the truck or the load and the fixed elements of the surrounding area. The height is based on the overall height of the lift mast and the dimensions of the load. Observe the technical data (see ⇒ Chapter "Technical data", P. 359).

Rules for roadways and the working area

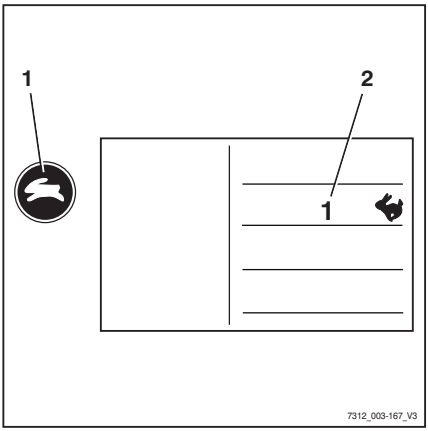
It is only permitted to drive on routes authorised for traffic by the operating company (see ⇒ Chapter "Definition of terms used for responsible persons", P. 22) or its representatives. Traffic routes must be free of obstacles. The load must only be set down and stored in the designated locations. The operating company and its representatives must ensure that unauthorised third parties keep away from the working area.

Hazard areas

Hazardous areas on the roadways must be marked by standard traffic signs or, if necessary, by additional warning signs.

Setting the drive programmes

▷



The driving and braking characteristics of the drive can be set on the display and operating unit.

– Push the drive programme button (1) repeatedly until the number of the desired drive programme appears on the display (2).

Drive programs 1–5 are available.

Essentially, the higher the drive program number is, the greater the driving dynamics.

NOTE

On some trucks, the speed (forwards/backwards) is restricted as a variant.

The following settings are possible:

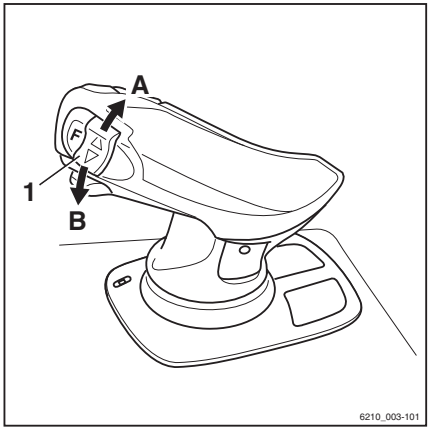
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Drive program	1	2	3	4	5
Speed (km/h)	21	21	21	21	21
Acceleration (%) (forwards/backwards)	50	100	120	140	160
Deceleration (%) (forwards/backwards)	50	100	120	140	160
Reversing (%) (forwards/backwards)	50	100	120	140	160
Brake retardation (%) (electric brake booster)	80	90	100	100	100

Actuating the vertical rocker switch for the "drive direction", joy-stick 4Plus version

▷

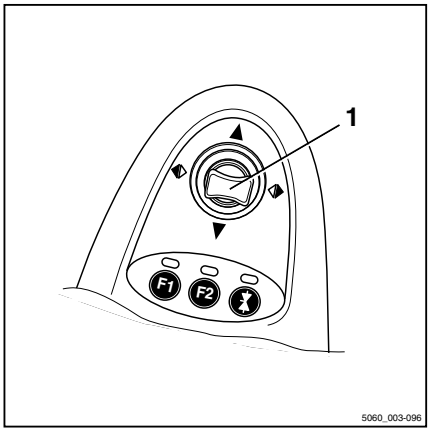
- For the "forwards" drive direction, push the vertical rocker button for the "drive direction"(1) upwards (A).
- For the "reverse" drive direction, push the vertical rocker button for the "drive direction"(1) downwards (B).



Actuating the drive direction switch, mini-lever version

▷

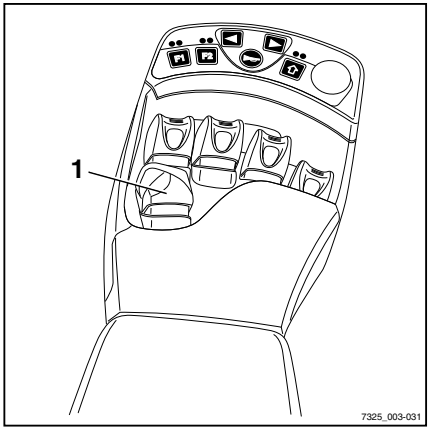
- Push the cross lever (1) forwards to drive "forward".
- Pull the cross lever backwards to drive "backward".



https://truckmanualshub.com/

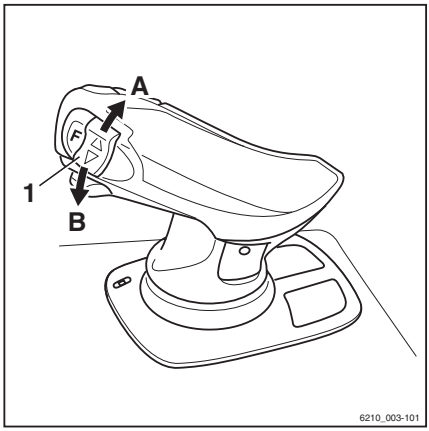
Actuating the drive direction switch, fingertip version

- For the "forwards" drive direction, push the drive direction switch (1) forwards
- For the "backwards" drive direction, push the drive direction switch backwards



Actuating the vertical rocker switch for the "drive direction", joystick 4Plus version

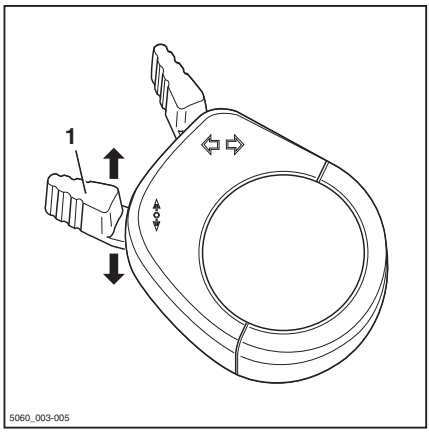
- For the "forwards" drive direction, push the vertical rocker button for the "drive direction"(1) upwards (A).
- For the "reverse" drive direction, push the vertical rocker button for the "drive direction"(1) downwards (B).



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Actuating the drive direction switch, mini-console version

- For the "forwards" drive direction, push the drive direction switch (1) forwards.
- For the "backwards" drive direction, push the drive direction switch to the rear.



NOTE

Alternatively, the drive direction can also be selected using the drive direction switches on the operating devices.

Starting to drive

DANGER

Risk to life if the truck rolls away or tips over!

- Sit on the driver's seat.
- Fasten the seat belt.
- Activate the available restraint systems.

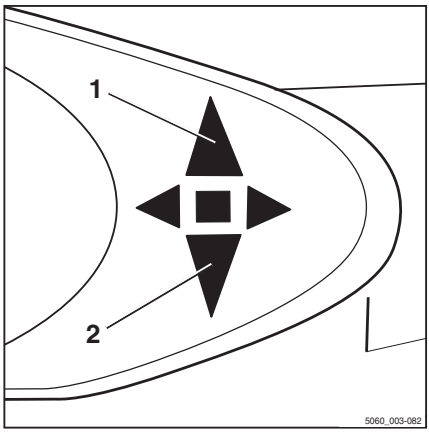
Observe the information in the chapter entitled Safety regulations when driving.

The driver's seat has a seat switch that checks whether the driver's seat is occupied. The truck cannot be moved if the driver's seat is not occupied or if the seat switch malfunctions. All lifting functions are disabled. The `SEAT SWITCH` message appears on the display-operating unit.

- Lift the fork carriage until the necessary ground clearance is achieved.
- Tilt the lift mast backwards.
- Release the parking brake.
- Select the desired drive direction.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

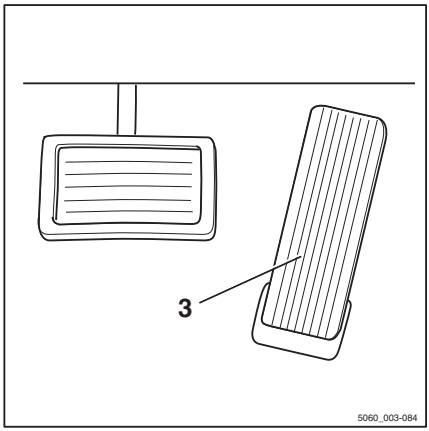
The indicator for the selected drive direction ("forwards" (1) or "backwards" (2)) lights up on the display and operating unit.



NOTE

Depending on the equipment, an acoustic signal (variant) may sound a warning during reverse travel, the warning light (variant) may light up or the hazard warning system (variant) may flash.

– Press the accelerator pedal (3).



The truck will travel in the selected drive direction. The accelerator pedal position controls the speed. When the accelerator pedal is released, the truck brakes automatically via the regenerative brake.

NOTE

The regenerative brake holds the truck briefly, even on ascending or descending gradients, without the parking brake being actuated. The truck will then begin to creep downhill slowly.

DANGER

Risk of accident due to brake failure!

The electric brake only functions while the key switch is switched on, the emergency off switch (variant) has not been actuated and the parking brake is released.

– Use the brake pedal if the electrical brake malfunctions
– Only leave the truck when the parking brake is applied.

Changing the drive direction

– Remove foot from accelerator pedal.
– Select the desired drive direction.
– Press the accelerator pedal.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The truck will travel in the selected drive direction.

NOTE

You can also change the drive direction while the truck is in motion. Your foot can remain on the accelerator pedal while you do so. The truck will brake and then accelerate in the opposite direction (reversing).

NOTE

If an electrical fault occurs in the accelerator, the drive unit switches off. The truck is braked by the regenerative brake. Once the electrical fault has been corrected, it will be possible to drive the truck again by releasing the accelerator pedal and then actuating the accelerator pedal again. If the truck still cannot be operated, park the truck securely and contact your authorised service centre.

Starting drive mode, dual pedal version (variant)

DANGER

Risk to life if the truck rolls away or tips over!

- Sit on the driver's seat.
- Fasten the seat belt.
- Activate the available restraint systems.

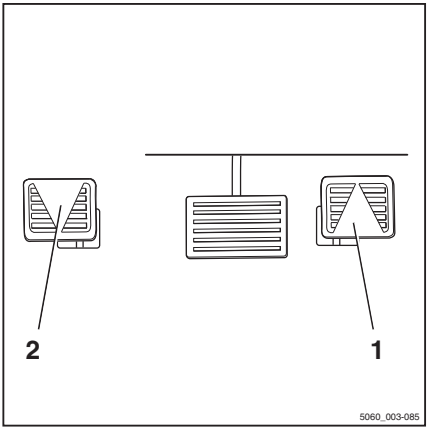
Observe the information in the chapter entitled Safety regulations when driving.

The driver's seat has a seat switch that checks whether the driver's seat is occupied. The truck cannot be moved if the driver's seat is not occupied or if the seat switch malfunctions. All lifting functions are disabled. The `SEAT SWITCH` message appears on the display-operating unit.

- Lift the fork carriage until the necessary ground clearance is achieved.
- Tilt the lift mast backwards.
- Release the parking brake.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

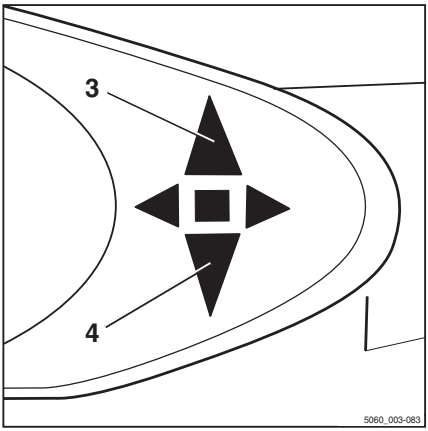
– Actuate the right-hand accelerator pedal (1) ▷ to drive "forward" and actuate the left-hand accelerator pedal (2) to drive "backward".



NOTE

In the dual pedal version, the drive direction switches on the operating devices do not function.

The indicator for the selected drive direction ▷ ("forwards" (3) or "backwards" (4)) lights up on the display and operating unit.



NOTE

Depending on the equipment, an acoustic signal (variant) may sound a warning during reverse travel, the warning light (variant) may light up or the hazard warning system (variant) may flash.

The truck will travel in the selected drive direction. The accelerator pedal position controls the speed. When the accelerator pedal is released, the truck brakes automatically via the regenerative brake.

NOTE

The regenerative brake holds the truck briefly, even on ascending or descending gradients, without the parking brake being actuated. The truck will then begin to creep downhill slowly.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of accident due to brake failure!

The electric brake only functions while the key switch is switched on, the emergency off switch (variant) has not been actuated and the parking brake is released.

- Use the brake pedal if the electric brake malfunctions.
- Only leave the truck when the parking brake is applied.

Changing the drive direction

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Actuate the accelerator pedal for the other direction.

The truck will travel in the selected drive direction.

NOTE

If an electrical fault occurs in the accelerator, the drive unit switches off. The truck is braked by the regenerative brake. Once the electrical fault has been corrected, it will be possible to drive the truck again by releasing the accelerator pedal and then actuating the accelerator pedal again. If the truck still cannot be operated, park the truck securely and contact your authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

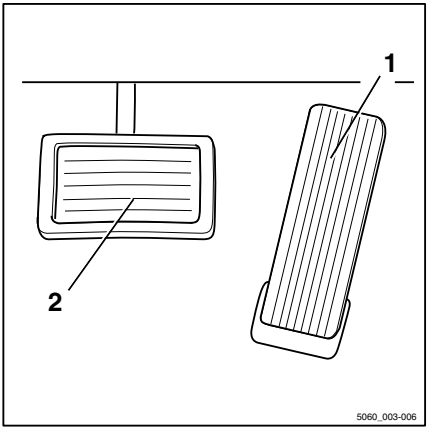
Operating the service brake

The electric brake converts the acceleration energy of the truck into electrical energy. This causes the truck to decelerate.

In addition, the truck can be braked using the service brake:

– Press the brake pedal (2).

In the first section of the brake pedal's travel, only the regenerative braking takes effect. As the pedal is depressed further, the service brake is also activated and acts on the drive wheels.



DANGER

Risk of accident!

If the service brake fails, the truck cannot brake sufficiently.

– Bring the truck to a standstill by applying the parking brake.
– Do not operate the truck again until the service brake has been repaired.

DANGER

Risk of tipping and risk of slipping!

The braking distance of the truck depends on the weather conditions and the level of contamination on the roadway. The braking distance increases with the square of the speed. There is a danger that the truck could slip or overturn.

– Adapt your driving and braking style to suit the weather conditions and the level of contamination on the roadway.
– Always choose a driving speed that will provide a sufficient stopping distance.

– Brake the truck by releasing the accelerator pedal (1).

– If the braking effect is inadequate, brake using the service brake (2) as well.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Zero braking (variant)

DANGER

Risk of accident!

Trucks with zero braking (variant) are not braked when the accelerator pedal is released.

– Bring the truck to a standstill by actuating the brake pedal.

If your truck features the zero braking equipment variant, the electric brake function is disabled. Taking your foot off the accelerator pedal does not brake the truck.

In this case, the truck can only be slowed by applying the service brake via the brake pedal.

Actuating the mechanical parking brake

DANGER

There is a risk of being run over if the truck rolls away, and therefore a danger to life.

– The truck must not be parked on a slope.
– In emergencies, secure with wedges on the side facing downhill.
– Only leave the truck when the parking brake is applied.

NOTE

Once the parking brake is released, the previously selected drive direction is retained and is shown on the drive direction indicator.

NOTE

If you operate the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is applied and a drive direction is selected, the message `PARKING BRAKE` *appears in the display.*

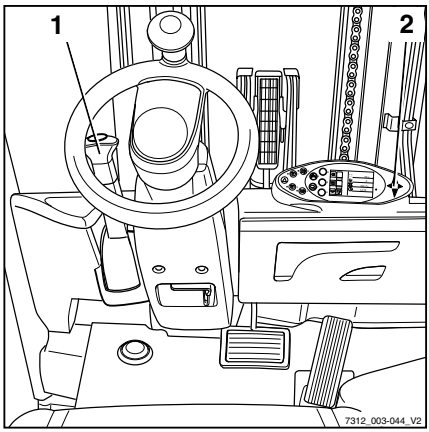
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Apply the parking brake

– Pull the parking brake lever (1) down fully and release.

The parking brake lever swivels back half the distance into the middle position automatically.

The parking brake is engaged and the wheels are blocked. Driving is no longer possible. The drive direction indicator (2) on the display and operating unit goes out.



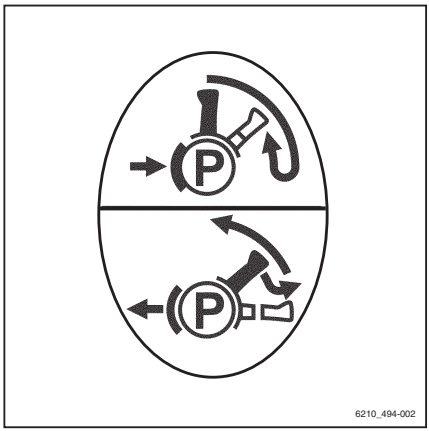
Releasing the parking brake

– Pull the parking brake lever (1) down fully out of the middle position.

– In the lower lever position, pull out the lever knob and then guide the parking brake lever up fully.

NOTE

The parking brake lever swivels to the upper position automatically by means of spring force and should be guided only lightly by hand. If the adjustment is stiff, notify the authorised service centre.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Steering

DANGER

If the hydraulics fail, there is a risk of accident as the steering characteristics have changed.

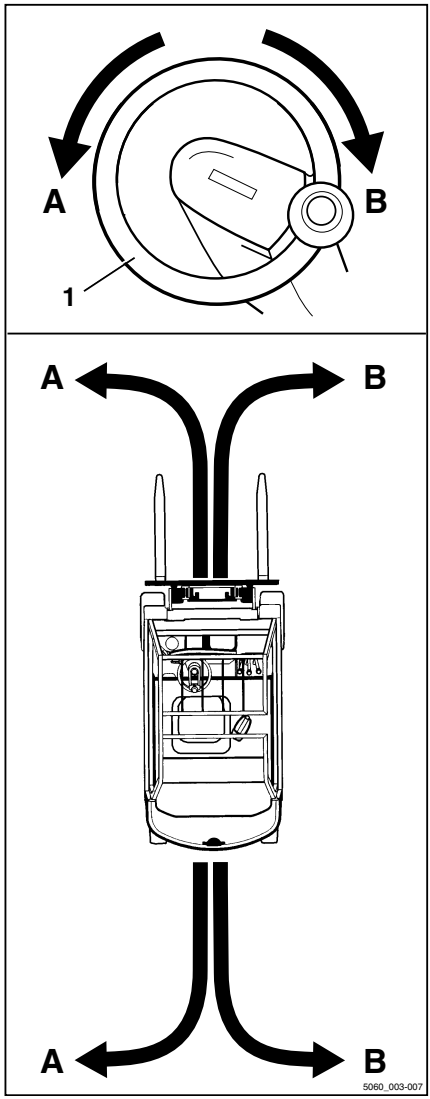
– Do not operate the truck if it has a defective steering system.

– Steer the truck by turning the steering wheel (1) accordingly.

Turning the steering wheel in the direction of arrow (A) steers the truck in drive direction (A).

Turning the steering wheel in the direction of arrow (B) steers the truck in drive direction (B).

For turning radius information, see ⇒ Chapter "Technical data", P. 359.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Driving on ascending and descending gradients

DANGER

Danger to life!

Driving on ascending and descending gradients carries special dangers!

– Always follow the instructions below.

– On ascending and descending gradients, the load must be carried facing uphill.
– It is only permitted to drive on ascending and descending gradients that are marked as traffic routes and that can be used safely.
– Ensure that the ground to be traversed is clean and provides a good grip.
– Do not turn on ascending and descending gradients.
– Do not drive onto or along ascending and descending gradients at an angle.
– Do not park the truck on ascending or descending gradients.
– In case of emergency, secure the truck with wedges so that the truck does not roll away.
– Reduce the driving speed on descending gradients.

It is not permitted to drive on long ascending and descending gradients greater than 15% due to the specified minimum braking and stability values.

– Before driving on ascending and descending gradients greater than 15%, consult the authorised service centre.

The process of placing loads into stock and removing loads from stock while on an ascending or descending gradient is not permitted!

– Always place loads into stock and remove loads from stock on a horizontal plane.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Driving on ascending and descending gradients

DANGER

Danger to life!

Driving on ascending and descending gradients carries special dangers!

– Always follow the instructions below.

– On ascending and descending gradients, the load must be carried facing uphill.

– It is only permitted to drive on ascending and descending gradients that are marked as traffic routes and that can be used safely.

– Ensure that the ground to be traversed is clean and provides a good grip.

– Do not turn on ascending and descending gradients.

– Do not drive onto or along ascending and descending gradients at an angle.

– Do not park the truck on ascending or descending gradients.

– In case of emergency, secure the truck with wedges so that the truck does not roll away.

– Reduce the driving speed on descending gradients.

It is not permitted to drive on long ascending and descending gradients greater than 15% due to the specified minimum braking and stability values.

– Before driving on ascending and descending gradients greater than 15%, consult the authorised service centre.

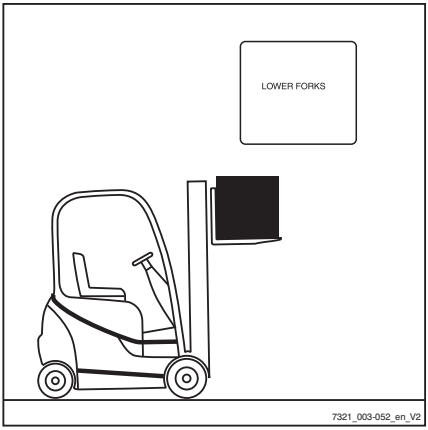
The process of placing loads into stock and removing loads from stock while on an ascending or descending gradient is not permitted!

– Always place loads into stock and remove loads from stock on a horizontal plane.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Reducing speed with a raised load (variant)

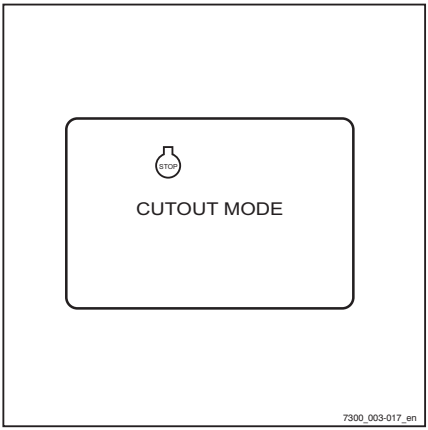
This function (variant) reduces the speed of the truck with a raised load.



Automatic shut-off of the internal combustion engine (variant)

The truck is equipped with an automatic shut-off function that shuts off the internal combustion engine when certain conditions apply simultaneously after a preset waiting time has elapsed.

The message CUTOUT MODE appears in the display.



Conditions that apply simultaneously:

- The truck is stationary.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver's seat is not occupied.
- Particle filter regeneration is not in progress.
- There are no consumers switched on that require a significant amount of energy, such as the air conditioning.

The waiting time only starts when all conditions apply simultaneously. If one of the conditions is no longer fulfilled, the waiting time stops and is restored to the preset value.

NOTE

The waiting time is set to 120 seconds at the factory, but can be changed at a later date.

- *Contact the authorised service centre.*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Parking

Parking the truck securely and switching it off

DANGER

There is a risk of being run over if the truck rolls away and therefore a danger to life.

- The truck should not be parked on a slope.
- In emergencies, secure with wedges on the side facing downhill.
- Only leave the truck if the parking brake is applied.

DANGER

There is a risk to life caused by a falling load or if parts of the truck are being lowered!

- Before leaving the truck, lower the load fully.

WARNING

Volatile LPG can build up and ignite. There is a risk of explosion!

LPG is heavier than air. It collects at the floor where it may form hazardous explosive mixtures of gas and air.

- Do not park the truck near pits, cellars, staircases, heating systems or other heat sources.
- Do not park the truck below ground level.
- Protect gas cylinders against heat.
- Observe the safety regulations for working with LPG.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Lower the fork to the ground.
- Tilt the lift mast forwards until the tips of the fork arms rest on the ground.
- If attachments (variant) are fitted, retract the working cylinders.
- Turn the switch key to the left and remove it. The solenoid valve in the LPG system will close. The engine will continue to run for a few seconds in order to burn after the gas

https://truckmanualshub.com/

remaining in the LPG system. This process can take anything from 2–20 seconds, depending on the temperature of the LPG.

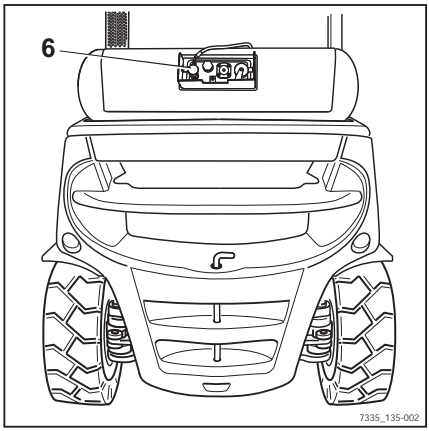
NOTE

An error has occurred if the engine only switches off after around 60 seconds and the error message "LPG AUTO. VALVE" appears on the display and operating unit. The truck can still be operated but your authorised service centre must be notified of the error immediately. The error message is shown on the display and operating unit until the error has been rectified by the authorised service centre.

NOTE

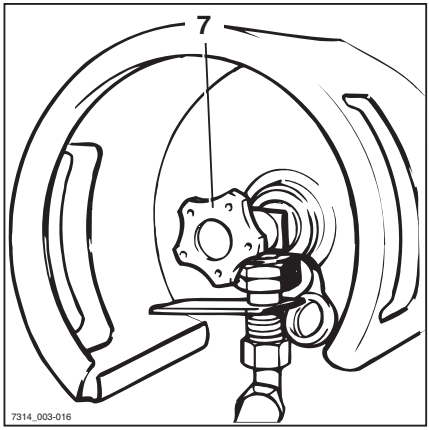
The switch key, FleetManager transponder chip (variant) or FleetManager PIN code (variant) may not be passed to others unless explicit instructions to this effect have been given.

– For trucks with an LPG tank (variant), close the shut-off valve (6). ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– For trucks with LPG cylinders, close the cylinder valve (7).



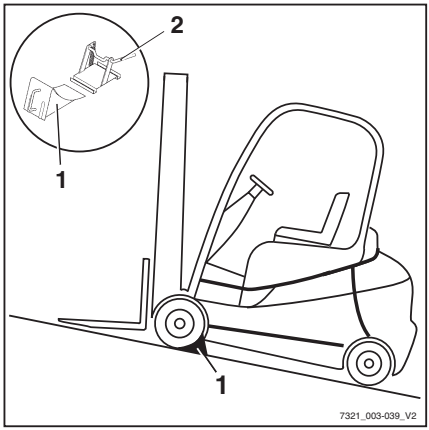
Wheel chock (variant)

The wheel chock (variant) is used to prevent the truck from rolling away on a slope.

– Lift handle (2) on the support mounting.

– Remove wheel chock (1) from the support mounting.

– Push the wheel chock under a front axle wheel on the side facing the downhill slope.



NOTE

After use, return the wheel chock to the support mounting and press the handle (2) down again.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Lifting

Lifting system variants

The movement of the fork carriage and the lift mast heavily depends on the following equipment:

- The lift mast with which the truck is equipped, see ⇒ Chapter "Types of lift mast", P. 4-152
- The operating device with which the hydraulic functions are controlled, see ⇒ Chapter "Lifting system operating devices", P. 4-155

Regardless of the equipment variants of the truck, the basic specifications and procedures must be complied with, see ⇒ Chapter "Safety regulations when handing loads", P. 4-169.

Automatic lift cut out (variant)

Description:

The automatic lift cut out (variant) means that the load cannot be lifted above a preset height. This function uses a sensor that is welded on at the factory at the required lift mast limit height. Once attached, the height cannot be easily changed.

Application:

- If the ceiling of the building is lower than the maximum lift height of the truck, this variant can prevent the lift mast from accidentally hitting the ceiling, which can result in damage.
- If the truck is frequently used at a particular height, the work is simplified by the automatic lift cut out at this height.

NOTE

If a load is lifted very quickly, the fork carriage and load are moved approximately 15 cm above the position of the sensor due to inertia. This deviation is already taken into consideration at the factory when determining the position of the sensor.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Overriding and reactivating the automatic lift cut out

If a load needs to be lifted to the truck's maximum lift height and the automatic lift cut out function is not required, it is possible to override the lift cut out. It is automatically reactivated when the truck is switched off and back on again.

To override the automatic lift cut out:

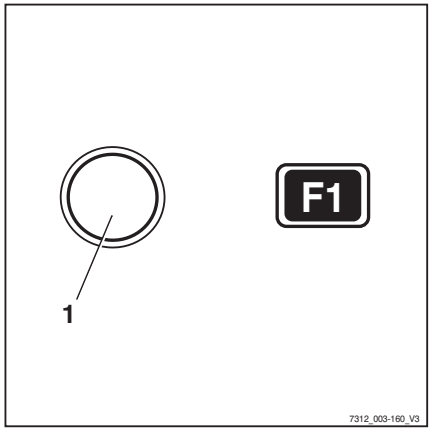
– Press Softkey F1 (1).

Automatic lift cut out is switched off.
The F1 symbol is displayed. Loads can be lifted to the maximum lift height for the truck.

To switch the automatic lift cut out back on:

– Press Softkey F1 (1).

Automatic lift cut out is switched on.
The F1 symbol is displayed. Loads can be lifted only to the set lift height for the truck.



Lift mast vertical position (variant)

Description

If the truck is equipped with the "automatic mast vertical positioning" comfort feature (variant), the driver can lower goods, such as paper rolls, vertically with precision and therefore avoid damage when unloading. The tilt cylinders run into the end stops gently to prevent hard vibrations and impacts. Oscillating motions of the truck are minimised, thus increasing work safety. The automatic mast vertical positioning reduces wear on various components and therefore reduces repair costs.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of damage to property due to the lift mast colliding with racks or other objects!

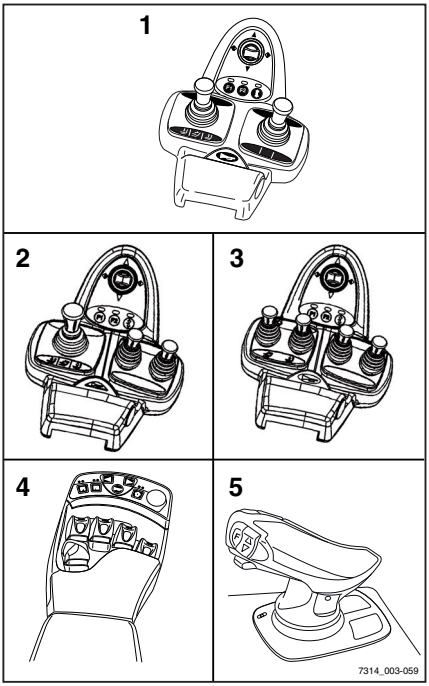
– Before using the "lift mast vertical position" comfort feature, position the truck at a sufficient distance from racks and other objects.

The "lift mast vertical position" comfort feature consists of the following individual functions:

- Display of the "lift mast vertical position"
- Automatic movement into the "automatic mast vertical position"
- End stops are approached gently

The "lift mast vertical position" comfort feature is only available as a variant if the truck is equipped with one of the following operating devices: ▷

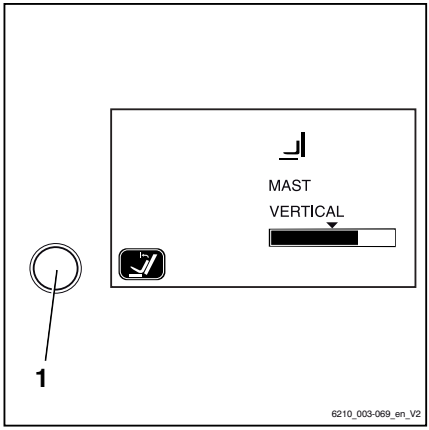
- Double mini-lever (1)
- Triple mini-lever (2)
- Quadruple mini-lever (3)
- Fingertip (4)
- Joystick 4Plus (5)



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Display of the "lift mast vertical position"

The driver can see the mast tilt on the display and operating unit screen. The bar in the display shows the current mast tilt relative to the "lift mast vertical position". The arrow above the bar marks the vertical position of the lift mast.



Automatic approach towards the "lift mast vertical position"

– Press Softkey (1).

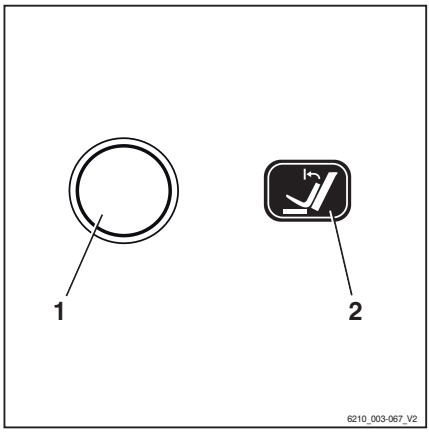
The "automatic mast vertical positioning" comfort feature is switched on. The (2) symbol is displayed.

– Tilt the lift mast forwards.

The lift mast stops automatically as soon as the preselected setting for "automatic mast vertical positioning" is reached.

If the comfort feature is switched off, the lift mast tilts forwards past the "automatic mast vertical positioning" without stopping.

If the lift mast is tilted backwards, it moves past the "lift mast vertical position" without stopping, regardless of whether the comfort feature is switched on or not.



Gentle running-in to the end stops

The lift mast is braked gently at the end of the tilt range. This prevents the lift mast from stopping harshly in the end position and reduces severe oscillating motions of the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Tilting the lift mast forwards with the "lift mast vertical position"

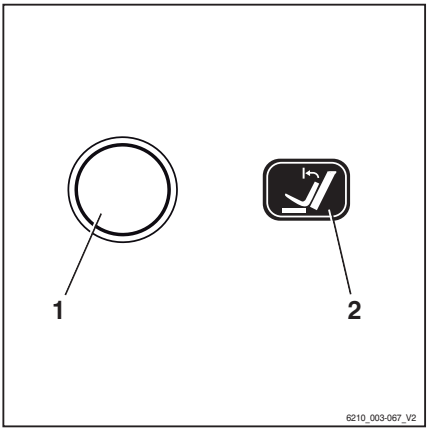
– Press Softkey (1).

The "automatic mast vertical positioning" comfort feature is switched on. The (2) symbol is displayed.

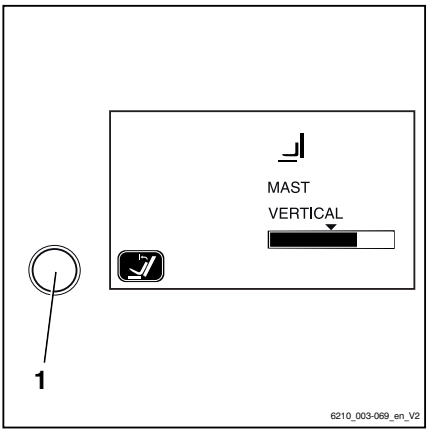
– Tilt the lift mast forwards.

NOTE

The way in which the lifting system is operated depends on the operating devices included in the truck's equipment; see the chapter entitled "Lifting system operating devices".



The lift mast is tilted forwards and stops as soon as the vertical position is reached. The arrow above the bar shown on the screen of the display and operating unit represents the "lift mast vertical position".



Tilting the lift mast forwards beyond the vertical position:

– Release the operating device to tilt and actuate again.

The lift mast is tilted beyond the vertical position up to the end stop. The current mast tilt is shown in the display and operating unit.

– To switch off the "automatic mast vertical positioning", press Softkey (1).

The "automatic mast vertical positioning" comfort feature is switched off. The symbol is displayed.

Tilting the lift mast backwards with the "lift mast vertical position"

– Tilt the lift mast backwards.

The lift mast is tilted backwards without stopping in the vertical position.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Possible restrictions on the "lift mast vertical position"

In some circumstances, the lift mast cannot move exactly into the preset vertical position. Possible causes include:

- Uneven ground
- Bent fork
- Bent attachment
- Worn tyres
- Severely deformed lift mast

The vertical position can be corrected by tilting the lift mast using the relevant operating device. If the vertical position has to be corrected frequently, the "lift mast vertical position" should be calibrated.

Calibrating the "lift mast vertical position" ▷

– Set the lift mast to the required position.

– Press and hold down Softkey (1) for at least five seconds.

The message `? VERTICAL POSITION` appears on the display.

Storing the mast position:

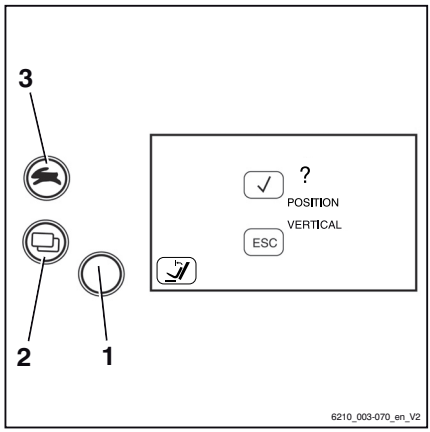
– Press the Drive programme selection button (3) to confirm ✓.

The current mast position is stored.

Cancelling calibration:

– Press the Menu change button (2) to cancel the input ESC.

The calibration is cancelled.



Types of lift mast

One of the following lift masts may be installed in the truck:

https://truckmanualshub.com/

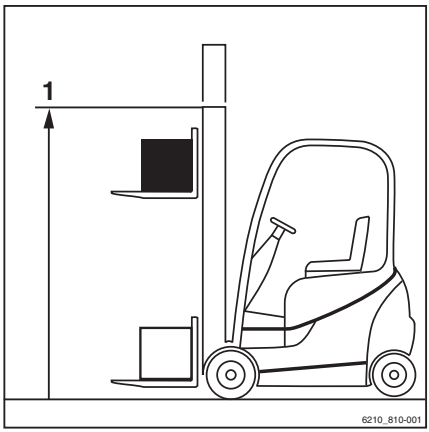
Telescopic mast

During lifting, the lift mast rises over the outer lift cylinders, bringing the fork carriage with it via the chains (fork carriage rises twice as fast as the inner lift mast). The top edge (1) of the inner lift mast can therefore be higher than the fork carriage.

DANGER

Risk of accident due to collision of the lift mast or load with low ceilings or entrances.

- Note that the inner lift mast or load may be higher than the fork carriage.
- Note the heights of ceilings and entrances.



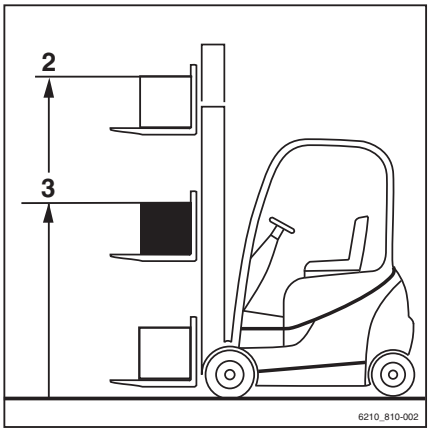
Triplex lift mast (variant)

During lifting, the inner lift cylinder moves up to free lift (3), and then the outer lift cylinders raise the inner lift mast up to the max. height (2).

DANGER

Risk of accident due to collision of the lift mast or load with low ceilings or entrances.

- Note that the inner lift mast or load may be higher than the fork carriage.
- Note the heights of ceilings and entrances.



Malfunctions during lifting mode

Incorrect extension sequence

DANGER

Risk of accidents!

With triple masts (variant), an incorrect extension sequence may occur, i.e. the inner lift mast may extend before the free lift has finished. As a result, the overall height is exceeded and damage may occur in passageways or from low ceilings.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

An incorrect extension sequence may, for instance, result from:

- The hydraulic oil temperature being too low.
- The fork carriage becoming blocked in the inner lift mast.
- Blocking of the free lift cylinder.
- The chain roller becoming blocked at the free lift cylinder.

– If the hydraulic oil temperature is too low, slowly actuate the lift mast functions several times in order to raise the oil temperature.

In the event that the fork carriage is blocked in the inner lift mast, or the free lift cylinder or chain roller are blocked, the cause of the blockage must be eliminated before resuming work.

– Notify your service centre

Load chains not under tension

⚠ DANGER

Danger caused by a falling load!

– Make sure that the chain(s) does (do) not become slack when lowering the load.

Slack chains can, for instance, result from:

- Resting the fork carriage or the load on the racking.
- Fork carriage rollers becoming blocked in the lift mast due to contamination.

– If the fork carriage or the load comes to an unexpected stop, lift the fork carriage until the chains are under tension again and lower the load at another suitable location.

– If the fork carriage rollers in the lift mast become blocked due to contamination, lift the fork carriage until the chains are under tension again. Remove the contamination before resuming work.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury!

– Observe the safety regulations for working on lift masts; see ⇒ Chapter "Working at the front of the truck", P. 5-312.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Hydraulic blocking function

The hydraulic blocking function ensures that all hydraulic functions are disabled whenever the seat switch in the driver's seat is unloaded. This is when the driver stands up from the driver's seat or exits the truck. All hydraulic functions are disabled in this case:

- Lifting the load
- Lowering the load
- Tilting the lift mast
- Auxiliary hydraulic functions

As soon as the driver sits down again, all hydraulic functions are available again.

Emergency lowering of the load after the hydraulics blocking function has been triggered

If the truck's hydraulics are disabled by the exhaust valve of the hydraulic blocking function, either permanently or due to a technical fault, it is possible to lower a raised load with emergency lowering at the valve block, see ⇒ Chapter "Emergency lowering", P. 4-288.

Lifting system operating devices

The method of operating the lifting system depends on the operating devices included in the truck's equipment.

Possible equipment variants include:

- **Double mini-lever**
- **Triple mini-lever**
- **Quadruple mini-lever**
- **Joystick 4Plus**
- **Fingertip switch**

– The following information must be observed regardless of the equipment variant:

https://truckmanualshub.com/

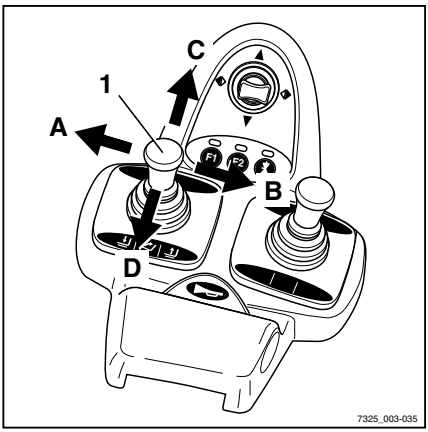
DANGER

Reaching into or climbing between moving parts of the truck (e.g. lift mast, sideshifts, working equipment, load carrying devices etc.) can lead to serious injury or death and is therefore prohibited.

- Observe the safety regulations for handling loads.
- Only operate the lifting system from the driver's seat.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling the lifting system using a double mini-lever ▷



DANGER

Reaching into or climbing between moving parts of the truck (e.g. lift mast, sideshifts, working equipment, load carrying devices etc.) can lead to serious injury or death and is therefore prohibited.

- Observe the safety regulations for handling loads.
- Operate the lifting system from the driver's seat only.

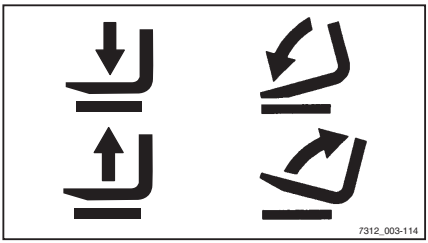
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage

To lift the fork carriage:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (B).

To lower the fork carriage:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (A).



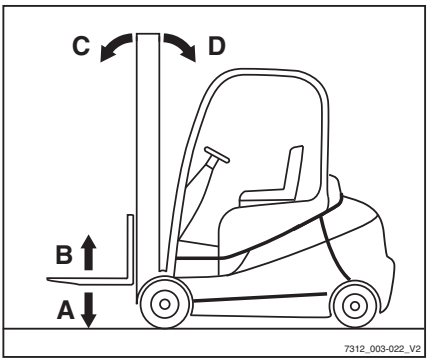
Tilting the lift mast

To tilt the lift mast forwards:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (C).

To tilt the lift mast backwards:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (D).

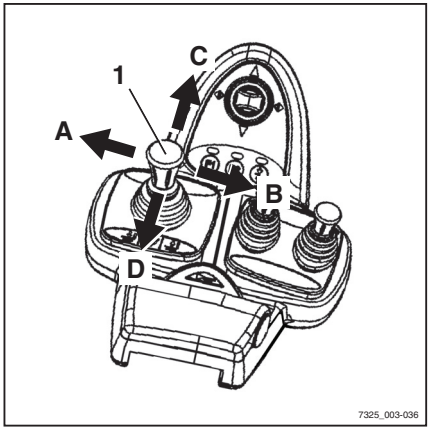


NOTE

The symbols on the 360° lever show the direction of movement of the lift mast and the fork carriage when the 360° lever is moved.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling the lifting system using a triple mini-lever ▷



DANGER

Reaching into or climbing between moving parts of the truck (e.g. lift mast, sideshifts, working equipment, load carrying devices etc.) can lead to serious injury or death and is therefore prohibited.

- Observe the safety regulations for handling loads.
- Operate the lifting system from the driver's seat only.

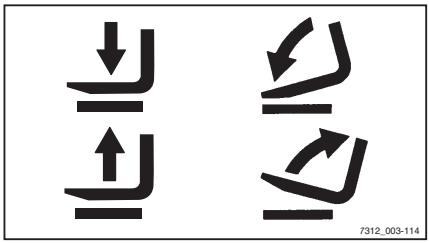
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage

To lift the fork carriage:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (B)

To lower the fork carriage:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (A)



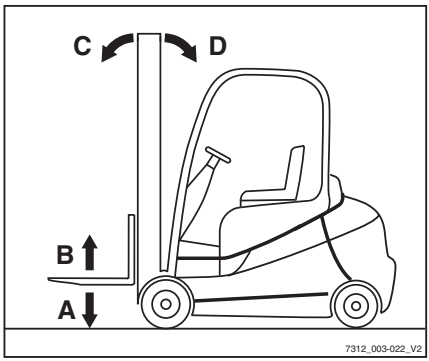
Tilting the lift mast

To tilt the lift mast forwards:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (C)

To tilt the lift mast backwards:

- Move the "lift mast" 360° lever (1) in the direction of arrow (D)



NOTE

The symbols on the 360° lever show the direction of movement of the lift mast and the fork carriage when the 360° lever is moved.

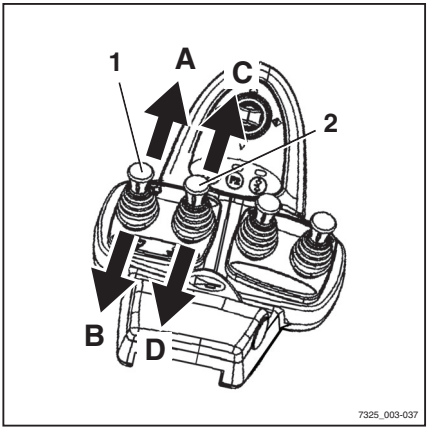
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling the lifting system using a quadruple mini-lever ▷

DANGER

Reaching into or climbing between moving parts of the truck (e.g. lift mast, sideshifts, working equipment, load carrying devices etc.) can lead to serious injury or death and is therefore prohibited.

- Observe the safety regulations for handling loads.
- Operate the lifting system from the driver's seat only.



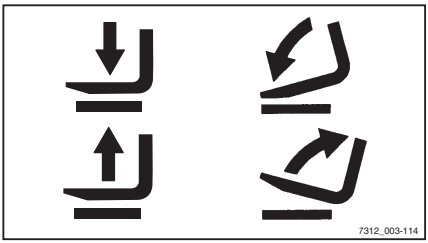
Tilting the lift mast

To tilt the lift mast forwards:

- Move the "lift mast" operating lever (1) in the direction of arrow (A).

To tilt the lift mast backwards:

- Move the "lift mast" operating lever (1) in the direction of arrow (B).



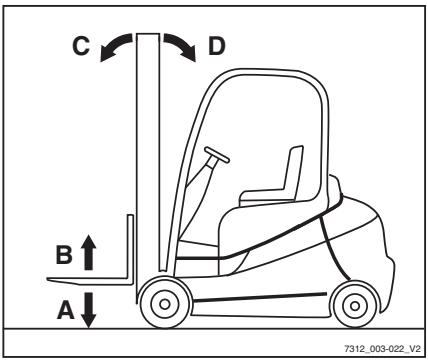
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage

To lift the fork carriage:

- Move the "lift-lower" operating lever (2) in the direction of arrow (D).

To lower the fork carriage:

- Move the "lift-lower" operating lever (2) in the direction of arrow (C).



NOTE

The symbols on the operating levers show the direction of movement of the lift mast or fork carriage when the operating lever is moved.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling the lifting system using the joystick 4Plus

DANGER

Reaching into or climbing between moving parts of the truck (e.g. lift mast, sideshifts, working equipment, load carrying devices etc.) can lead to serious injury or death and is therefore prohibited.

- Observe the safety regulations for handling loads.
- Only operate the lifting system from the driver's seat.

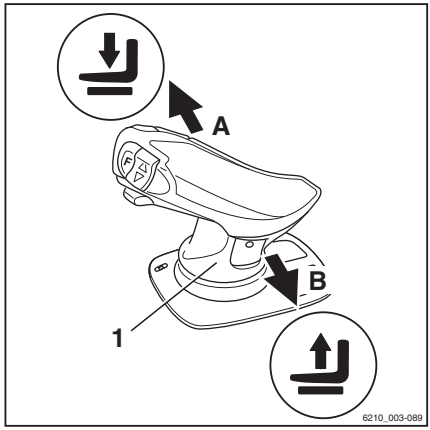
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage

To lift the fork carriage:

- Pull the joystick 4Plus (1) backwards (B).

To lower the fork carriage:

- Push the joystick 4Plus (1) forwards (A).



https://truckmanualshub.com/

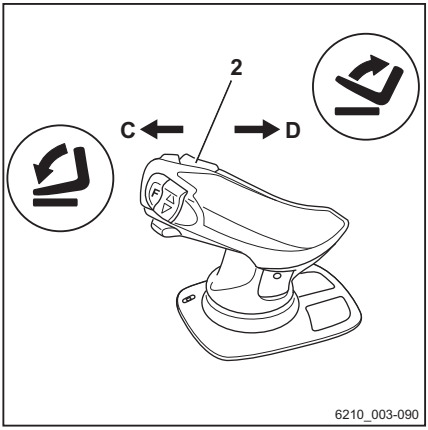
Tilting the lift mast

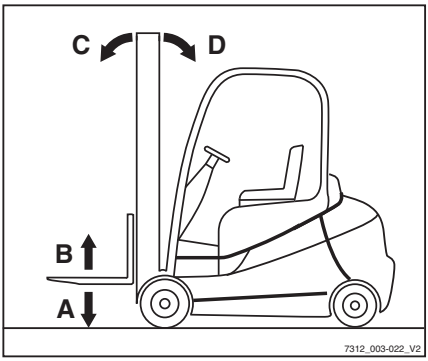
To tilt the lift mast forwards:

– Tilt the horizontal rocker button (2) to the left (C).

To tilt the lift mast backwards:

– Tilt the horizontal rocker button (2) to the right (D).





Fork-carriage sideshift

To move the fork carriage to the left.

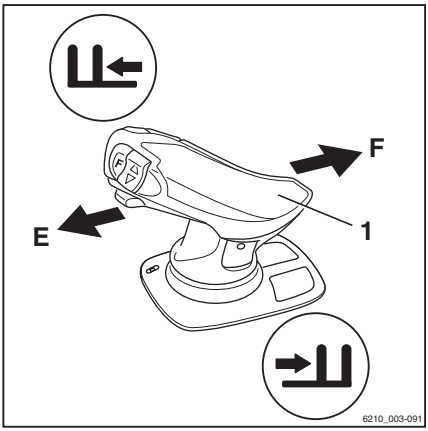
– Push the joystick 4Plus (1) to the left (E).

To move the fork carriage to the right:

– Push the joystick 4Plus (1) to the right (F).

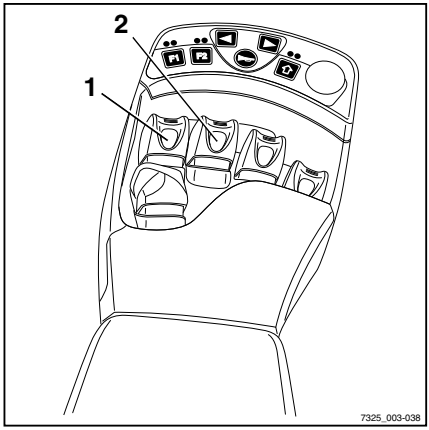
NOTE

The symbols on the joystick 4Plus indicate the direction of movement of the lift mast or the fork carriage.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling the lifting system using the fingertip

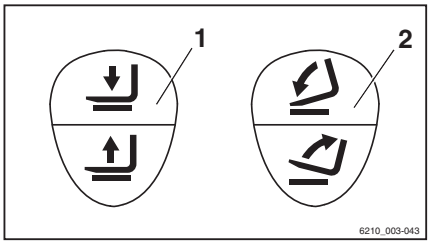


DANGER

Reaching into or climbing between moving parts of the truck (e.g. lift mast, sideshifts, working equipment, load carrying devices etc.) can lead to serious injury or death and is therefore prohibited.

- Observe the safety regulations for handling loads.
- Operate the lifting system from the driver's seat only.

Lifting/lowering the fork carriage



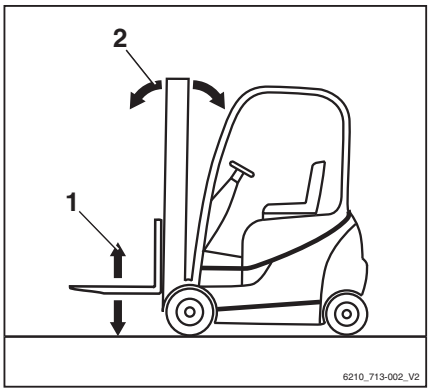
To lift the fork carriage:

- Pull the "lift/lower" operating lever (1) backwards.

To lower the fork carriage:

- Push the "lift/lower" operating lever (1) forwards.

Tilting the lift mast



To tilt the lift mast forwards:

- Push the "tilt" operating lever (2) forwards.

To tilt the lift mast backwards:

- Pull the "tilt" operating lever (2) backwards.

NOTE

The symbols on the operating levers show the direction of movement of the lift mast or fork carriage when the operating lever is moved.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Changing the fork arms

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from being run over if the truck rolls away!

- Do not park the truck on a gradient.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Change the fork arms in a separate, safe location on a level surface.

WARNING

There is a risk of injury when changing the fork arms; the weight of the fork arms could cause them to fall on your legs, feet or knees. The space to the left and right of the fork is a danger area.

- Always wear protective gloves and safety footwear when changing the fork arms.
- Ensure that no one stands in the danger area!
- Do not pull on the fork arms.
- The fork arms must always be carried by two people; if necessary, use a hoist.

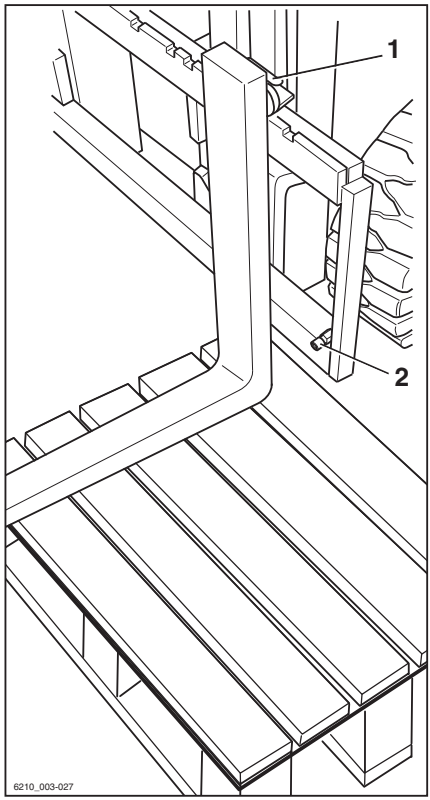
NOTE

- *For installation and removal, a transport pallet is recommended for supporting the fork arms. The pallet size depends on the fork arm size used and should be dimensioned such that the fork arms do not protrude after being placed on the pallet. This means the fork arms can be safely placed down and transported.*
- *Both fork arms can be pushed over to the same side. It is possible to choose the side via which the forks are removed*

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Removal

- Select a pallet corresponding to the fork arm size.
- Set down the pallet next to the fork carriage on the side chosen for removal.
- Lift the fork carriage until the fork arms are approx. 3 cm above the pallet.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Remove the switch key.
- Unscrew the locking screw (2) on the side chosen for removal.
- Pull up the locking lever (1) and push the fork arms onto the pallet one after the other.



Installation

- Make sure that the locking screw is unscrewed on the side chosen for installation.
- Place the fork arms on a pallet next to the fork carriage on the side chosen for installation.
- Pull up the locking lever (1) and push the fork arms onto the fork carriage one after the other.
- Place the fork arms in the required position and push down the locking lever. Ensure that the locking lever snaps into place.
- Screw in and tighten the locking screw (2).

DANGER

There is a risk of fatal injury from a falling load or fork!

- Tighten the locking screw each time a fork is changed.
- Driving and moving loads without the locking screw is prohibited.

NOTE

If the truck is equipped with the "load measurement" comfort feature, a "zero adjustment of the load measurement" must always be performed after the fork arms have been chan-

https://truckmanualshub.com/

ged. Otherwise, correct load measurement cannot be guaranteed.

Fork extension (variant)

DANGER

There is a risk of being run over if the truck rolls away and therefore a danger to life.

- Do not park the truck on a slope.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Change the fork extension in a separate, safe location on a level surface.

WARNING

There is a risk of crushing!

The weight of the fork extension can cause crushing or cuts on sharp edges or burrs.

- Always wear protective gloves and safety footwear.

WARNING

There is a risk of tipping!

The weight and dimensions of the fork extension affect the stability of the truck. The permissible weights stated on the capacity rating plate must be reduced in proportion to the actual load distance.

The truck is equipped with a fork extension ex works, the capacity rating plate is already adjusted accordingly.

- Observe load capacity, see the "Before picking up a load" chapter.

NOTE

If the truck is equipped with the "load measurement" comfort feature, a "zero adjustment of the load measurement" must always be performed after the fork extensions have been changed. Otherwise, correct load measurement cannot be guaranteed.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Attachment

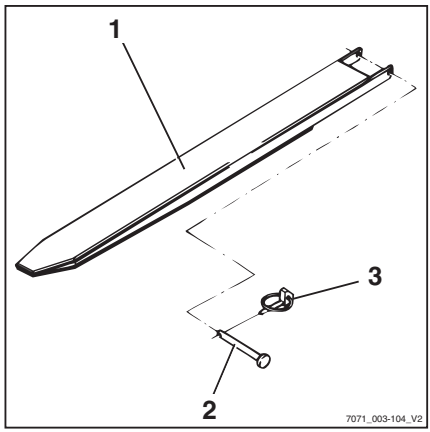
DANGER

Risk to life from falling load!

At least 60% of the length of the fork extension must lie on the fork arm. A maximum 40% overhang over the fork arm end is permissible. The fork extension must also be secured against slipping from the fork arm.

If the fork extension (1) is not secured with a securing bolt (2) and linch pin (3), the load with the fork extension may fall.

- Push the fork extension completely to the back of the fork.
- Make sure that 60% of the length of the fork extension is on the fork arm.
- Always secure the fork extension with a securing bolt.
- Always secure the securing bolt with a linch pin.



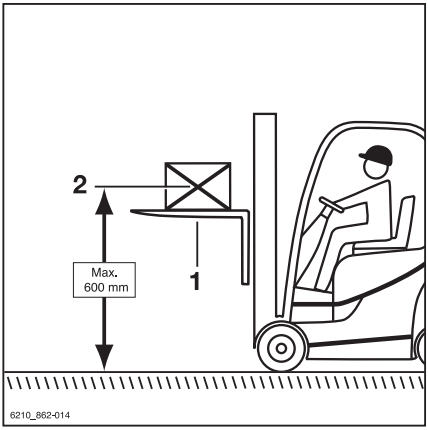
- Remove the linch pin (3) from the securing bolt (2).
- Remove the securing bolt from the fork extension (1).
- Push the fork extension onto the fork arms until it is flush with the fork back.
- Insert the securing bolts located behind the fork back fully into the fork extension.
- Insert the linch pin into the securing bolt and secure.

Removal

- Remove the linch pin (3) from the securing bolt (2).
- Remove the securing bolt from the fork extension (1).
- Pull the fork extension from the fork arms.
- Insert the securing bolt fully into the fork extension.
- Insert the linch pin into the securing bolt and secure.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Operation with reversible fork arms (variant)



DANGER

Risk to life from falling load!

Standard fork arms are not structurally designed for reverse operation. If this instruction is not observed, it can lead to material failure and the load falling.

– Only work in reverse operation using reversible fork arms (1)

WARNING

Risk of accident from slipping load!

Loads may slip on the reversible fork arms if there is no load support. A fork extension (variant) cannot be secured against slipping.

– Do not use a fork extension (variant)

WARNING

Risk of accident from the truck tipping over.

When driving, the centre of gravity of the load (2) must not be higher than 600 mm above the ground. The truck may tip forwards when driving or braking.

– Only drive with a load centre of gravity up to a max. of 600 mm above the ground

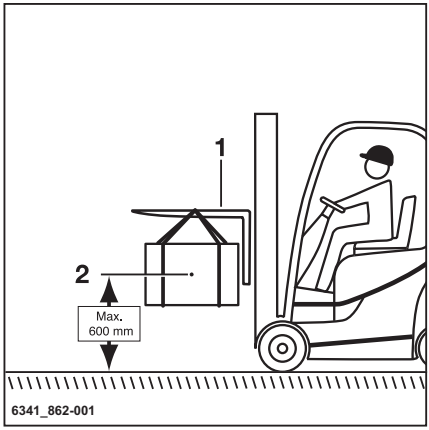
NOTE

If the truck is equipped with the "load measurement" comfort feature, a "zero adjustment of the load measurement" must always be performed after the reversible fork arms have been changed. Otherwise, correct load measurement cannot be guaranteed.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Reversible fork arms (1) can be used to reach an additional lift height. The reversible fork arms are installed on the fork carriage in the same manner as standard fork arms. Loads may be lifted on and beneath the reversible fork arms. The mast is lifted and tilted in the same manner.

- Only work in reverse operation using reversible fork arms
- Do not use a fork extension (variant)
- If the "load measurement" comfort feature is available, perform a "zero adjustment of the load measurement"
- To drive, raise the load centre of gravity (2) to a max. of 600 mm above the ground
- Observe the information in the section entitled "Transporting suspended loads"



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Handling loads

Safety regulations when handing loads

The safety regulations for handling loads are shown in the following sections.

DANGER

There is a risk to life caused by falling loads or if parts of the truck are being lowered.

- Never walk or stand underneath suspended loads or raised fork arms.
- Never exceed the maximum load indicated on the capacity rating plate. Otherwise stability cannot be guaranteed!

DANGER

Risk of accident from falling or crushing!

- Do not step onto the forks.
- Do not lift people.
- Never grab or climb on moving parts of the truck.

DANGER

Risk of accident from a falling load!

- When transporting small items, attach a load safety guard (variant) to prevent the load from falling on the driver.
- Use a closed roof covering (variant) in addition.

6210_003-030

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Before taking up load

Load capacity

The load capacity indicated for the truck on the capacity rating plate may not be exceeded. The load capacity is influenced by the load centre of gravity and the lift height as well as by the tyres, if applicable.

The position of the capacity rating plate can be found in the chapter entitled "Identification points".

WARNING

The figures show examples.

Only the capacity rating plates on the truck are valid!

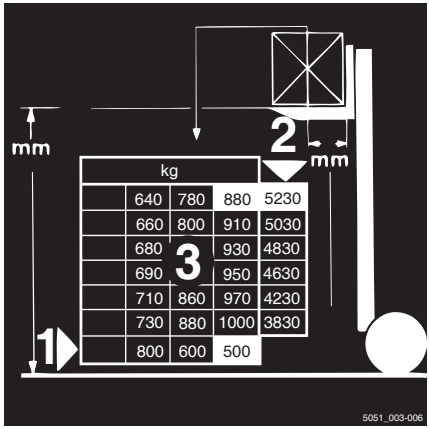
The attachment of additional weights to increase load capacity is prohibited.

DANGER

Risk to life from the truck losing stability!

Never exceed the maximum loads shown! These values apply to compact and homogenous loads. Otherwise, the stability as well as the rigidity of the fork arms and lift mast cannot be guaranteed.

Improper or incorrect operation or the placement of persons to increase load capacity is prohibited.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Example

Weight of load to be lifted: 880 kg (3)

Load distance from fork back: 500 mm (1)

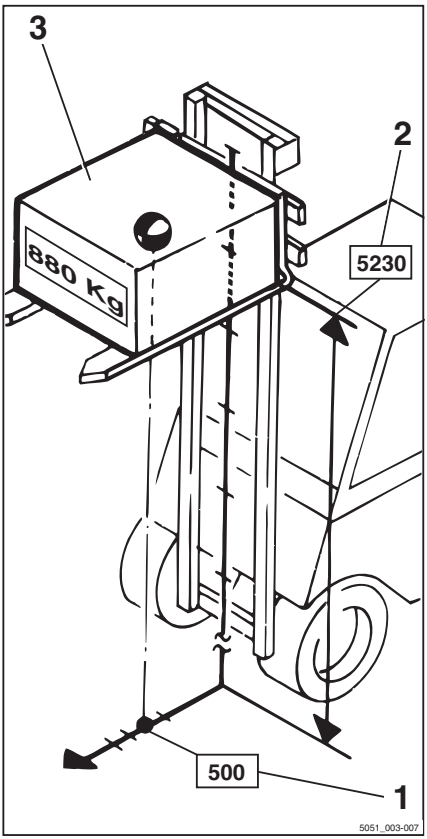
Permitted lift height: 5230 mm (2)

WARNING

Risk of accident from the truck losing stability!

The permissible load of the attachments (variant) and the reduced lifting capacity of the combination of truck and attachment must not be exceeded.

– Observe the special capacity rating plate information shown on the truck and the attachment.



Load measurement (variant)

Description

Knowing the weight of the load to be transported gives the driver greater security. If the truck is equipped with the "load measurement" (variant) comfort feature, the weight of the lifted load can be measured and shown in the display and operating unit.

Load measurement is possible only when the truck is at a standstill. Before performing a load measurement, the load must be raised to a height of 300-800 mm above the ground.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The load measurement has an accuracy of +/-3% of the rated capacity of the truck.

NOTE

In order to ensure accuracy at all times, a zero adjustment of the load measurement must be carried out. Zero adjustment is required.

- *as part of daily commissioning*
- *after changing the fork arms*
- *after fitting or changing attachments.*

Performing the load measurement

DANGER

Risk of accident from a falling load!

The load may fall if the load centre of gravity has not been taken into account or the load has not been picked up securely.

– Pick up the load securely; see the chapter entitled "Picking up loads".

CAUTION

If the weight determined by a load measurement exceeds the permissible residual load capacity of the truck, the truck cannot be operated safely.

– Set down and reduce load immediately.
– If necessary, use another truck with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

NOTE

Accurate load measurement is only possible under the following conditions:

- *The hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature*
- *The load is at rest at the beginning of the load measurement*
- *The load corresponds to at least 10% of the nominal load capacity in trucks with a load capacity of up to 2.5 t*
- *The load corresponds to at least 5% of the nominal load capacity in trucks with a load capacity of 3 t and over*
- *The lift mast is in the vertical position*
- *The fork is not raised to more than 800 mm above the ground*

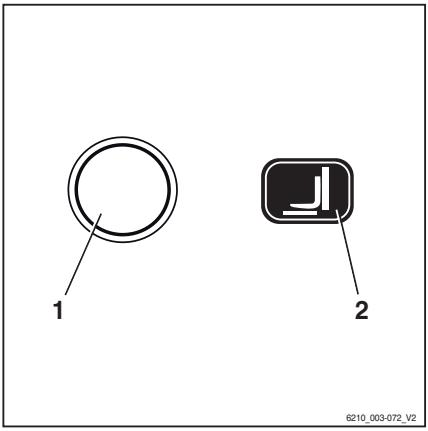
https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

The method of operating the lifting system depends on the operating devices included in the truck's equipment.

- Ensure that the truck has been in operation for a period of time before carrying out the load measurement.
- Set lift mast to vertical.
- Raise the fork to a height of 300–800 mm.
- Ensure that the load is at rest.
- Press Softkey (1).

Load measurement is switched on.
The (2) symbol is displayed.



NOTE

If the truck is equipped with mini-levers or fingertip operation, the F1 button can also be pressed as an alternative.

NOTE

During the following process, the fork carriage must be lowered slightly and then stopped abruptly. While doing so, the fork must not touch the ground, otherwise the load measurement will not be accurate. To stop the lowering procedure quickly, release the operating device for lowering so that it jumps into the zero position.

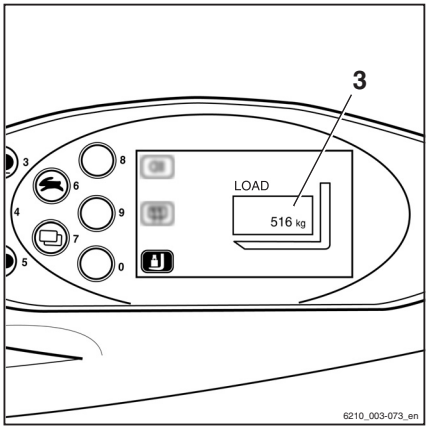
- Lower the fork carriage slightly and release the operating device.

NOTE

When stopping the lowering process the load must be cushioned in order to create a measurable impulse.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

When load measurement has been performed ▷ correctly, the determined load weight (3) is shown on the display.



NOTE

If the load measurement is invalid, the value "-9999 kg" is displayed in the operating unit.

Picking up loads

To make sure that the load is securely supported, it must be ensured that the fork arms are sufficiently far apart and are positioned as far as possible under the load.

If possible, the load should rest on the back of the fork.

The load must not protrude too far over the fork tips, nor should the fork tips protrude too far out from the load.

Loads are to be picked up and transported as close to the middle as possible.

DANGER

Risk of accident from a falling load!

When transporting small items, attach a load safety guard (variant) to prevent the load from falling on the driver.

A closed roof covering (variant) should also be used.

Removable roof panels may not be removed.

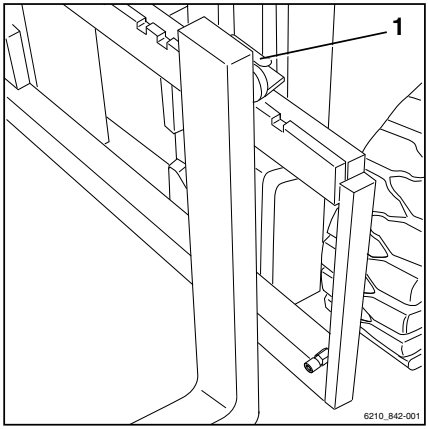
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the fork

- Lift the locking lever (1) and move the fork arms to the desired position.
- Allow the locking lever to snap back into place.

The load centre of gravity must be midway between the fork arms.

- Only actuate the fork prong positioner (variant) when the fork is not carrying a load.



Danger area

The danger area is the area in which people are at risk due to the movements of the truck, its working equipment, its load-carrying equipment (e.g. attachments) or the load. Also included are the areas where loads could fall or working equipment could fall or be lowered.

DANGER

Risk of injury!

- Do not step on the fork.

DANGER

Risk of injury!

- Do not step under the raised forks.

DANGER

People may be injured in the danger area of the truck!

The danger area of the truck must be completely clear of all personnel, except the driver in his normal operating position. If persons fail to leave the danger area despite warnings:

- Cease work with the truck immediately.
- Secure the truck against use by unauthorised parties.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Danger of death from falling loads!

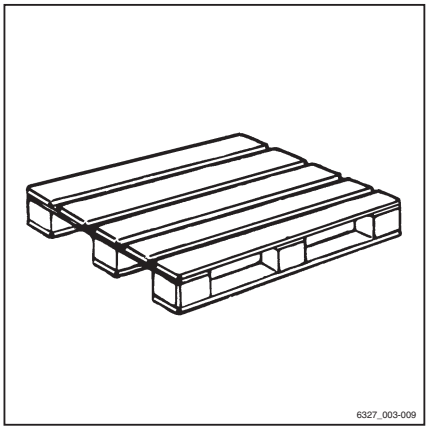
– Never walk or stand underneath suspended loads.

Transporting pallets

As a rule, loads (e.g. pallets) must be transported individually. Transporting multiple loads at the same time is only permitted:

- when instructed by the supervisor and
- when the technical requirements have been met.

The driver must ensure proper condition of the load. Only safely and carefully positioned loads may be transported.



Transporting suspended loads

Before transporting suspended loads, consult the national regulatory authorities (in Germany, the employer's liability insurance associations).

National regulations may place restrictions on these operations. Contact the relevant authorities.

DANGER

Suspended loads that begin to swing can result in the following risks:

- Impaired braking and steering action
- Tipping over the load wheels or drive wheels
- Tipping the truck at right angles to the direction of travel
- Risk of crushing of guide persons
- Reduced visibility.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Loss of stability.

Slipping or swinging suspended loads can lead to a loss of stability and cause the truck to tip over.

– When transporting suspended loads, observe the following instructions

Instructions for transporting suspended loads:

- Swinging loads must be prevented by using the proper driving speed and driving style (careful steering, braking)
- Hanging loads must be hooked on to the truck in such a way that the harness cannot shift or release unintentionally and cannot be damaged
- When transporting suspended loads, suitable devices (e.g. guy wires or supporting poles) must be available so that accompanying persons can guide suspended loads and prevent the loads from swinging
- Take particular care to ensure that there is no one in the drive direction in the driving lane
- If, despite this, the load begins to swing, ensure that no person is placed at risk

DANGER

Risk of accidents!

When transporting hanging loads, never perform or end driving and load movements abruptly.

Never drive on slopes with a suspended load.

Transporting containers holding fluids as hanging loads is not permitted.

Load pick up

DANGER

There is a risk to life caused by a falling load or if parts of the truck are being lowered.

– Never walk or stand underneath suspended loads or raised fork arms.

– Never exceed the maximum load values specified on the capacity rating plate. Otherwise, stability cannot be guaranteed.

– Only store pallets which do not exceed the specified maximum size. Damaged loading

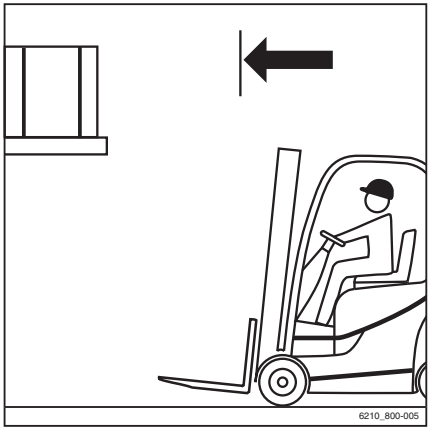
https://truckmanualshub.com/

equipment and incorrectly formed loads must not be stored.

– Attach or secure the load to the load-carrying equipment so that the load cannot move or fall.

– Store the load so that the specified aisle width is not reduced by protruding parts.

– Approach the racking carefully, brake gently and stop just in front of the racking. ▷



– Position the forks. ▷

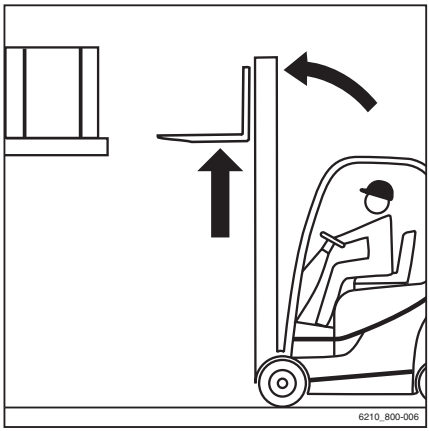
– Set lift mast to vertical.

– Lift the fork carriage to the stacking height.

⚠ CAUTION

Component damage possible!

When inserting the fork into the racking, ensure that the racking and load are not damaged.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Insert the fork as far under the load as possible. Stop the truck as soon as the fork back is resting on the load. The centre of gravity of the load must be positioned between the fork arms in the middle.

– Lift the fork carriage until the load is resting entirely on the forks.

DANGER

Risk of accidents!

– Beware of any people in the danger area.
– Ensure that the roadway behind you is clear.

DANGER

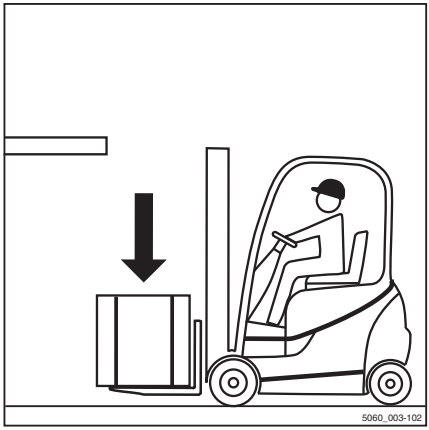
Never tilt the lift mast with a raised load due to the risk of tipping!

– Lower the load before tilting the lift mast.

– Move backwards carefully and slowly until the load is clear of the racking. Brake gently.

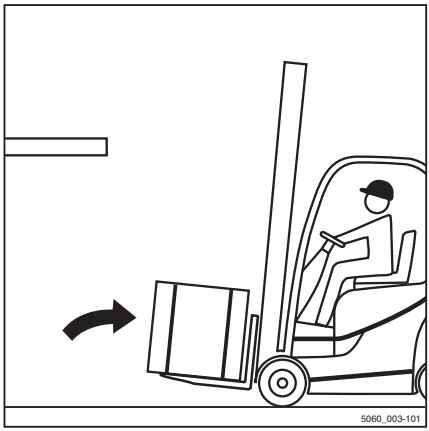
https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Lower the load while maintaining ground clearance. ▷



– Tilt the lift mast backwards. ▷

The load can be transported.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Transporting loads

NOTE

Observe the information in the chapter entitled "Safety regulations when driving".

DANGER

The higher a load is lifted, the less stable it becomes. The truck can tip over or the load can fall, increasing the risk of accident!

Driving with a raised load and the lift mast tilted forward is not permitted.

- Only drive with the load lowered.
- Lower the load until ground clearance is reached (not over 300 mm).
- Only drive with the lift mast tilted backwards.

- Drive slowly and carefully round corners!

NOTE

Observe the information in the chapter entitled "Steering".

- Always accelerate and brake gently!

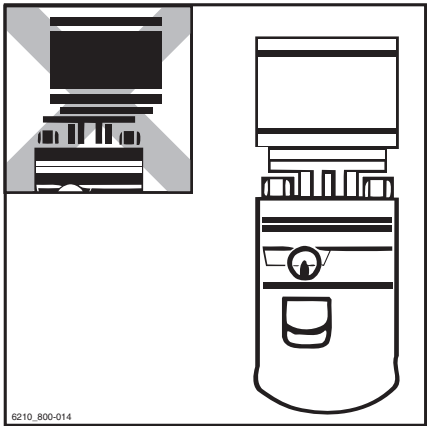
NOTE

Observe the information in the chapter entitled "Operating the service brake".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Never drive with a load protruding to the side (e.g. with the sideshift)!

▷



Setting down loads

DANGER

Risk of accident due to changed moment of tilt!

The load centre of gravity and the moment of tilt move due to tilting the lift mast forwards with a raised load or due to the load slipping. The truck may tip forwards.

– Only tilt the lift mast forwards with a raised lifting accessory when it is directly above the stack.
– When the lift mast is tilted forwards, take particular care to ensure that the truck does not tip forwards and that the load does not slip.

WARNING

Risk of accident from a falling load!

If the fork or the load remains suspended during lowering, the load may fall.

– When removing from stock, move the truck far enough back so that the load and the fork can be lowered freely.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Drive up to the stack with the load lowered in accordance with regulations. ▷
- Set lift mast to vertical.
- Lift the load to the stacking height.
- Drive the truck towards the rack carefully.

- Lower the load until it rests securely on the rack. ▷

⚠ DANGER

Risk of accident!

- Beware of any people in the danger area.
- Ensure that the roadway behind you is clear.

- Move the truck back until the fork arms can be lowered without touching the stack.
- Lower the fork while maintaining ground clearance.
- Tilt the lift mast backwards and drive away.

Shake function (variant)

Description

The shake function of the hydraulics is designed to make it easier for the driver to perform tasks such as emptying containers of bulk material. The shake function moves the fork carriage quickly up and down via the "Lifting" function.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

The shake function is only intended for short-term use as it reduces the service life of the load chains due to increased strain.

Operation

To activate the shake function:

– Move the corresponding operating device for the "Lifting" function over the zero position four times in quick succession.

The fork carriage moves as normal. The shake function is active after the fourth time the operating device is moved.

– Continue to move the operating device back and forth.

The fork carriage moves up and down more quickly and more jerkily.

The intensity of the shaking is controlled by means of the intensity with which the operating device is moved. The more fiercely the operating device is moved, the more intense the shaking is.

NOTE

After the function has been activated, the driver has four seconds to start the shaking. If the four seconds elapse without the shake function being used, the shake function is deactivated again.

WARNING

The shake function remains active for four seconds following activation.

If the driver simply wants to raise or lower the load during this time, it should be noted that the fork carriage may move significantly more jerkily with the load than in normal operation. If the four seconds elapse without the shake function being used, the fork carriage can be moved normally again with the load.

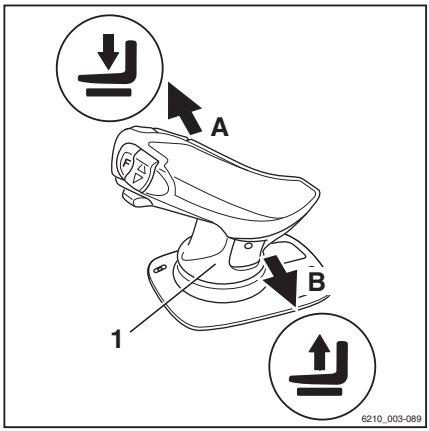
The following section shows how the shake function is activated via the standard assignment for "lifting/lowering" using the different variants of the operating devices. If the "Lifting/lowering" function is assigned differently

https://truckmanualshub.com/

on the operating device, the shake function is also activated via this other assignment.

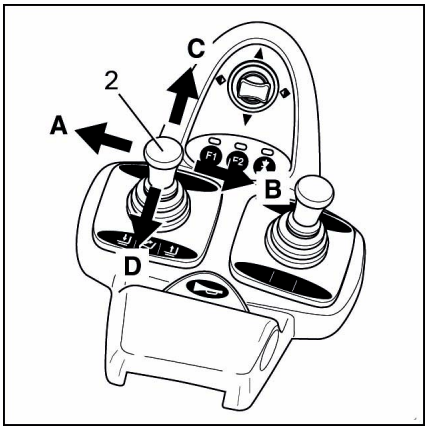
Joystick 4Plus:

– Move the joystick 4Plus (1) back and forth four times between positions (A) and (B). Then continue to move the component in the same way.



Double mini-lever:

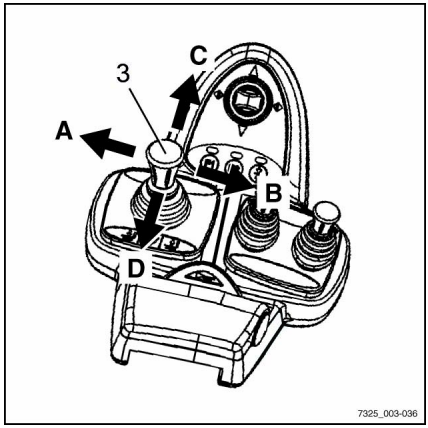
– Move the 360° lever (2) back and forth four times between positions (A) and (B). Then continue to move the component in the same way.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

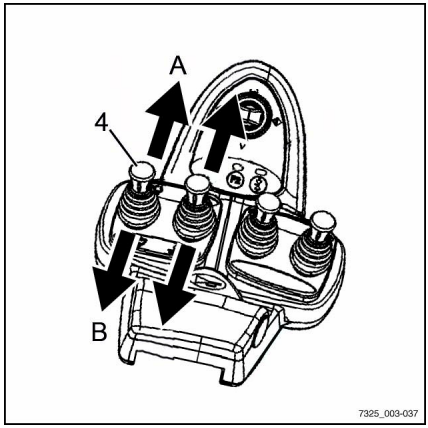
Triple mini-lever:

– Move the 360° lever (3) back and forth four times between positions (A) and (B). Then continue to move the component in the same way.



Quadruple mini-lever:

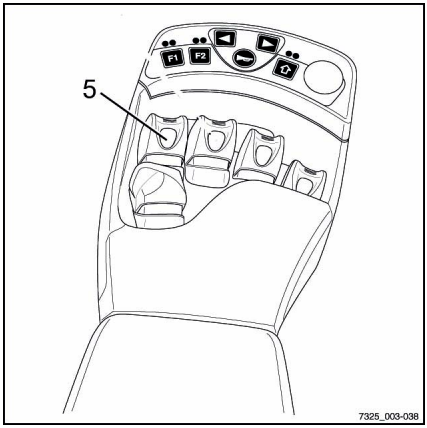
– Move the operating lever (4) back and forth four times between positions (A) and (B). Then continue to move the component in the same way.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Fingertip switch:

- Move the operating lever (5) back and forth four times. Then continue to move the component in the same way.



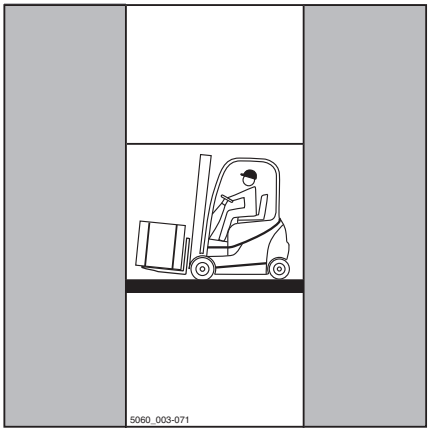
Driving on lifts

The driver may only use this truck on lifts with a sufficient rated capacity and for which the operating company has been granted authorisation.

DANGER

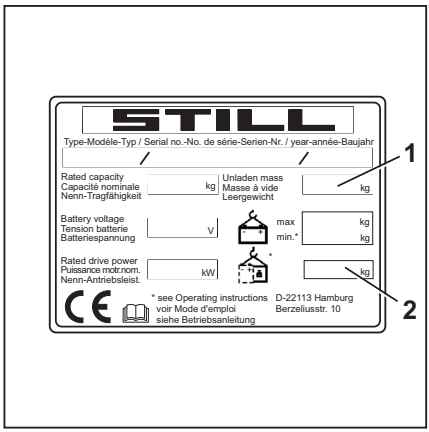
There is a risk to life if you are crushed or run over by the truck.

- There must be no personnel already in the lift when the truck is driven into the lift.
- Personnel are only permitted to enter the lift once the truck is secure, and must exit the lift before the truck is driven out.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Determining the actual total weight



- Park the truck securely.
- Determine the unit weights by reading the truck nameplate and, if necessary, the attachment (variant) nameplate and, if necessary, by weighing the load to be lifted.
- Add the determined unit weights to obtain the actual total weight of the truck:

  Tare weight (1)

  \+ Ballast weight (variant) (2)

  \+ Attachment net weight (variant)

  \+ Weight of the load to be lifted

  \+ 100 kg allowance for driver

  = Actual total weight

- Drive the truck with the forks forwards into the lift without touching the shaft walls.
- Park the truck securely in the lift to prevent uncontrolled movements of the load or the truck.

Driving on loading bridges

DANGER

Risk of accident if the truck crashes!

Steering movements can cause the tail end to veer off the loading bridge towards the edge. This may cause the truck to crash.

The lorry driver and the truck driver must agree on the lorry's departure time.

- Before driving across a loading bridge, ensure that it is properly attached and secured and has a sufficient load capacity (lorry, bridge etc.).
- Drive slowly and with care on the loading bridge.
- Ensure that the vehicle onto which you will be driving is secured to prevent it from shifting and that it can support the load of the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Determining the actual total weight

- Park the truck securely.
- Determine the unit weights by reading the truck nameplate and, if necessary, the attachment (variant) nameplate and, if necessary, by weighing the load to be lifted.
- Add the determined unit weights to obtain the actual total weight of the truck:

  Tare weight (1)

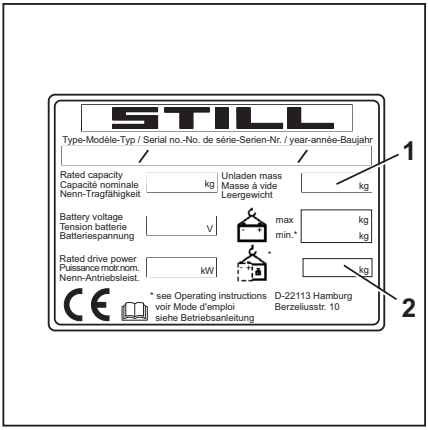
  \+ Ballast weight (variant) (2)

  \+ Attachment net weight (variant)

  \+ Weight of the load to be lifted

  \+ 100 kg allowance for driver

  = Actual total weight



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Attachments

Fitting attachments

If the truck is equipped with an integrated attachment (variant) at the factory, the specifications in the STILL operating instructions for integrated attachments must be observed.

If attachments are fitted at the place of use, the specifications in the operating instructions of the attachment manufacturer must be observed.

If an attachment is not delivered together with the forklift truck, the specifications and operating instructions of the attachment manufacturer must be observed.

Before initial commissioning, the function of the attachment and the visibility from the driver's position with and without a load must be checked by a competent person. If the visibility is deemed insufficient, visual aids such as mirrors, a camera/monitor system etc. must be used.

In addition, it is essential that the warnings below are observed.

⚠ CAUTION

Attachments must be CE-certified. If the truck is not fitted with an attachment-specific residual load capacity rating plate and the operating devices are not marked with corresponding pictograms, the truck must not be used.

- Order the residual load capacity rating plate and pictograms from your authorised service centre in good time.
- The authorised service centre must adapt the hydraulic system to the requirements of the attachment (e.g. by adjusting the pump motor speed).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

There is risk to life caused by a falling load!

Attachments that hold the load by exerting pressure on it (e.g. clamps) must be controlled additionally by a second operating function (lock) that is actuated to prevent an unintentional release of the load.

If such an attachment is retrofitted, a second operating function for actuation must also be retrofitted.

– Make sure that the additional clamp locking mechanism function is available.

DANGER

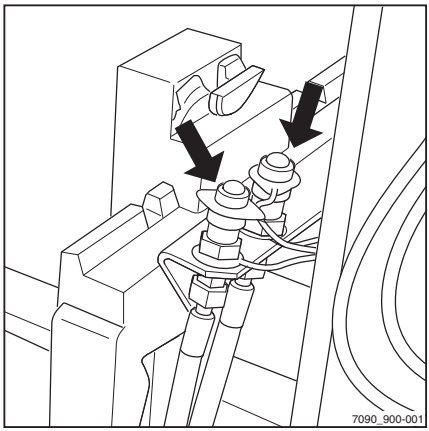
There is risk to life caused by a falling load!

During installation of a clamp with integral sideshift, ensure that the clamp does not open when the sideshift is actuated.

– Notify your authorised service centre before installation.
– Never grab or climb on moving parts of the truck.

Hydraulic connection

▷



– Before installing the attachment, release the pressure from the hydraulic system.

CAUTION

Risk of damage to components!

Open connections of plug connectors can become dirty. The plug connectors can become stiff and dirt can enter the hydraulic system.

– Once the attachment has been disassembled, attach the protective caps to the plug connectors.

Mounting attachments

Mounting an attachment and connecting the energy supply for an attachment must only be performed by competent persons in accordance with the information provided by the manufacturer and supplier of the attachment. After each installation, the attachment must be checked for correct function prior to initial commissioning.

NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible person: "competent person".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Load capacity with attachment

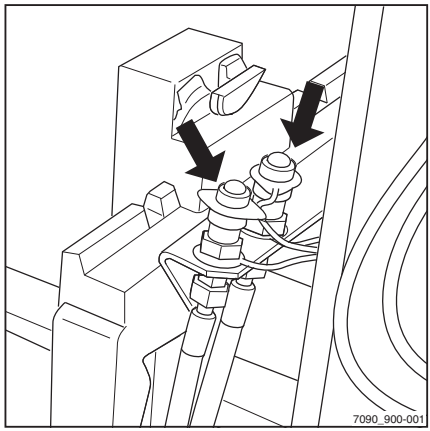
The permissible load capacity of the attachment and the allowable load (load capacity and load moment) of the truck must not be exceeded by the combination of attachment and payload. The specifications of the manufacturer and supplier of the attachment must be complied with.

– Observe the residual load capacity rating plate, see the chapter entitled "Taking up a load using attachments".

Releasing the pressure from the hydraulic system

Prior to assembling attachments, the plug connectors must be depressurised.

Attachments must only be installed by authorised personnel in accordance with the information provided by the manufacturer and supplier of the attachments. After each installation, the attachment must be checked for correct function prior to initial commissioning.



NOTE

The pressure release procedure is dependent on the operating devices for controlling the hydraulic functions; see the section entitled "Lifting system operating devices".

NOTE

Before carrying out pressure release, lower the fork carriage and tilt the lift mast back to the stop. The key switch must be switched on to release the pressure from the system, but do not start the engine.

NOTE

In trucks with the "FleetManager" or "access authorisation with PIN code" equipment variants, access authorisation must be enabled.

– Switch on the key switch.

– Wait two to three seconds.

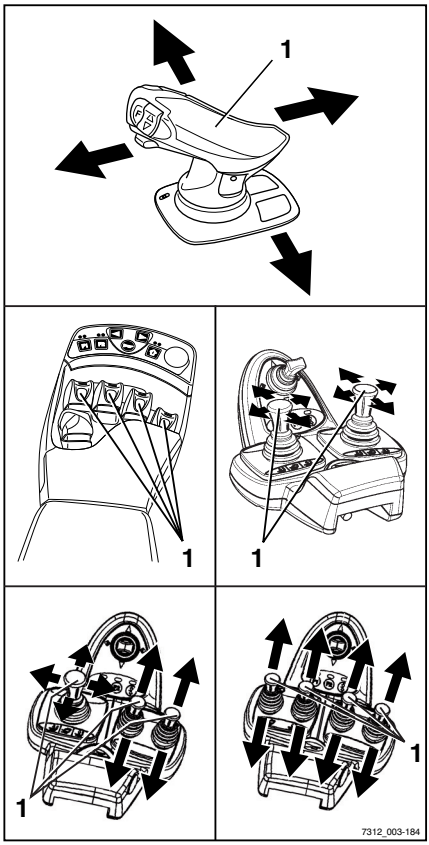
https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Actuate the operating lever (1) for controlling the hydraulic functions repeatedly in the direction of the arrow, as far as the end position.

The valves open and the hydraulic system is depressurised.

– Switch off the key switch.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

General instructions for controlling attachments

The way in which attachments (variant) are controlled depends on the operating devices included in the truck's equipment.

Essentially, a distinction is drawn between:

- **Double mini-lever**
- **Double mini-lever with a 5th function** (variant)
- **Triple mini-lever**
- **Triple mini-lever with a 5th function** (variant)
- **Quadruple mini-lever**
- **Quadruple mini-lever with a 5th function** (variant)
- **Joystick 4Plus**
- **Joystick 4Plus with a 5th function** (variant)
- **Fingertip switch**
- **Fingertip with a 5th function** (variant)

– For information on controlling attachments with the respective operating devices, see the relevant sections in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Use of attachments can give rise to additional hazards such as a change in the centre of gravity, additional danger areas etc.

Attachments must only be used for their intended purpose as described in the relevant operating instructions. Drivers must be taught how to operate the attachments.

Loads may only be picked up and transported with attachments if the loads are securely grasped and attached. Where necessary, loads must also be secured against slipping, rolling away, falling over, swinging or tipping over. Note that any change to the position of the load centre of gravity will affect the stability of the truck.

– Refer to the capacity rating plate for the attachments being used.

NOTE

Further variants and functions are available in addition to the functions described below. The directions of movement can be seen on the pictograms on the operating devices.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

All the attachments described fall into the category of equipment variants. Please see the respective operating instructions for an exact description of the respective movements/actions of the attachment fitted.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using a double mini-lever

The attachments (variants) are controlled in this version using the "attachments" cross lever (1).

The pictograms on the "attachments" cross lever show the respective functions that are activated by this lever.

This essentially involves the following:

– Move the "attachments"(1) cross lever in the direction of the arrow (A) .

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (A).

– Move the "attachments"(1) cross lever in the direction of the arrow (B) .

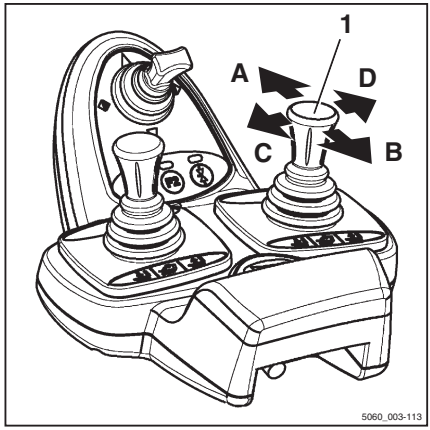
The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (B).

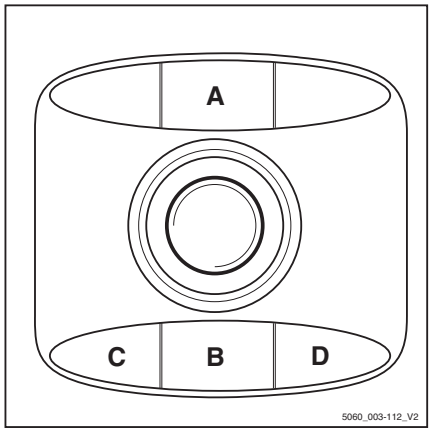
– Move the "attachments"(1) cross lever in the direction of the arrow (C) .

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (C).

– Move the "attachments"(1) cross lever in the direction of the arrow (D) .

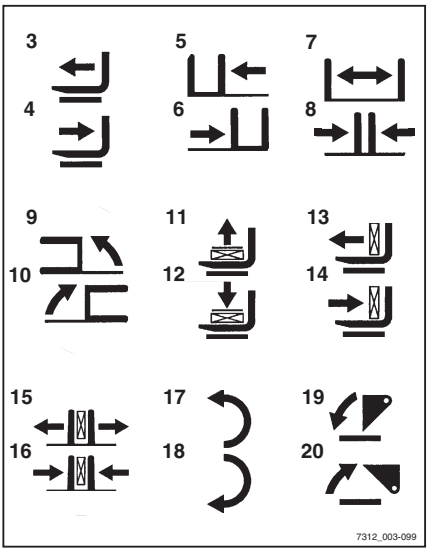
The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (D).





https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms. ▷



3	Move sideshift frame or fork forwards
4	Move sideshift frame or fork back-wards
5	Move sideshift to the left
6	Move sideshift to the right
7	Adjust fork arms: open
8	Adjust fork arms: close
9	Swivel lift mast or fork to the left
10	Swivel lift mast or fork to the right
11	Release load retainer
12	Clamp load retainer
13	Push off the load
14	Pull in the load
15	Open clamps
16	Close clamps
17	Rotate to the left
18	Rotate to the right
19	Tip shovel over
20	Tip shovel back

NOTE

The pictograms shown correspond to the attachments fitted to this truck at the factory. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using the double mini-lever and the 5th function

NOTE

*For technical reasons, clamping attachments **must not** be controlled via the 5th function.*

NOTE

The "lift mast" 360° lever (3) and the "attachments" cross lever (2) control four hydraulic functions. The designation "5th function" refers to the fact that the 5th hydraulic function can be controlled with the cross lever by switching the functions using the "5th function" function key (1).

The pictograms on the "attachments" cross lever (2) show the respective functions that are activated by this lever.

This essentially involves the following:

– Actuate the "5th function" function key (1) and move the "attachments" cross lever (2) in the direction of arrow (E).

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (E).

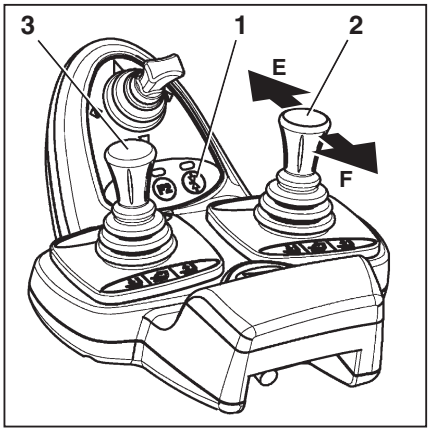
– Actuate the "5th function" function key (1) and move the "attachments" cross lever (2) in the direction of arrow (F).

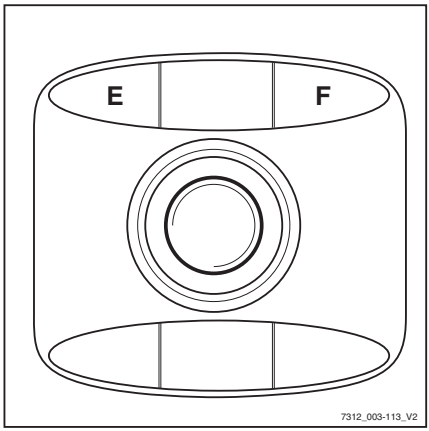
The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (F).

NOTE

The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

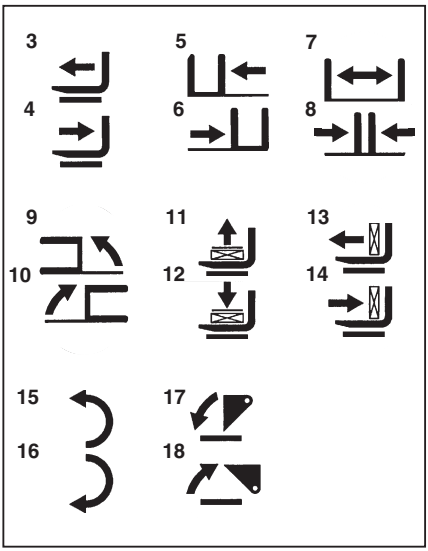
– Contact the authorised service centre if required.





https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms. ▷



3	Move sideshift frame or fork forwards
4	Move sideshift frame or fork back-wards
5	Move sideshift to the left
6	Move sideshift to the right
7	Adjust fork arms: open
8	Adjust fork arms: close
9	Swivel lift mast or fork to the left
10	Swivel lift mast or fork to the right
11	Release load retainer
12	Clamp load retainer
13	Push off the load
14	Pull in the load
15	Rotate to the left
16	Rotate to the right
17	Tip shovel over
18	Tip shovel back

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using a triple mini-lever

The attachments (variant) are controlled in this version using operating levers (1) and (2).

The pictograms on the operating levers show the respective functions that are activated by these levers.

This essentially involves the following:

– Move the operating lever (1) towards (A)

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (A).

– Move the operating lever (1) towards (B)

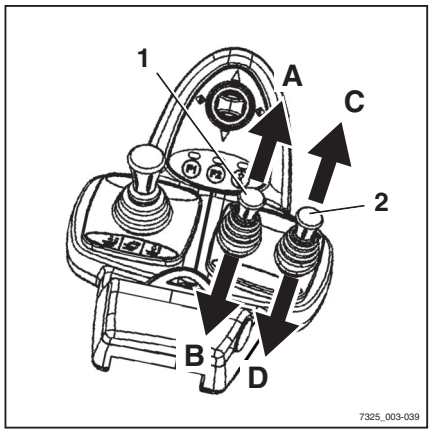
The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (B).

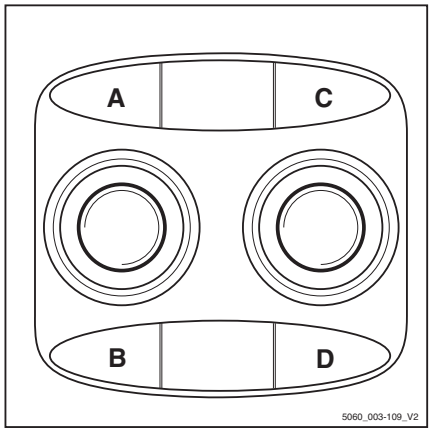
– Move the operating lever (2) towards (C)

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (C).

– Move the operating lever (2) towards (D)

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (D).





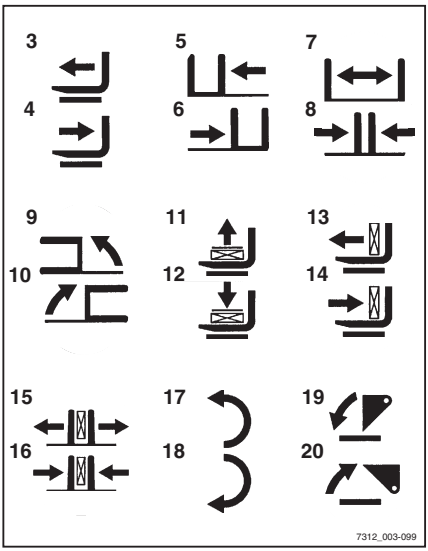
NOTE

The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

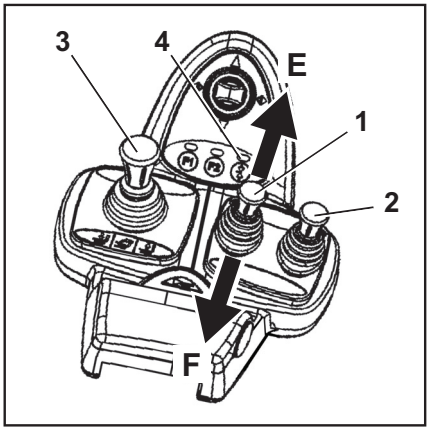
– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms! ▷

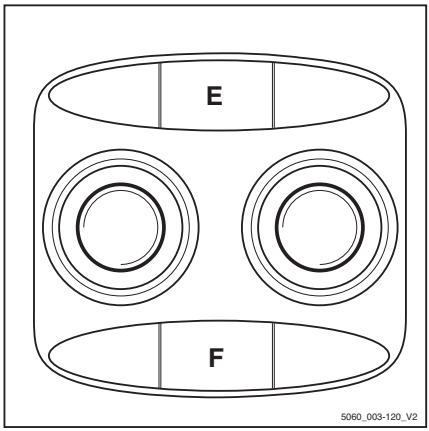


3	Move sideshift frame or fork forwards
4	Move sideshift frame or fork back-wards
5	Move sideshift to the left
6	Move sideshift to the right
7	Adjust fork arms: open
8	Adjust fork arms: close
9	Swivel lift mast or fork to the left
10	Swivel lift mast or fork to the right
11	Release load retainer
12	Clamp load retainer
13	Push off the load
14	Pull in the load
15	Open clamps
16	Close clamps
17	Rotate to the left
18	Rotate to the right
19	Tip shovel over
20	Tip shovel back

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using the triple mini-lever and the 5th function





NOTE

*For technical reasons, clamping attachments **cannot** be controlled via the 5th function.*

NOTE

The "lift mast" 360° lever (3) and operating levers (1) and (2) control four hydraulic functions. The designation "5th function" refers to the fact that the 5th hydraulic function can be controlled with the operating lever (1) by switching the functions using the function key (4).

The pictograms on the operating levers show the respective functions that are activated by these levers.

This essentially involves the following:

– Actuate the "5th function" function key (4) and move operating lever (1) towards (E).

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (E).

– Actuate the "5th function" function key (4) and move operating lever (1) towards (F).

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (F).

NOTE

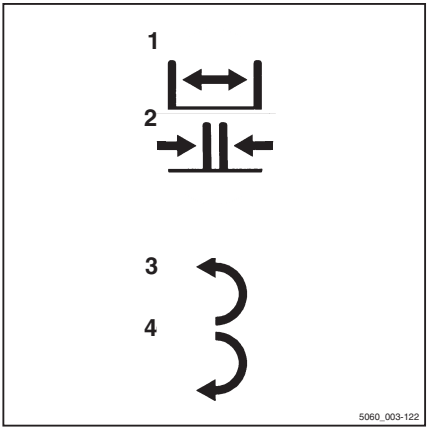
The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms. ▷

1	Adjust fork arms: open
2	Adjust fork arms: close
3	Rotate to the left
4	Rotate to the right



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using a quadruple mini-lever

The attachments (variant) are controlled in this version using operating levers (1) and (2).

The pictograms on the operating levers show the respective function that is activated by these levers.

This essentially involves the following:

– Move the operating lever (1) towards (A)

The attachment moves in the direction shown in pictogram (A).

– Move the operating lever (1) towards (B)

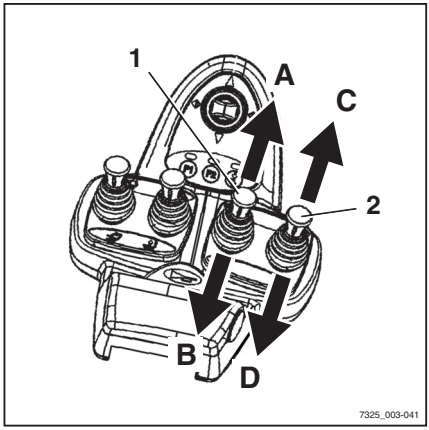
The attachment moves in the direction shown in pictogram (B).

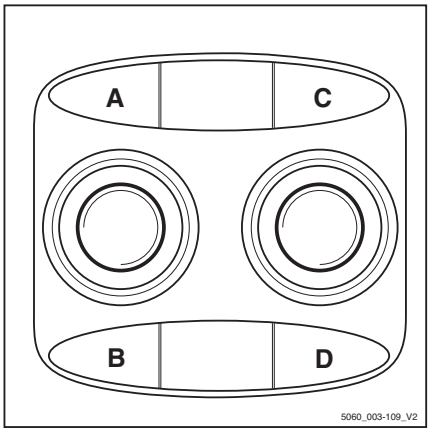
– Move the operating lever (2) towards (C)

The attachment moves in the direction shown in pictogram (C).

– Move the operating lever (2) towards (D)

The attachment moves in the direction shown in pictogram (D).





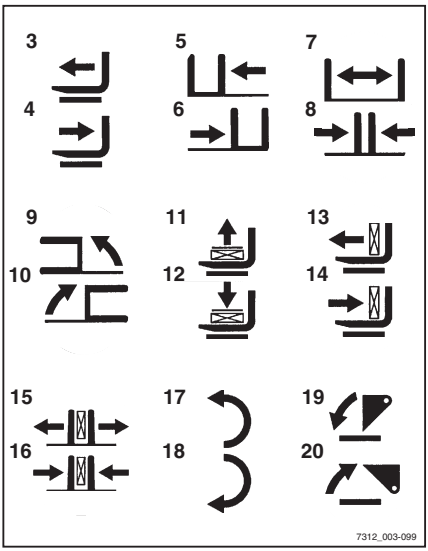
NOTE

The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

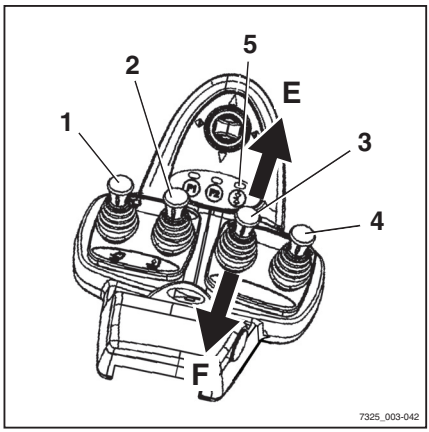
– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms! ▷

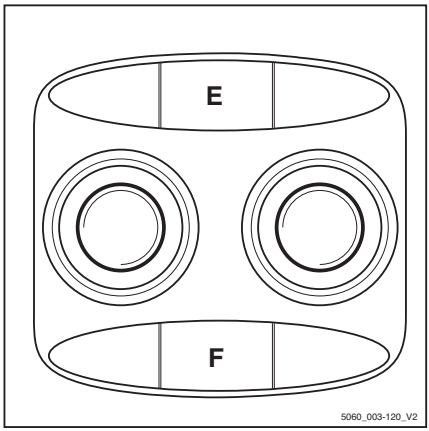


3	Move sideshift frame or fork forwards
4	Move sideshift frame or fork back-wards
5	Move sideshift to the left
6	Move sideshift to the right
7	Adjust fork arms: open
8	Adjust fork arms: close
9	Swivel lift mast or fork to the left
10	Swivel lift mast or fork to the right
11	Release load retainer
12	Clamp load retainer
13	Push off the load
14	Pull in the load
15	Open clamps
16	Close clamps
17	Rotate to the left
18	Rotate to the right
19	Tip shovel over
20	Tip shovel back

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using the quadruple mini-lever and the 5th function





NOTE

*For technical reasons, clamping attachments **cannot** be controlled via the 5th function.*

NOTE

Operating levers (1) to (4) are used to control four hydraulic functions. The designation "5th function" refers to the fact that the 5th hydraulic function can be controlled with the operating lever (3) by switching the functions using the "5th function" function key (5).

The pictograms on the operating levers show the respective functions that are activated by these levers.

This essentially involves the following:

– Actuate the "5th function" function key (5) and move operating lever (3) towards (E).

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (E).

– Actuate the "5th function" function key (5) and move operating lever (3) towards (F).

The attachment moves in accordance with the pictogram in position (F).

NOTE

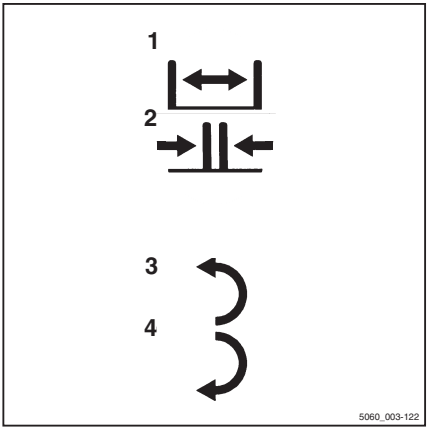
The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms. ▷

1	Adjust fork arms: open
2	Adjust fork arms: close
3	Rotate to the left
4	Rotate to the right

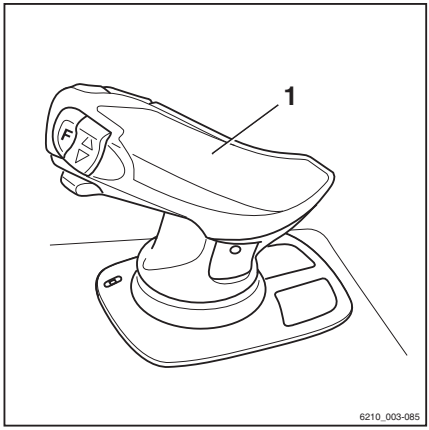


https://truckmanualshub.com/

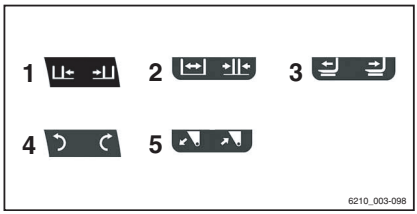
Controlling attachments via the joystick 4Plus

In this equipment, the attachments (variant) are controlled via the joystick 4Plus (1).

The pictograms on the decal information about operation of the joystick 4Plus show the respective functions that are activated by the individual operating devices of the joystick 4Plus.



– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms.



	Operating device	Function of the attachment
1	Joystick 4Plus	Move sideshift to the left/right
2	Joystick 4Plus or slider	Adjust fork arms: open/close
3	Slider	Move reach frame or fork carriage forwards/backwards
4	Joystick 4Plus or slider	Rotate attachment left/right
5	Slider	Tip shovel over/tip shovel back

NOTE

The pictograms on the joystick 4Plus are attached according to the attachments fitted to this truck at the factory. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments using the joystick 4Plus and the 5th function

NOTE

*For technical reasons, clamping attachments **cannot** be controlled via the 5th function.*

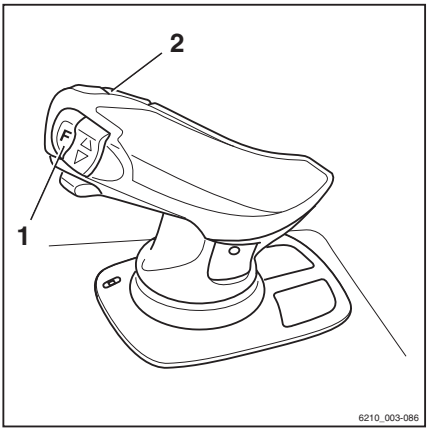
NOTE

The 5th hydraulic function can be used to control an attachment. The pictograms on the joystick 4Plus show which attachment functions can be controlled using the 5th function.

For attachments that are controlled using the 5th hydraulic function, the procedures for operation are as follows:

- Press and hold shift key "F"(1) on the joystick 4Plus.
- Simultaneously actuate the horizontal rocker button (2) in the direction shown in the pictogram.

The attachment moves in the selected direction.



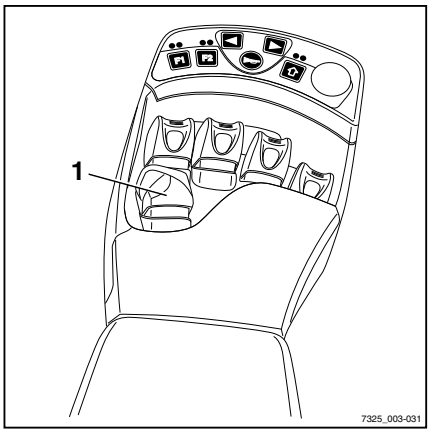
NOTE

The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

- Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling the attachments with the fingertip



The attachments (variant) are controlled in this version using the operating levers (1).

The pictograms on the operating levers show the functions that are activated by that lever.

– Move the operating lever (1) forwards

The attachment moves in the direction of movement shown in the upper part of the pictogram.

– Move the operating lever (1) backwards

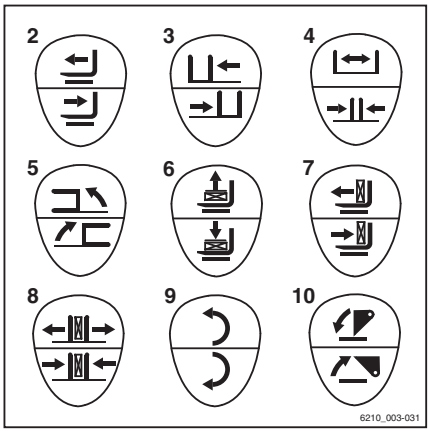
The attachment moves in the direction of movement shown in the lower part of the pictogram.

NOTE

The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

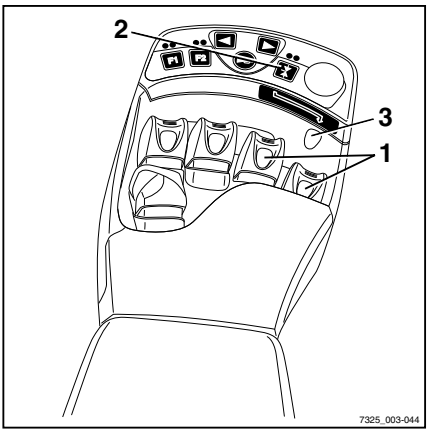
– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms!



2	Move side shift frame or fork forwards/backwards
3	Move sideshift to the left/right
4	Adjust fork arms: open/close
5	Swivel lift mast or fork to the left/right
6	Release/clamp load retainer
7	Push off/pull in load
8	Open/close clamps
9	Turn to the left/right
10	Tip shovel over/tip shovel back

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Controlling attachments with the fingertip and 5th function



NOTE

For technical reasons, clamping attachments ***cannot*** *be controlled via the 5th function.*

NOTE

The designation "5th function" refers to the fact that the four operating levers control four functions, while the "5th function" can be controlled by switching functions.

The attachments (variant) are controlled using the operating levers (1).

You can also use the switch (2) to switch functions, in which case the corresponding operating lever controls the "5th function".

The upper and lower parts of the pictogram (3) behind the operating lever show the function that is activated with this lever.

This essentially involves the following:

– Move the operating lever forwards

The attachment moves in the direction of movement shown in the upper part of the pictogram.

– Move the operating lever backwards

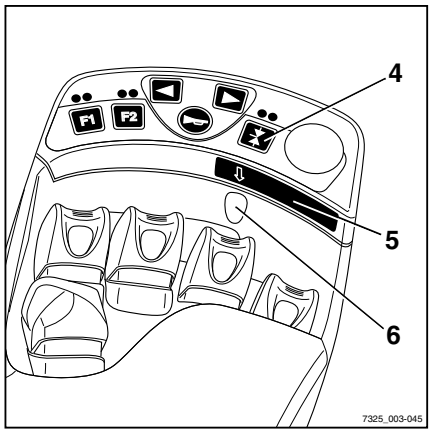
The attachment moves in the direction of movement shown in the lower part of the pictogram.

– Actuate the switch (2)

The additional function of the attachment is activated/deactivated and can be controlled as the "5th function" using the operating lever.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Press function key (4) ▷

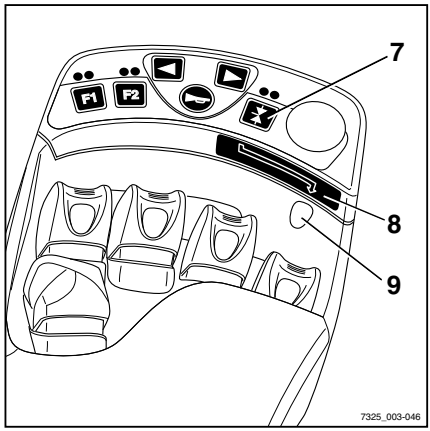


NOTE

The arrow (5) under the function key indicates which operating lever is equipped with the "5th function".

The "5th function" is switched to the 3rd operating lever; see sticker (6).

– Press function key (7) ▷



NOTE

The arrow (8) under the function key indicates which operating lever is equipped with the "5th function".

The "5th function" is switched to the 4th operating lever; see sticker (9).

NOTE

The movement/action of this "5th function" can be found in the operating instructions of the fitted attachment.

NOTE

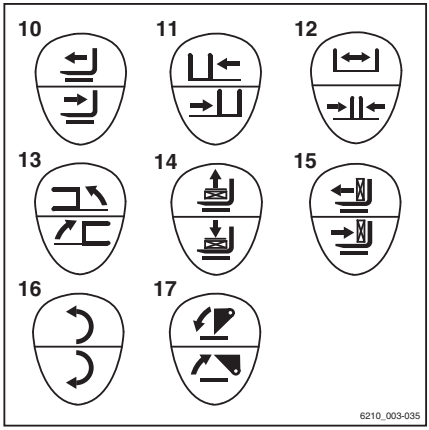
The pictograms are attached depending on the pre-assembled attachment. If an attachment with other functions is fitted, the pictograms must be checked for the correct representation and changed if necessary.

– Contact the authorised service centre if required.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Note the following attachment functions and pictograms. ▷

10	Move side shift frame or fork forwards/backwards
11	Move sideshift to the left/right
12	Adjust fork arms: open/close
13	Swivel lift mast or fork to the left/right
14	Release/clamp load retainer
15	Push off/pull in load
16	Turn to the left/right
17	Tip shovel over/tip shovel back



Clamp locking mechanism (variant)

This truck can be fitted with a clamp locking mechanism as a variant. This prevents the clamp from opening unintentionally if the operating function is inadvertently triggered.

⚠ DANGER

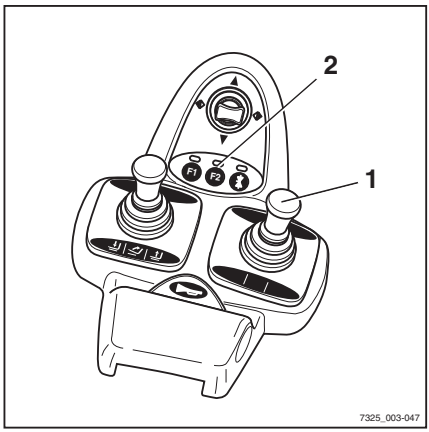
There is a risk of fatal injury from falling loads if the correct function of the clamp locking mechanism is not guaranteed!

If other attachments are used on this truck in addition to the clamp, make sure that the clamp locking mechanism function is reassigned to the corresponding operating device every time the clamp is reassembled; see the chapter entitled "Fitting attachments".

– Make sure that the additional clamp locking mechanism function is available.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Double mini-lever



– To release the clamp locking mechanism, push the cross lever (1) forwards.

The LED for button F2 (2) lights up as long as the clamp locking mechanism is released.

NOTE

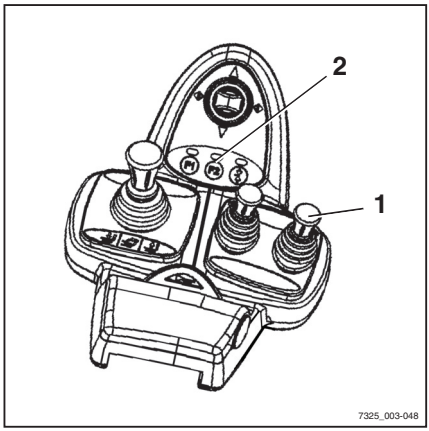
The hydraulic function for opening the clamp is available for one second after the clamp locking mechanism is released. After one second, the clamp locking mechanism is automatically reactivated.

– To open the clamp, push the cross lever (1) forwards again.

The clamp can be closed without releasing the clamp locking mechanism.

– To close the clamp, pull the cross lever (1) backwards.

Triple mini-lever



– To release the clamp locking mechanism, push the operating lever (1) forwards.

The LED for button F2 (2) lights up as long as the clamp locking mechanism is released.

NOTE

The hydraulic function for opening the clamp is available for one second after the clamp locking mechanism is released. After one second, the clamp locking mechanism is automatically reactivated.

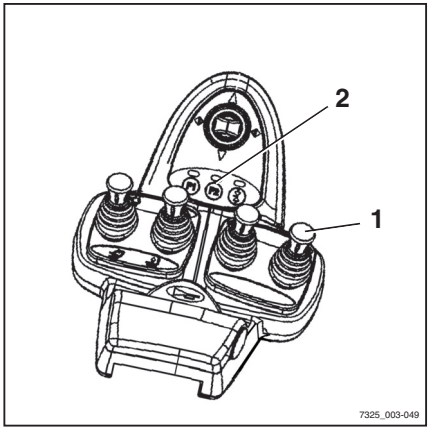
– To open the clamp, push the operating lever (1) forwards again.

The clamp can be closed without releasing the clamp locking mechanism.

– To close the clamp, pull the operating lever (1) backwards.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Quadruple mini-lever



– To release the clamp locking mechanism, push the operating lever (1) forwards.

The LED for button F2 (2) lights up as long as the clamp locking mechanism is released.

NOTE

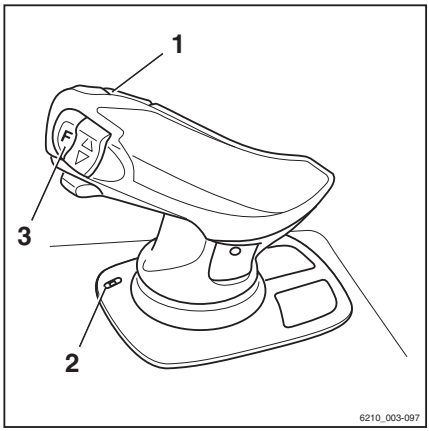
The hydraulic function for opening the clamp is available for one second after the clamp locking mechanism is released. After one second, the clamp locking mechanism is automatically reactivated.

– To open the clamp, push the operating lever (1) forwards again.

The clamp can be closed without releasing the clamp locking mechanism.

– To close the clamp, pull the operating lever (1) backwards.

Joystick 4Plus



– To release the clamp locking mechanism, press and hold shift key F (3) and move the horizontal rocker button (1) to the right.

– Keep shift key F (3) pressed and move the horizontal rocker button (1) back to the neutral position.

The LED (2) lights up as long as the clamp locking mechanism is released.

– To open the clamp, press and hold shift key F (3) and move the horizontal rocker button (1) to the right.

NOTE

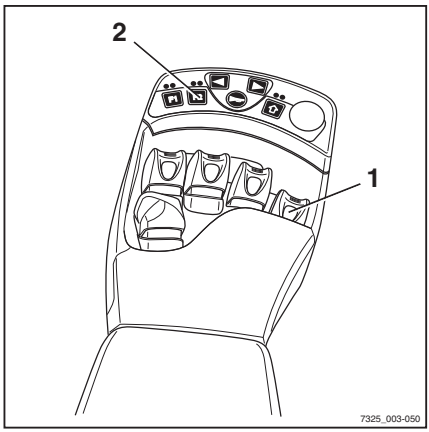
The hydraulic function for opening the clamp is available for one second after the clamp locking mechanism is released. After one second, the clamp locking mechanism is automatically reactivated.

The clamp can be closed without releasing the clamp locking mechanism.

– To close the clamp, press and hold shift key F (3) and move the horizontal rocker button (1) to the left.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Fingertip switch



– To release the clamp locking mechanism, push the operating lever (1) forwards.

The LED for button F2 (2) lights up as long as the clamp locking mechanism is released.

NOTE

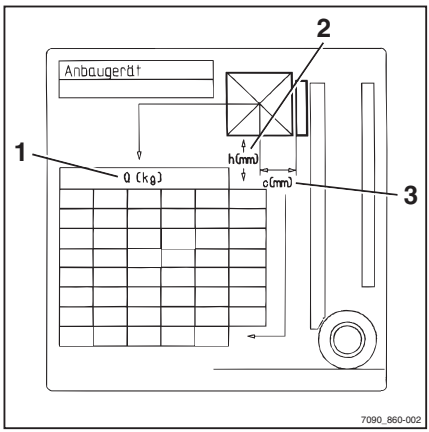
The hydraulic function for opening the clamp is available for one second after the clamp locking mechanism is released. After one second, the clamp locking mechanism is automatically reactivated.

– To open the clamp, push the operating lever (1) forwards again.

The clamp can be closed without releasing the clamp locking mechanism.

– To close the clamp, pull the operating lever (1) backwards.

Taking up a load using attachments



WARNING

Risk of accidents!

Attachments may only be used for their intended purpose as described in the relevant operating instructions.

Drivers must be instructed in the handling of the attachments.

WARNING

Risk of accidents!

Loads may only be picked up and transported with attachments if they are securely attached. Where necessary, loads should also be secured against slipping, rolling, falling over, swinging or tipping over. Note that any change to the position of the load's centre of gravity will affect the stability of the forklift truck.

Check the capacity rating plates for the attachments or combination of attachments.

– The rating plates show the permissible values for:

https://truckmanualshub.com/

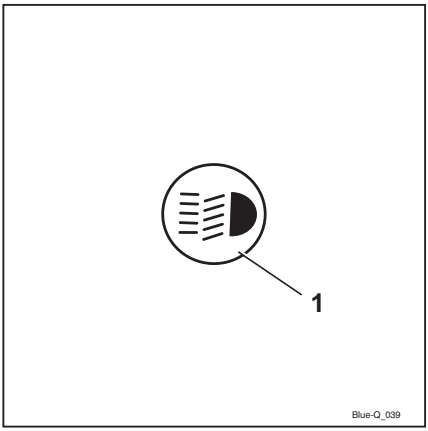
- Load capacity Q (kg) (1)
- Lift height h (mm) (2)
- Load distance C (mm) (3)

Auxiliary equipment

Switching the lighting on and off

Driving lights

– To switch on the parking light, press the button (1). ▷



The front sidelights and the rear lights light up. On the variant with StVZO (German Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) equipment, the licence plate lamp also lights up.

– To switch on the headlights, press the button (1) again.

The headlights light up in addition to the parking light.

– To switch off the driving lights, press the button (1) again.

The driving lights go out.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Working spotlights

– To switch on the working spotlights (front and rear), press the button (1).

The working spotlights light up.

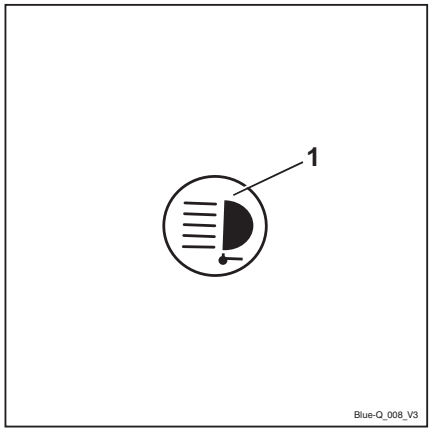
– To switch off the working spotlights, press the button (1) again.

The working spotlights go out.

NOTE

In trucks with StVZO (German Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) equipment (variant), the following lighting elements on the truck are also activated when the working spotlights are switched on:

- *Rear lights*
- *Licence plate lamp*
- *Sidelights*



Switching the working spotlight for reverse travel on and off

The working spotlight for reverse travel is attached to the overhead guard at the rear. It provides optimal illumination of the roadway if the truck is travelling in reverse.

– Press the softkey (1).

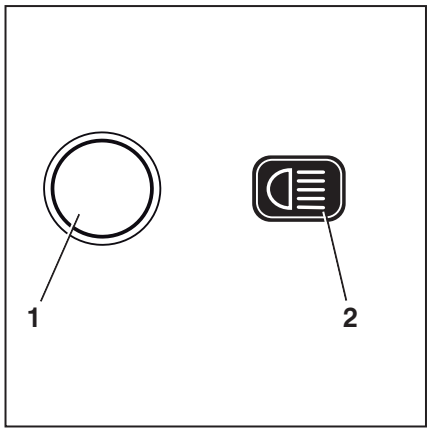
The symbol (2) is displayed. The rear working spotlight does not yet illuminate.

– Set the drive direction to "Reverse".

The rear working spotlight illuminates.

NOTE

If the drive direction is set to "Forwards", the rear working spotlight goes out.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

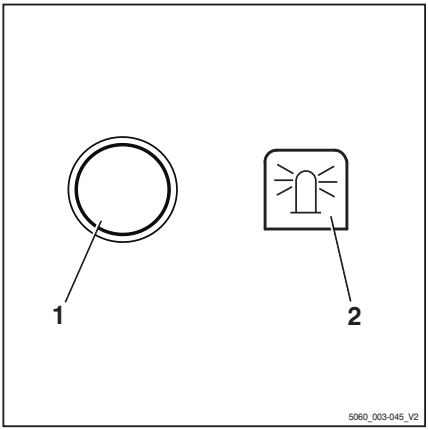
Switching the rotating beacon on and off

– Press the Softkey (1) to switch on the rotating beacon.

The rotating beacon is switched on. The symbol is displayed.

– To switch off the rotating beacon, press the Softkey

The rotating beacon goes out. The symbol (2) is displayed.



Switching the hazard warning system on and off

– To switch on the hazard warning system, press the button (1).

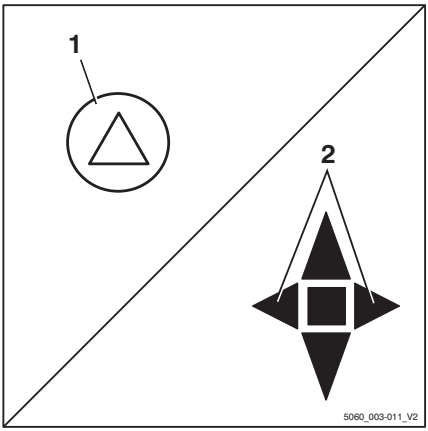
All turn indicators and indicator lights (2) flash.

– To switch off the hazard warning system, press the button (1) again.

The hazard warning system goes out.

NOTE

To switch on the hazard warning system without the key switch being switched on, press and hold the button for three seconds.



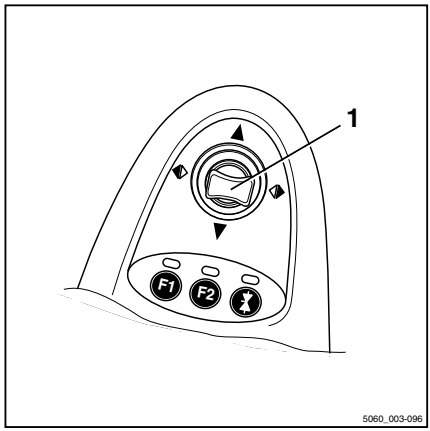
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Switching the turn indicator on and off

Mini-lever version

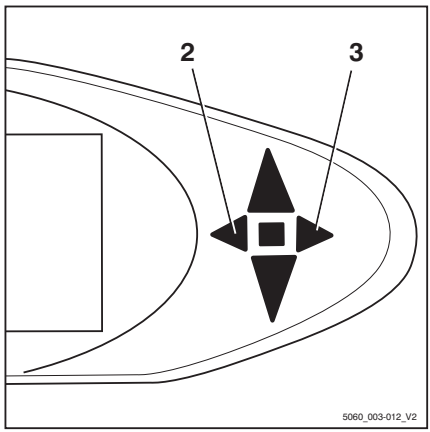
▷

– Switch on the turn indicators by moving the cross lever of the drive direction/turn indicator (1) to the left or to the right.



The turn indicators and the corresponding turn indicator displays (2) or (3) flash. ▷

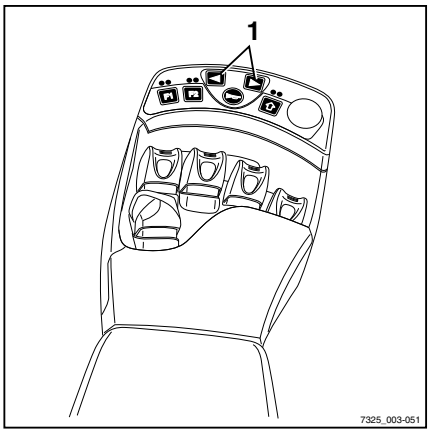
– Switch off the turn indicators by moving the cross lever to the centre position.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

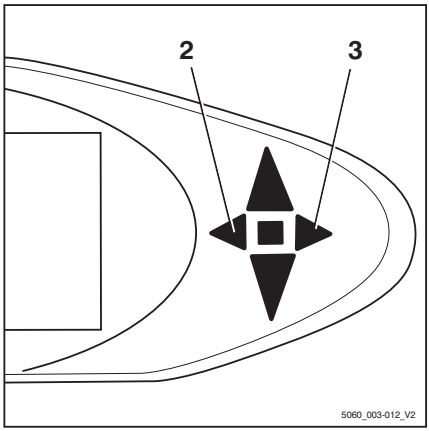
Fingertip version

– Switch on the turn indicators by actuation the corresponding left-hand or right-hand turn indicator button (1).



The turn indicators and the corresponding turn indicator displays (2) or (3) flash.

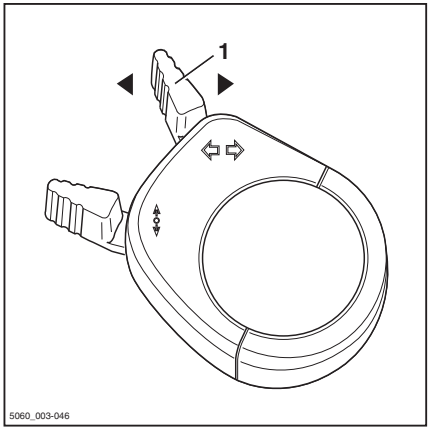
– Switch off the turn indicators by actuating the other turn indicator button.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

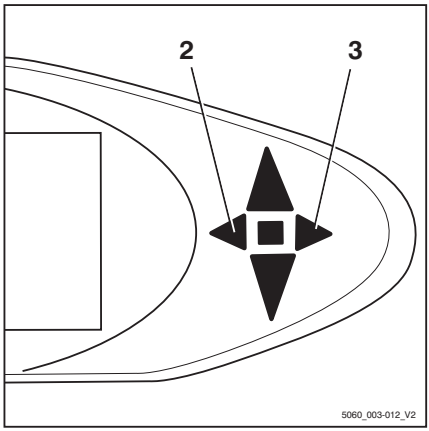
Mini-console version

– Switch on the turn indicators by moving the turn indicator switch (1) to the left or to the right.



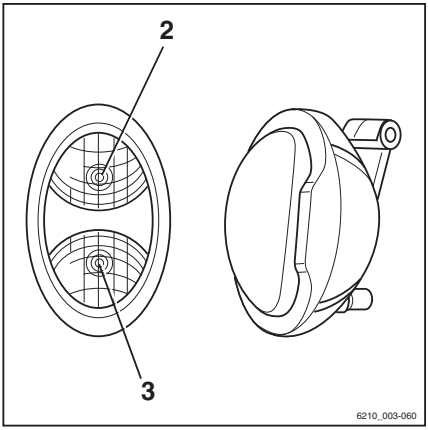
The turn indicators and the corresponding turn indicator displays (2) or (3) flash.

– Switch off the turn indicators by moving the turn indicator switch to the centre position.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Switching the double working spotlights on and off.



The double working spotlights are fitted up on the front right and left on the overhead guard. Each double working spotlight consists of an upper working spotlight (2) and a lower working spotlight (3). The upper working spotlight illuminates the working area at great lift heights, the lower working spotlight illuminates the working area directly in front of the truck.

Depending on the equipment, the upper working spotlights can be switched on/off automatically or manually.

Switching the upper working spotlights on/off manually

NOTE

The upper working spotlights can be switched on/off independently of the lower working spotlights. For information about switching on the lower working spotlights, see the section entitled "Switching the lighting on and off".

NOTE

This function is not available if the truck is equipped with rear window heating.

– Turn the key switch to position "I".

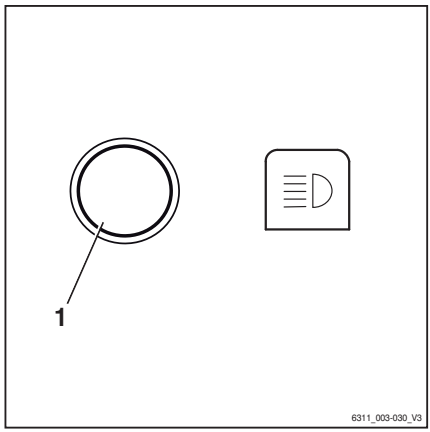
https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Press Softkey (1) to switch on the working spotlights.

The working spotlights are switched on. The symbol is displayed.

– Press Softkey to switch off the working spotlights.

The working spotlights are switched off. The symbol is displayed.



Switching the upper working spotlights on/off automatically

– Turn the key switch to position "I".

– For information about switching on the working spotlights, see the chapter entitled "Switching the lighting on and off".

The lower working spotlights light up.

The upper working spotlights are switched on automatically when the lift mast is lifted for a period of at least two seconds.

NOTE

During these two seconds, a maximum of two lifts can be executed to prevent the working spotlights from switching on each time a precise adjustment is made. If more lifts are carried out during this time, the upper working spotlights will remain switched off.

NOTE

The upper working spotlights are switched off automatically when the truck is driven for longer than one second at a speed faster than 2.1 km/h.

Lift-height-controlled switching on/off of the upper working spotlights

NOTE

This equipment is available only if a proximity switch is fitted to the lift mast to record a particular lift height of the fork carriage on the lift mast.

– Turn the key switch to position "I".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Switch on the working spotlights.

The lower working spotlights light up.

The upper working spotlights are switched on by the proximity switch when the fork carriage reaches or exceeds the preset lift height.

The upper working spotlights are switched off by the proximity switch when the fork carriage falls below the preset lift height again.

⚠ CAUTION

Possible component damage caused by collision if the proximity switch is set incorrectly.

– The proximity switch may be adjusted by trained personnel.
– If necessary, inform the authorised service centre.

STILL SafetyLight (variant)

⚠ WARNING

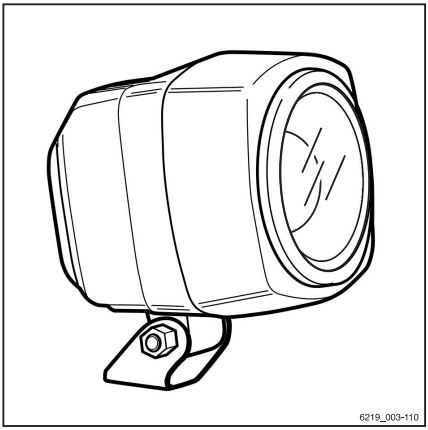
Danger of damage to eyes from looking into the STILL SafetyLight.

Do not look into the STILL SafetyLight.

The STILL SafetyLight is a visual warning unit designed to enable early detection of trucks in driving areas with low visibility (such as drive lanes, high racks), as well as at blind junctions. The STILL SafetyLight is mounted on a support on the overhead guard such that it is not affected by jolts and vibrations. The STILL SafetyLight projects one or more light-blue light spots in front of or behind the truck and thus warns others about the approaching truck. Several light spots are projected as a chase light. The chase light indicates the location of the truck with its direction of travel.

Depending on the configuration of the truck, the STILL SafetyLight automatically switches itself on when the truck is moving. The STILL SafetyLight can also be switched on and off on the display-operating unit.

– To do so, press the corresponding button.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

If the truck is to be operated on public roads, the STILL SafetyLight must be switched off.

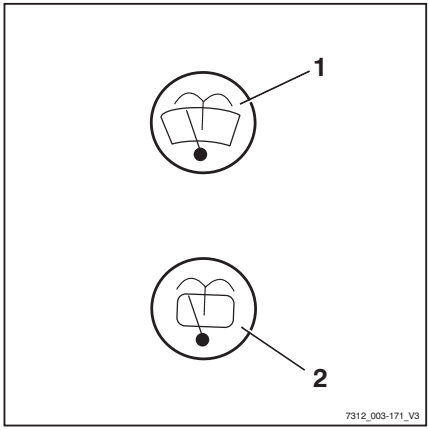
Operating the windscreen wiper/washer

– Press the button (1) to activate the front wiper/washer (variant) and the roof panel wiper (variant).

– Push button (2) to actuate the rear wind-screen wiper/washer (variant).

Repeated pressing of the respective button switches between the operating stages in the sequence shown below.

Button actuation	Operating stage
	Off
1st time	On
2nd time	Interval
3rd time + hold	Washer
4th time	Off



Filling the washer system

CAUTION

Components may become damaged due to the effects of frost!

Water expands when it freezes. If there is no anti-freeze in the washer system, the system may be damaged due to the build up of ice in freezing conditions.

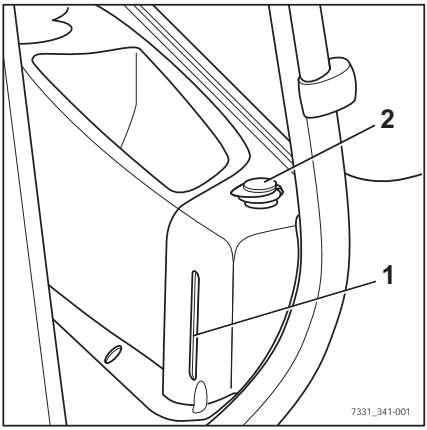
– Always use washer fluid containing anti-freeze.

The windscreen washer reservoir is under the compartment behind the driver's seat. The sight glass (1) displays the fill level.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Open filler cap (2) for the windscreen washer reservoir.
- Fill the windscreen washer reservoir with washer fluid and anti-freeze in accordance with the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.
- Close lid.
- Operate washer system until washer fluid is discharged from the spray nozzles.

▷



FleetManager (variant)

FleetManager is an equipment variant and can be fitted to the truck in different versions. The description and operation information can be found in the separate operating instructions for the corresponding FleetManager versions.

Shock recognition (variant)

The shock recognition is an equipment variant of the FleetManager (variant) in which an acceleration sensor is installed in the truck. The acceleration sensor records data arising from rapid accelerations or decelerations of the truck, e.g. in the event of an accident. This data can be electronically read out and evaluated.

- If you have any questions, please contact your authorised service centre.

Cruise control (variant)

Using the cruise control function, the driver can save the speed in forwards travel when it is > 6.0 km/h by pressing a button, and continue driving without actuating the accelerator pedal.

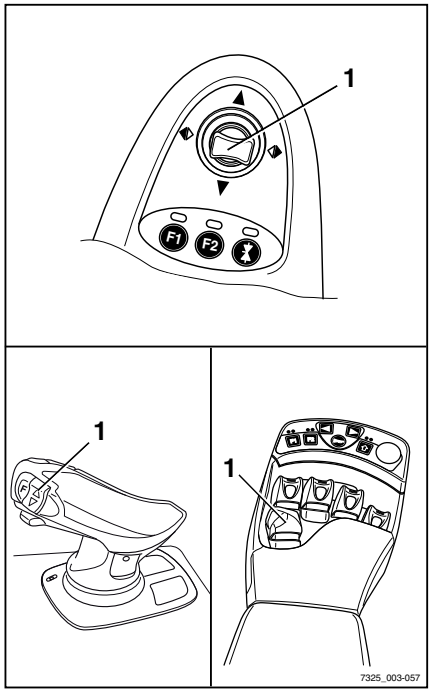
https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

The cruise control function cannot be used for reverse travel or when travelling at speeds below 6.0 km/h.

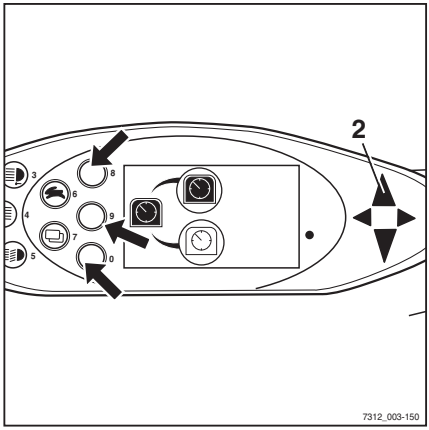
Depending on the truck equipment, the cruise control can be switched on and off via the drive direction switch or the display and operating unit.

Switching on and off via the drive direction switch (1). ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Switching on and off using the Softkeys on the display-operating unit. ▷



Switching on cruise control

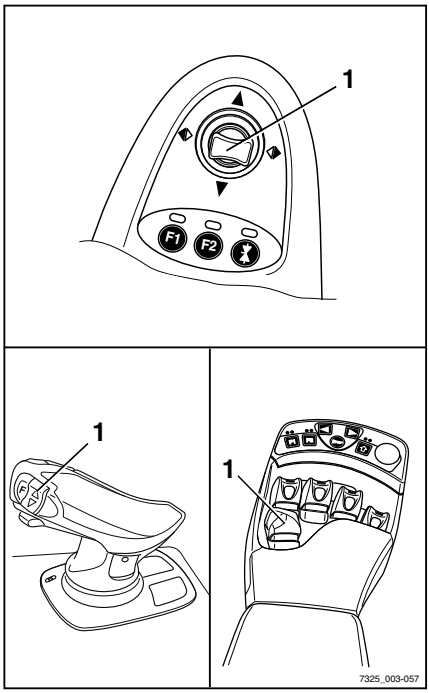
⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident from failing to adjust speed!

Driving at excessive speeds can cause accidents, e.g. the truck could tip over when cornering.

- Adjust speed along the entire distance being travelled
- Pay particular attention to cornering speed
- Observe safety regulations when driving
- Observe the special behaviour of the cruise control function and the dangers associated with it

- Start drive mode.
- Accelerate the truck to the required speed (at least 6.0 km/h)
- Press the drive direction switch (1) for forward travel again for at least one second, or press the corresponding Softkey on the display-operating unit. ▷



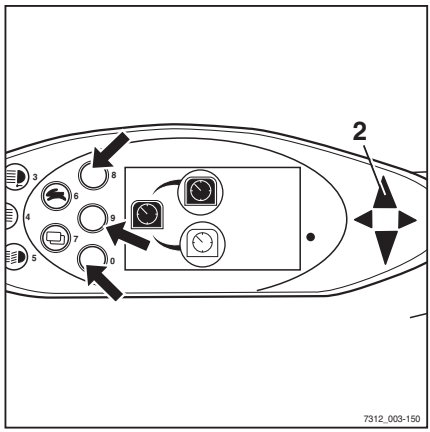
https://truckmanualshub.com/

The current speed is saved. The forward travel indicator (2) flashes. ▷

Cruise control is switched on. The symbol is displayed.

– Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

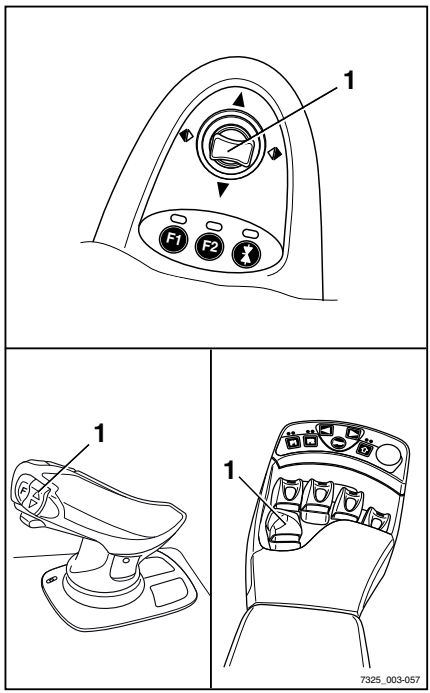
The truck continues to drive at the selected speed until the cruise control function is switched off again.



Switching off cruise control ▷

The cruise control function is switched off by means of one of the following actions:

- Actuate the foot brake
- Actuate the parking brake
- Actuate the accelerator pedal
- Move the drive direction switch (1) into the neutral position or reverse
- Actuate the corresponding Softkey (see arrows, previous picture) on the display-operating unit.



NOTE

If the seat switch is not actuated, the truck's cruise control function and drive function are switched off.

The accelerator pedal can be used to switch off the cruise control function, depending on which function type is programmed:

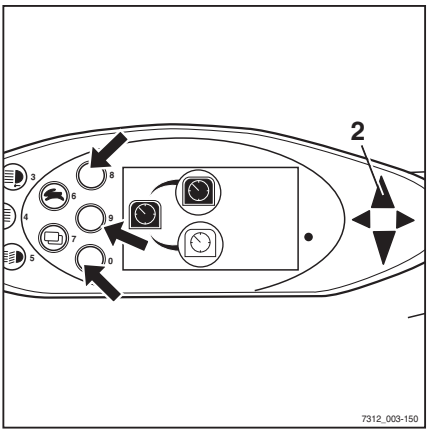
- Type 1:
  Even slightly depressing the accelerator pedal switches off the cruise control function
- Type 2:
  To switch off the cruise control function, the accelerator pedal must be depressed at least as far as it was when saving the speed

– Switch off cruise control

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The forward travel indicator (2) illuminates. ▷

Cruise control is switched off. The symbol is displayed.



NOTE

If the truck is configured with automatic functions that reduce the driving speed to 6 km/h or less in certain situations, then these functions will also switch the cruise control off automatically.

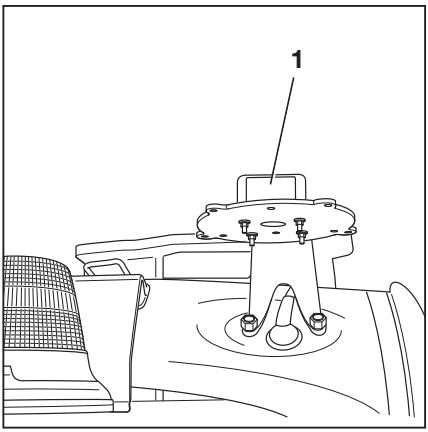
Driver restraint systems (variants)

Different driver restraint systems are available as variants for this truck. The description and operation for these systems can be found in the separate "Driver restraint systems" operating instructions.

Ceiling sensor (variant)

Description

The ceiling sensor (1) on the overhead guard is an assistance system that automatically reduces the driving speed of the truck within halls. However, this assistance system does not release the driver from the responsibility of observing the speed limits on company premises. ▷



Depending on the system setting, the ceiling sensor can detect overhead structures above the truck at a height of 2 m to 24 m above the sensor.

Operating the ceiling sensor system

The drivers are to be instructed on the use of the ceiling sensor system by the operating company.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

When the driver enters a hall for the first time after starting work, he must be certain that the ceiling sensor system is functioning correctly. Despite the ceiling sensor system being installed, the driver must also check the speed indicator on the display-operating unit on a regular basis to ensure that he does not exceed the maximum speed permitted for the environment.

- **Entering a hall**

  The ceiling detector system automatically detects whether the truck enters a hall. The system then automatically slows the truck to the maximum speed that is set for the hall.
- **Leaving a hall**

  If the truck leaves the hall again, the ceiling detector system enables the maximum speed set for areas outside the hall. Due to the range of the sensor, this may not happen until the truck is a few metres away from the hall exit. Before the truck is able to accelerate to the maximum speed permitted for outdoor areas, the speed limitation must still be unlocked. To do this, release the accelerator briefly and then operate the accelerator again.
- **Switching on the truck in a hall**

  If the truck is switched on inside a hall, the ceiling detector system detects the hall ceiling and reduces the driving speed to the maximum speed that is set for halls.

Possible limitations for object recognition

- If the truck moves under larger overhead structures outdoors, e.g. a pedestrian bridge, the ceiling sensor system may interpret this overhead structure to be a hall ceiling and reduce the maximum speed.
- In rare cases, it may occur that the ceiling sensor system does not recognize a ceiling and does not then reduce the speed. This can happen if the signals from the ceiling sensor are insufficiently reflected due to the ceiling geometry; for example, if there are large window areas at a 45° angle.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

In these cases, the sensitivity and the range of the ceiling sensor system must be adjusted. For more information, refer to the next chapter.

Changing the sensor settings

The ceiling sensor system is supplied by STILL with the following factory settings:

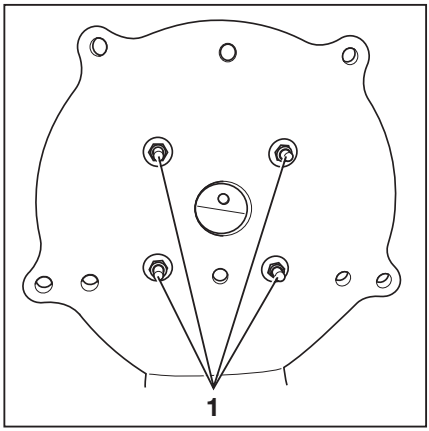
Sensitivity: **High**

Ceiling height: **24 m**

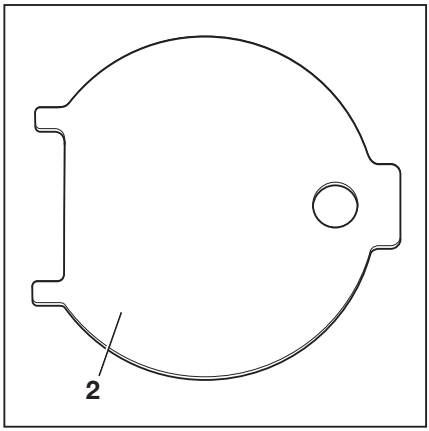
– Pull out the connecting cable from the sensor.

– On the underside of the assembly baseplate on the overhead guard, loosen the four nuts (1) on the sensor. ▷

– Carefully remove the sensor.

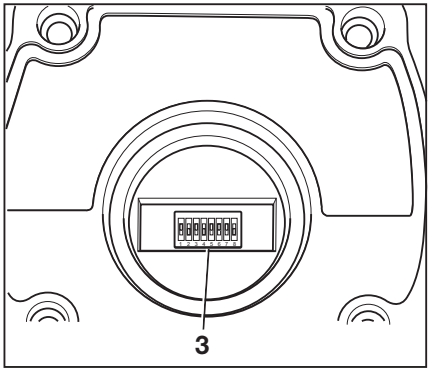


– Using the supplied key (2), open the sensor housing to gain access to the DIP switches. ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Using the DIP switches "1" to "5" (3), adjust the range and the sensitivity of the sensor. The DIP switches can be adjusted using a small screwdriver. ▷



⚠ CAUTION

The settings for DIP switches "6" to "8" are the factory settings of the manufacturer.

They must **not** be changed!

Factory settings of the manufacturer - do not change

DIP switch		
6	7	8
1	1	0

The possible settings for DIP switches "1" to "5" are shown in the following tables:

DIP switch			
1	2	3	Range
0	0	0	2 m
0	0	1	3 m
0	1	0	4 m
0	1	1	6 m
1	0	0	8 m
1	0	1	12 m
1	1	0	16 m
1	1	1	24 m

4	5	Sensitivity
0	0	Very high
0	1	High
1	0	Medium
1	1	Low

The sensor has different beam angles depending on the combination of range and

https://truckmanualshub.com/

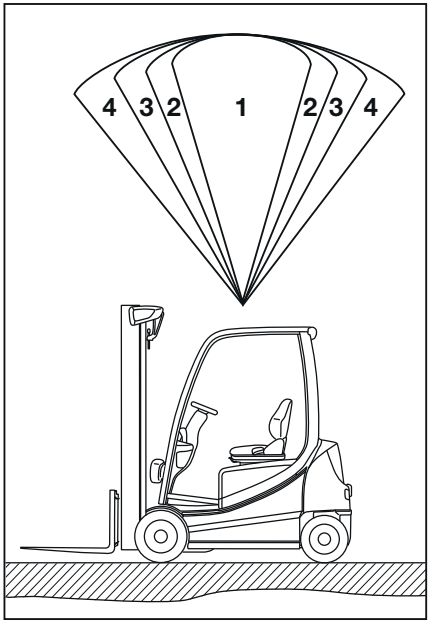
sensitivity that has been set. See the following table:

Sensitivity	Range	Beam angle
Low (1)	2 m	22.5°
	4 m	22.5°
	8 m	20°
	16 m	15°
	24 m	5°
Medium (2)	2 m	35°
	4 m	30°
	8 m	25°
	16 m	22.5°
	24 m	10°

Sensitivity	Range	Beam angle
High (3)	2 m	42°
	4 m	33°
	8 m	22.5°
	16 m	20°
	24 m	15°
Very high (4)	2 m	45°
	4 m	43°
	8 m	30°
	16 m	22.5°
	24 m	18°

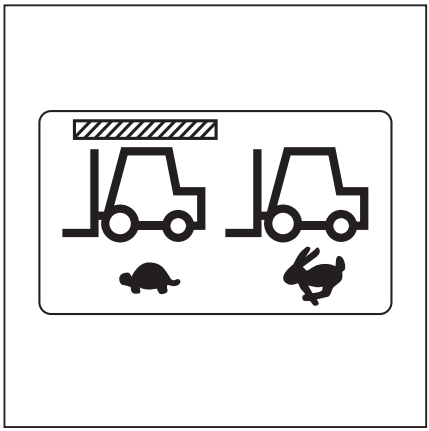
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Representation of the beam angle depending on the sensitivity of the sensor that has been set, from (1)"low" to (4)"very high". ▷



Additional labelling

Adhesive label next to the display-operating unit ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

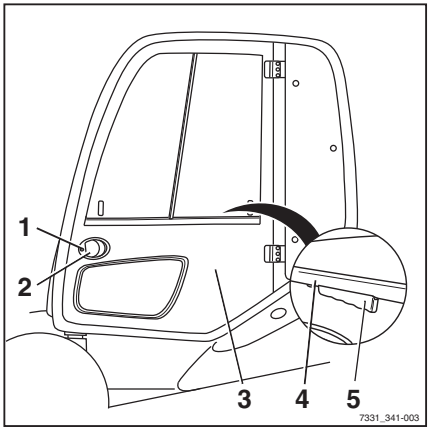
Cab

Opening the cab door

DANGER

There is a risk of damage caused by collision if the cab door opens while driving.

– The cab door must be latched securely in the engaged position.



Opening the cab door from the outside:

– Insert the key in the door lock (1), unlock and remove the key.

– Pull the door handle (2) and release the door lock.

– Open the cab door (3) by pulling outwards.

Opening the cab door from the inside:

– Take hold of the handlebar (4) and latch (5).

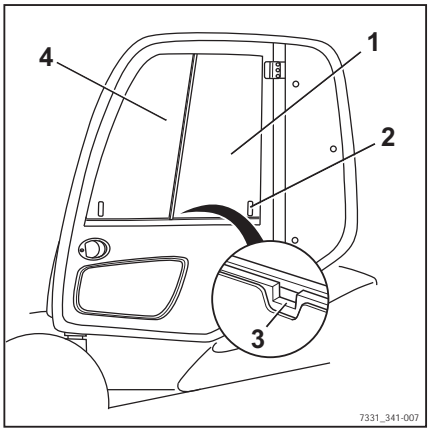
– Press the latch in and push the cab door outwards.

Opening the side windows

WARNING

There is a risk of crushing between the window frame and side window from the side windows slipping inadvertently during travel.

– Make sure that the handle engages securely in the corresponding stop slot.



Opening the rear side window:

– Press the handle (2) together and slide the rear side window (1) forwards.

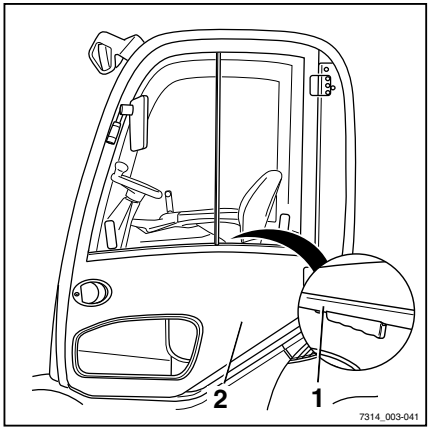
– Make sure that the handle engages in the stop slot (3).

Opening the front side window:

The front side window (4) can be opened in the same way as the rear side window.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Closing the cab door



DANGER

There is risk of damage caused by collision if the cab door opens while driving.

– The cab door must be securely engaged in the detent position.

Closing the cab door from the outside:

– Push the cab door (2) inwards until the door lock engages.

– Make sure that the cab door is fully closed.

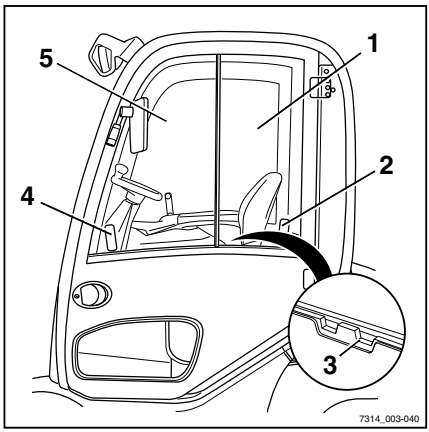
Closing the cab door from the inside:

– Take hold of the handlebar (1).

– Pull the cab door inwards until the door lock engages.

– Make sure that the cab door is fully closed.

Opening the side windows



WARNING

There is risk of crushing between the window frame and side window caused by the side windows slipping inadvertently during travel.

– Make sure that the handle engages securely in the corresponding stop slot.

Opening the rear side window:

– Press the handle (2) together and slide the rear side window (1) forwards.

– Make sure that the handle engages in the stop slot (3).

Opening the front side window:

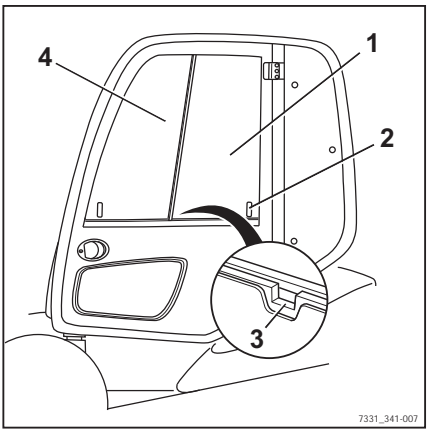
– Press the handle (4) together and slide the front side window (5) to the rear.

– Make sure that the handle engages in the stop slot (3).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Closing the side windows

▷



⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of crushing between the window frame and side window from the side windows slipping inadvertently during travel.

– Make sure that the handle engages securely in the corresponding stop slot.

Closing the rear side window:

– Press the handle (2) together and pull the rear side window (1) to the rear.

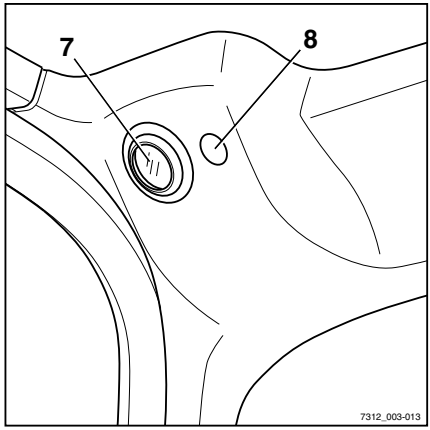
– Make sure that the handle engages in the stop slot (3).

Closing the front side window:

The front side window (4) can be closed in the same way as the rear side window.

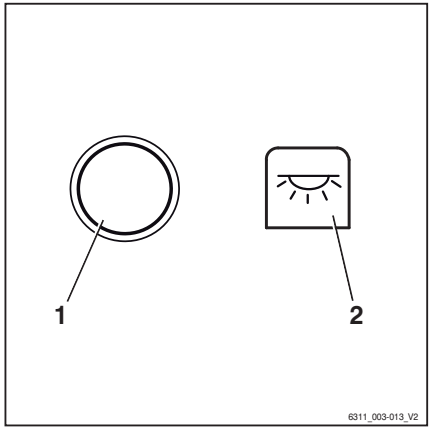
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Operating the interior lighting



– Switch the interior lighting (7) on or off using the switch (8) or button (1).

The "interior lighting" symbol (2) appears in the display.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Operating the rear window heating

– Press Softkey (1) to switch on the rear window heating.

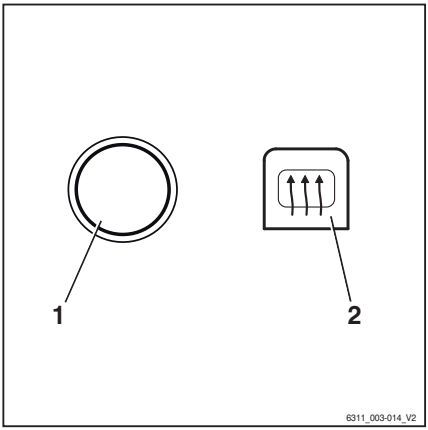
Rear window heating is switched on.
The symbol is displayed.

– Press Softkey (1) to switch off the rear window heating.

Rear window heating is switched off.
The (2) symbol is displayed.

NOTE

Rear window heating will switch off automatically after approximately 10 minutes.



Radio (variant)

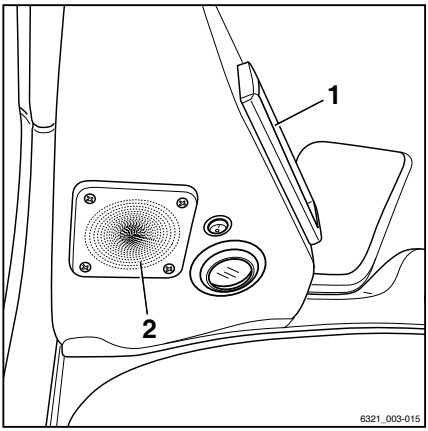
The radio (1) and the loudspeakers (2) are an equipment variant. If the truck is equipped with a radio and loudspeakers, they are integrated into the roof lining.

The description and operation can be found in the separate operating instructions for the radio.

WARNING

The driver's attention is adversely affected by operating the radio or listening to excessive volume while driving or handling loads. There is a risk of accident!

– Do not use the radio when driving or when handling loads.
– Set the radio volume so that you can still hear warning signals.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Heating system (variant)

DANGER

Risk of explosion!

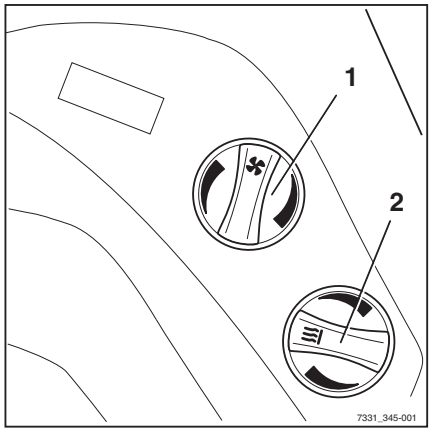
Do not expose spray cans or gas cartridges to the flow of hot air.

The heater should not be operated near storage rooms or similar facilities where fuel vapours or coal, wood or grain dust could accumulate.

Switching on the blower

– To switch on the blower, turn on the blower switch (1).

The blower runs at the speed level set at the switch.



Switching on the heating system

DANGER

Risk of fire!

Do not cover the heater!

DANGER

Risk of burns!

Do not touch housing during operation!

NOTE

Only switch on the heating system when the blower is running.

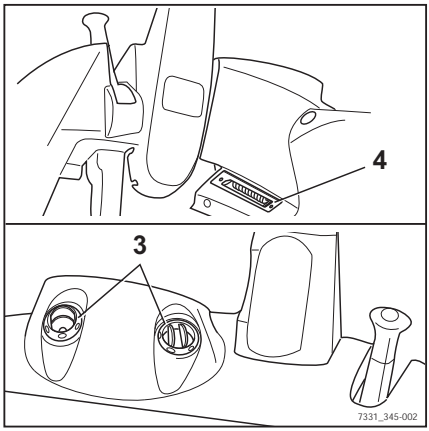
– To switch on the heating system, turn on the heating switch (2).

The heating system is in operation. The air is heated up to the heater power set at the variable heating switch (2).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Adjusting the air flow

– Adjust air flow at the front outlet vents (3) and the outlet vent in the footwell (4).



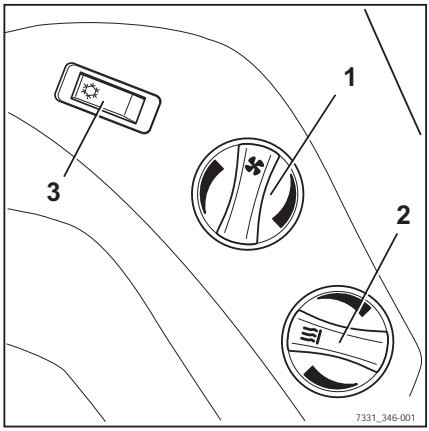
Air conditioning (variant)

Switching on the air conditioning

– Switch the blower switch (1) on.

– Set the cryostat (2) to the desired level.

– Switch on the air conditioning by pressing the switch (3).



Switching off the air conditioning

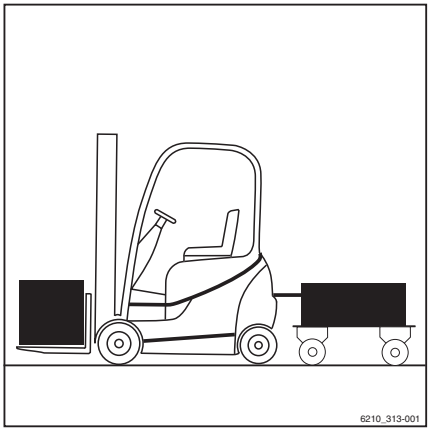
– Switch off the air conditioning by pressing the switch (3).

– Switch off the blower switch (1).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Trailer operation

Towed load



DANGER

There is an increased risk of accident when using a trailer.

Using a trailer changes the truck handling characteristics. When towing, operate the truck such that the trailer train can be safely driven and braked at all times. The maximum permissible speed when towing is 5 km/h.

- Do not exceed the permissible speed of 5 km/h.
- Do not couple the truck in front of rail vehicles.
- The truck must not be used to push any kind of trolley.
- It must be possible to drive and brake at all times.

CAUTION

Risk of damage to components!

The maximum towed load for occasional towing is the rated capacity specified on the nameplate. Overloading can lead to component damage on the truck. The sum of the actual towed load and the actual load on the fork must not exceed the rated capacity. If the existing towed load corresponds to the rated capacity of the truck, no load may be transported on the fork at the same time. The load can be distributed between the fork and the trailer.

- Check the load distribution and adjust it to correspond to the rated capacity.
- Observe the permissible rigidity value of the tow coupling.

CAUTION

Risk of damage to components!

The maximum towed load only applies when towing unbraked trailers on a level surface (maximum deviation +/- 1%) and on firm ground. The towed load must be reduced if towing on gradients. If necessary, notify the authorised service centre of the application conditions. The service centre will provide the required data.

- Inform the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of damage to components!

A support load is not permitted.

– Do not use trailers with tillers supported by the tow coupling.

This truck is suitable for the occasional towing of trailers. If the truck is equipped with a towing device, this occasional towing must not exceed 2% of the daily operating time. If the truck is to be used for towing on a more regular basis, the manufacturer should be consulted.

Coupling pin in the counterweight

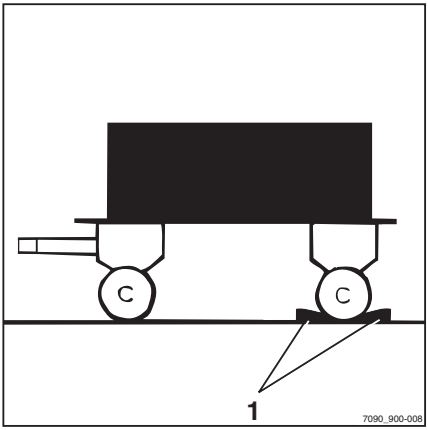
Coupling the trailer

⚠ DANGER

If you briefly leave the truck to couple or uncouple, there is a risk to life caused by the truck rolling away and running you over.

– Apply the parking brake.
– Lower the fork to the ground.
– Turn off the key switch and remove the key.

– Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks (1).



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Push the coupling pin (2) down, turn 90° and pull out.

– Adjust tiller height.

DANGER

Persons may become trapped between the truck and trailer.

When hooking up, ensure that no one is between the truck and trailer.

– Slowly move the truck back.

– By moving the truck back, introduce the tiller into the gap (3) of the counterweight.

DANGER

In the event of loss or destruction of the coupling pin or the securing bush during towing, the trailer works loose and becomes uncontrollable, meaning there is a risk of accident!

– Use only original coupling pins that have been checked for good condition.

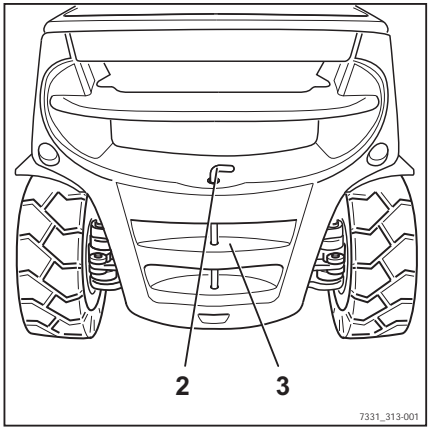
– Ensure that the coupling pin is correctly inserted and secured.

– Insert the coupling pin into the counter-weight, press downwards against the spring pressure and turn 90° (the coupling pin is locked in this position).

– Remove any items used to prevent the trailer from rolling away.

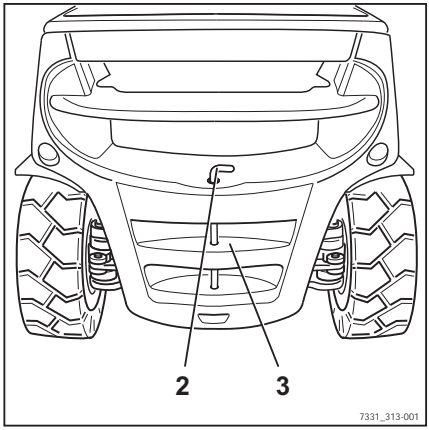
Uncoupling the trailer

– Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Push the coupling pin (2) down, turn 90° and pull out.
- Slowly move the truck forwards and guide the tow-bar eye completely out of the counterweight.
- Insert the coupling pin into the counterweight, press downwards against the spring pressure and turn 90° (the coupling pin is locked in this position).



Automatic tow coupling

DANGER

People may be trapped between the truck and trailer.

When hooking up, ensure that no one is between the truck and trailer.

DANGER

Never jack up the truck on the tow coupling or use it for crane lifting. The tow coupling is not designed for this and could be deformed or damaged. This could cause the truck to fall, with potentially fatal consequences!

- Use the tow coupling only for towing.
- For jacking up and crane loading, use only the designated lifting points.

DANGER

The tow coupling is not designed to support loads and could become deformed or destroyed. This could cause the supported load to fall, with potentially fatal consequences!

- The tow coupling should be subjected only to horizontal loads, i.e. the tiller must be horizontal.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

If you briefly leave the truck to couple or uncouple the trailer, there is a risk to life caused by the truck rolling away and running you over.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Lower the forks to the ground.
- Switch off the key switch and remove the key.

WARNING

Never reach between the coupling pins and the towing jaws. If the component moves suddenly there is a risk of injury!

- To release the coupling pin, actuate the corresponding lever or use a suitable device (e.g. assembly lever).
- When not in use, close the automatic tow coupling.

WARNING

Risk of damage due to component collision.

A truck with tow coupling needs more room for manoeuvring due to its overhang. The tow coupling can damage the racking or the tow coupling itself when manoeuvring. If there is a collision with the tow coupling, test the tow coupling for damage such as cracks. A damaged tow coupling must not be used again.

- Always manoeuvre carefully and with sufficient room.
- In the case of a collision, test the tow coupling for damage.
- Replace tow coupling if damaged, if necessary contact the authorised service centre.

WARNING

Risk of damage to the tow bar eye or tiller!

Due to the truck's rear wheel steering, the side slewing angle of the tiller may not be adequate. The coupling or the tiller may be damaged! The tow bar eye of the tiller must fit the tow coupling in terms of shape and size.

- Ensure that the tow bar eye and tiller fit correctly.
- Avoid sharp cornering.
- Exercise care when travelling and manoeuvring in reverse.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

WARNING

Risk of component damage if the tiller in the tow coupling is tilted!

The tiller should be kept as horizontal as possible when towing. This ensures that the rotation range is sufficient at the top and bottom. The authorised service centre can adjust the assembly height for the tow coupling to the tiller height if necessary.

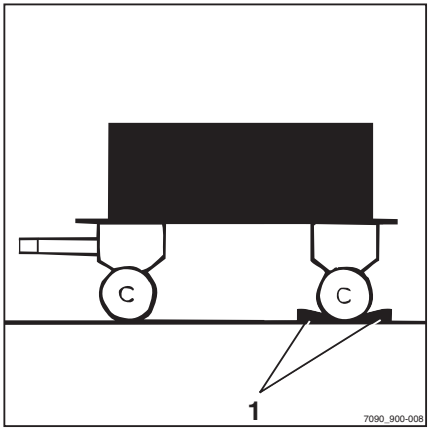
– Make sure that the tiller is level.
– To change the coupling height, contact the authorised service centre.

Coupling model RO*243

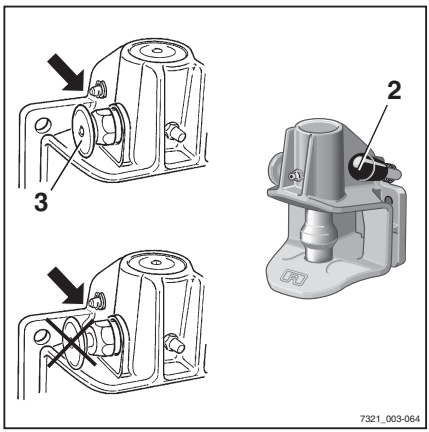
NOTE

Tow coupling RO 243 is intended for a tow-bar eye in accordance with DIN 74054 (bore diameter: 40 mm).

– Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks (1).
– Adjust the tow bar eye of the tiller so that it is at the centre of the towing jaws.



– Pull out the safety handle (3).
– Push the hand lever (2) upwards.



DANGER

Persons may become trapped between the truck and trailer.

When hooking up, ensure that no one is between the truck and trailer.

CAUTION

When being coupled, the tow-bar eye must engage in the middle of the coupling jaw. Failure to follow these instructions could result in damage to the coupling jaw or to the tow-bar eye!

– Ensure that the tow-bar eye enters the coupling jaw centrally.

– Slowly move the truck back.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

If the coupling pin drops out during towing, the trailer will work loose and can no longer be controlled. There is a risk of accident!

A protruding safety handle means that the tow bar eye has not been coupled correctly. The trailer must not be towed in this condition.

- Ensure that the safety handle is flush with the securing bush.
- If the safety handle protrudes, repeat the coupling process.

- Remove any items used to prevent the trailer from rolling away.
- Tow the trailer.

Closing model RO*243 by hand

DANGER

Risk of injury from hand becoming trapped!

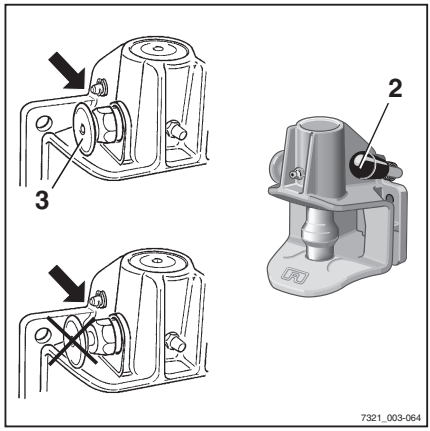
Do not reach into the coupling pin area. If, for example, a tow rope is to be secured in the tow coupling, use only a suitable device to close the tow coupling (e.g. assembly lever).

- Use a suitable device (e.g. assembly lever) to push the coupling pin up.

The coupling pin is released from the latch and the tow coupling then closes automatically.

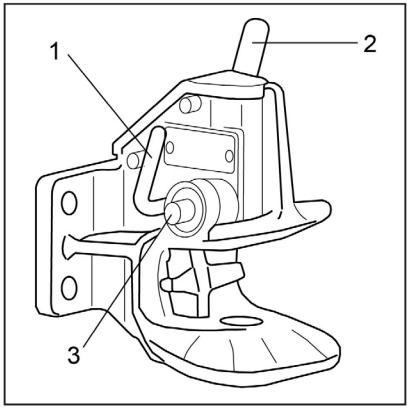
Uncoupling model RO*243

- Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
- Pull out the safety handle (3).
- Push the hand lever (2) upwards.
- Slowly drive the truck forwards until the tow-bar eye and towing jaws are disconnected.
- Close the tow coupling by hand.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Coupling model RO*244 A



NOTE

Trailer coupling RO 244 is intended for a tow bar eye in accordance with DIN 74054 (bore diameter 40 mm) or DIN 8454 (bore diameter 35 mm).

- Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
- Adjust the tow bar eye of the tiller so that it is at the centre of the towing jaws.
- Push the hand lever (2) upwards until it snaps into place.

The tow coupling is opened.

DANGER

People can become trapped between the truck and trailer!

When hooking up, ensure that no one is between the truck and trailer.

CAUTION

When being coupled, the tow-bar eye must engage in the middle of the coupling jaw. Failure to follow these instructions could result in damage to the coupling jaw or to the tow-bar eye!

- Ensure that the tow-bar eye enters the coupling jaw centrally.

- Move the truck back slowly until the tow bar eye is inserted centrally into the coupling jaw of the tow coupling and the coupling pin engages.

NOTE

The coupling pin is correctly engaged if the control pin (3) does not protrude out of its guide.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

If the coupling pin drops out during towing, the trailer will work loose and can no longer be controlled. There is a risk of accident!

The control pin (3) must not protrude out of its guide.

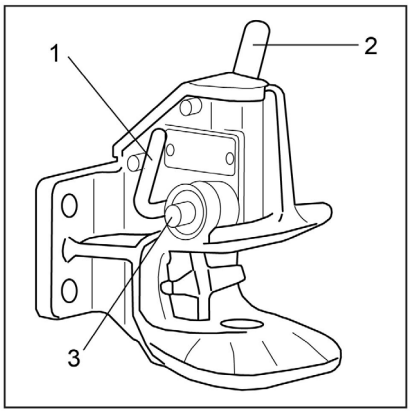
– Ensure that the coupling pin is engaged correctly.

If the coupling pin is not correctly engaged:

– Remove any items used to prevent the trailer from rolling away.
– Move the truck with the trailer forwards approx. 1 m and then move it back slightly.
– On the coupling pin, check again that the control pin does not protrude out of its guide.

– Remove any items used to prevent the trailer from rolling away.
– Tow the trailer.

Closing model RO*244 A by hand



DANGER

Risk of injury from hand becoming trapped!

Do not reach into the coupling pin area. If, for example, a tow rope is to be secured in the tow coupling, only actuate the tow coupling via the closing lever (1).

– Press the closing lever (1) downwards as far as it will go.

The tow coupling is closed.

Uncoupling model RO*244 A

– Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
– Push the hand lever (2) upwards until it snaps into place.

The tow coupling is opened.

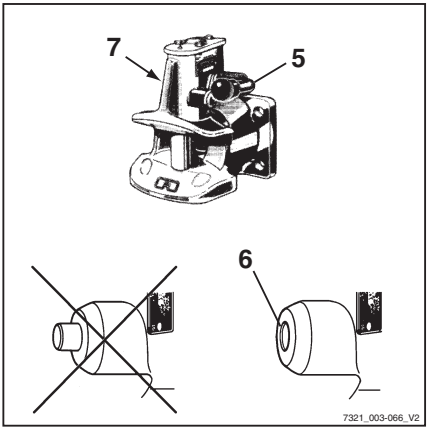
– Slowly drive the truck forwards until the towbar eye and towing jaws are disconnected.
– Close the tow coupling by actuating the closing lever (1).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

To protect the lower coupling pin bush against contamination, always keep the tow coupling closed.

Coupling model RO*245



NOTE

Trailer coupling RO 245 is intended for a tow-bar eye in accordance with DIN 74054 (bore diameter 40 mm) or DIN 8454 (bore diameter 35 mm).

- Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
- Adjust the tow bar eye of the tiller so that it is at the centre of the towing jaws.
- Push the hand lever (5) upwards.
- The tow coupling is opened.

DANGER

People can become trapped between the truck and trailer!

When hooking up, ensure that no one is between the truck and trailer.

- Slowly move the truck back.

DANGER

If the coupling pin drops out during towing, the trailer will work loose and can no longer be controlled. There is a risk of accident!

A protruding safety handle means that the tow bar eye has not been coupled correctly. The trailer must not be towed in this condition.

- Make sure that the control pin does not protrude from the control bush.
- Repeat the coupling process if necessary.

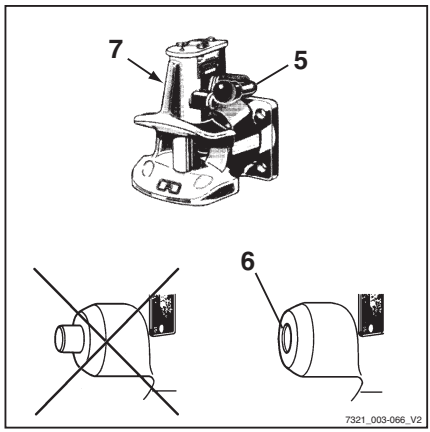
- Remove any items used to prevent the trailer from rolling away.
- Tow the trailer.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Uncoupling model RO*245

- Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
- Push the hand lever (5) upwards.
- Slowly drive the truck forwards until the tow-bar eye and towing jaws are disconnected.
- Push the closing lever (7) on the left side of the tow coupling down as far as it will go.

The tow coupling is closed.



Coupling model RO*841

NOTE

Tow coupling RO 841 is intended for a tow-bar eye in accordance with DIN 74054 (bore diameter 40 mm).

- Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
- Push the hand lever (7) upwards until it snaps into place.

DANGER

People may be trapped between truck and trailer.

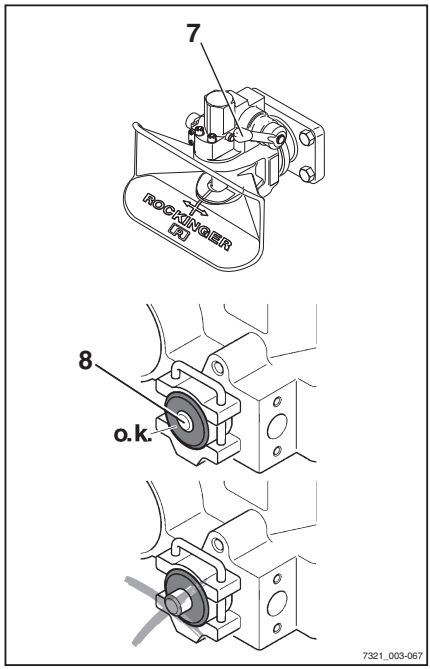
When hooking up, ensure that no one is between the truck and trailer.

CAUTION

When being coupled, the tow-bar eye must engage in the middle of the coupling jaw. Failure to follow these instructions could result in damage to the coupling jaw or to the tow-bar eye!

- Ensure that the tow-bar eye enters the coupling jaw centrally.

- Slowly move the truck back.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ DANGER

If the coupling pin drops out during towing, the trailer will work loose and can no longer be controlled. There is a risk of accident!

A protruding safety handle means that the tow bar eye has not been coupled correctly. The trailer must not be towed in this condition.

- Make sure that the control pin does not protrude from the control bush.
- Repeat the coupling process if necessary.

- Remove any items used to prevent the trailer from rolling away.
- Tow the trailer.

Uncoupling model RO*841

- Take measures to prevent the trailer from rolling away, e.g. use wheel chocks.
- Push the hand lever (7) upwards.
- Slowly drive the truck forwards until the tow-bar eye and towing jaws are disconnected.
- Close the tow coupling.

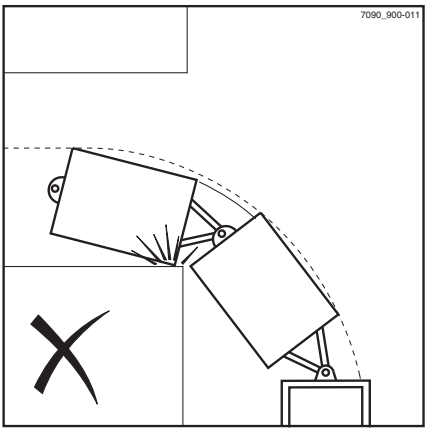
Towing trailers

- Drivers who are towing a trailer for the first time must practise driving with a trailer in a suitable area.
- When passing through narrow road areas (entrances, gates etc.), observe the dimensions of the trailer and load.
- When towing multiple trailers, ensure a sufficient minimum distance to fixed installations when turning and cornering.

The permissible length of the trailer trains depends on the roadways to be driven and may need to be determined during the test drive.

It is the responsibility of the operating company to instruct the drivers regarding the permissible number of trailers and, where required, any additional speed reductions on individual sections of the route.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

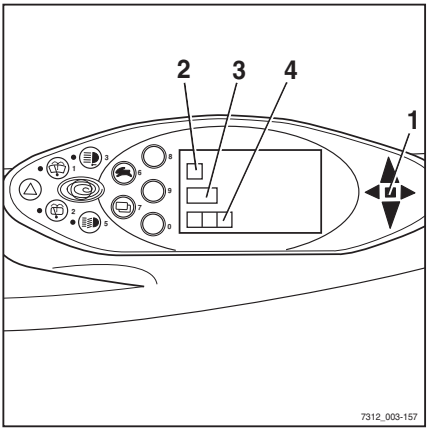
NOTE

Please observe the definition of the following responsible persons: "operating company" and "driver".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Display messages

Display content



On the display of the display-operating unit, event-related messages may appear due to certain truck conditions.

The following types of message may appear individually or in combination:

- A graphic symbol (2)
- The message (3)
- An error code (4) consisting of a letter and a four-digit number

NOTE

Each time a message appears, the "Malfunction" display (1) also lights up.

Messages are always shown repeatedly and for a certain period of time, according to the event.

In the case of successive events, the respective messages are displayed one after another on the display.

After a few seconds, the display will alternate between the last shown operating display and the message.

The frequency of alternation depends on the type of event.

– If a message appears, follow these operating instructions.

Once the event is remedied, the message will disappear.

If a malfunction continues to occur, the message will continue to appear.

– Park the truck safely.

– Inform the authorised service centre.

Error code table

The table gives an overview of possible displays. In the "Comment" column you will find information on how to proceed should any of these messages appear.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Message text / Error code	Comment
DRIVE A5041	Temperature sensor fault Notify your authorised service centre.
BRAKE SENSOR A3016 A3017	Sensor fault; truck can only be driven at emergency mode speed. Notify your authorised service centre.
BRAKE SENSOR A3035	Brake fluid level too low or switch defective; truck can only be driven at the emergency mode speed. Notify your authorised service centre.
ACCELERATOR A3002 A3003 A3004 A3005 A3006 A3007 A3505	Sensor fault, truck cannot be driven. Notify your authorised service centre.
ACCELERATOR A3008	Accelerator voltages (for dual pedal) do not match; truck cannot be driven. Notify your authorised service centre.
ACCELERATOR A3811	Accelerator configuration is invalid. Truck cannot be driven. Notify your authorised service centre.
DRIVE DIRECTION A3020	Switch error; no or limited drive unit function. Notify your authorised service centre.
VERTICAL MAST ERROR A3135	No hydraulic function. Turn off "vertical lift mast position". Notify your authorised service centre.
LIFTING A3102 A3103	Sensor fault; no or limited hydraulic drive function. Notify your authorised service centre.
CONFIGURATION A2111	Parametrisation error or defective printed circuit board; drive unit and hydraulic drive not functioning. Notify your authorised service centre.
CONFIGURATION A3801	Parametrisation error; drive unit and hydraulic drive not functioning. Notify your authorised service centre.
CONFIGURATION A3812	Drive programme parameters are outside the permitted range. The drive programme parameters are limited internally. Notify your authorised service centre.
COOLANT LEVEL A5611	Fan is not running. Cooling fluid level too low; check cooling fluid level and top up if necessary. If this does not resolve the problem, contact your authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Message text / Error code	Comment
STEERING A3215	Sensor fault; truck moves at emergency mode speed. Notify your authorised service centre.
ALTERNATOR A5811	Starter battery is not charged. Notify your authorised service centre.
LPG AUTO. VALVE A5670	Automatic shut-off valve does not close. Manually close shut-off valve on LPG cylinder/LPG tank. Notify your authorised service centre.
AIR FILTER A5651	Depending on the design of the air filter, replace the filter insert or the filter cartridges. If this does not resolve the problem, contact your authorised service centre.
VERTICAL MAST A3130 A3131 A3132	No hydraulic function. Turn off "vertical lift mast position". Notify your authorised service centre.
TILTING A3107 A3108	Sensor fault; no or limited hydraulic drive function. Notify your authorised service centre.
OIL PRESSURE A5631	Engine faulty (no oil pressure) or sensor faulty. Engine is switched off for protection. Notify your authorised service centre.
SEAT SWITCH A302	Seat switch has not been operated for approx. 8 hours. Truck can possibly still be driven at a reduced speed and with reduced lifting capacity. Stand up briefly and then sit down again. If this does not resolve the problem, contact your authorised service centre.
CONTROL UNIT A3305	CIO not functioning. Notify your authorised service centre.
OVERHEATING A5022	Traction motor(s) is/are too hot. 1st phase: regulation of acceleration and speed. 2nd phase: limitation of phase current in converter (emergency driving function is retained). The error automatically disappears as soon as the temperature is below the limit. If the error occurs frequently, notify your authorised service centre
SURVEILLANCE A2801 A2802 A2808 A2809 A2810 A2815	Drive unit not functioning. Release accelerator pedal. If this error occurs sporadically, it can be tolerated. If the operational capacity is impaired, notify your authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Message text / Error code	Comment
SURVEILLANCE A2803 A2806	Drive direction is set to neutral. Reselect the drive direction. If this error occurs sporadically, it can be tolerated. If the operational capacity is impaired, notify your authorised service centre.
SURVEILLANCE A2817	Truck is not ready for operation. Turn the key switch to the zero position and restart. If this error occurs sporadically, it can be tolerated. If the operational capacity is impaired, notify your authorised service centre.
POWER SUPPLY A2242 A2257	Transmitter power supply short circuit. Truck cannot be driven. Notify your authorised service centre.
EXT1 A3112 A3113	Sensor fault; no or limited hydraulic drive function. Notify your authorised service centre.
EXT2 A3117 A3118	Sensor fault; no or limited hydraulic drive function. Notify your authorised service centre.

General messages

NOTE

Some of the following messages are equipment-specific and may not appear on the display and operating unit of every truck. The following messages are therefore intended only as a reference.

SERVICE BRAKE message

If the message SERVICE BRAKE appears on the display, notify the authorised service centre.

– Park the truck securely for checking by the authorised service centre.

– If multi-disc brakes in the drive wheel units are blocked, tow the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

APPLY HANDBRAKE message

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from being run over if the truck rolls away!

Parking the truck without the parking brake applied is dangerous and is not permitted.

- The truck must not be parked on a slope.
- Only leave the truck when the parking brake has been applied.
- In emergencies, secure the truck using wedges on the side facing downhill.

NOTE

The truck is equipped with a negative spring-operated brake. Switching off the truck will block the multi-disc brakes in the drive wheel units after a few minutes. However, the truck can still roll until the drive wheel units are blocked. For this reason, the parking brake must always be applied before you leave the truck!

If you park the truck without applying the parking brake and then vacate the driver's seat, the `APPLY HANDBRAKE` message will appear in the display (variant). An optional signal tone sounds.

- Apply the parking brake.

The `APPLY HANDBRAKE` message disappears.

If the truck moves even though the parking brake is applied:

- Drive the truck onto level ground and park it safely. Secure it with wedges if necessary.
- Notify the authorised service centre.

BRAKE SENSOR message

If the `BRAKE SENSOR` message appears in the display, the maximum driving speed will be reduced. The brake sensor in the brake pedal must be checked.

- Notify the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

CODE DENIED message

If the message CODE DENIED appears on the display, the driver PIN has been entered incorrectly three times. The input is then locked for five minutes before another attempt can be made.

– Enter the driver PIN again after five minutes.

ACCELERATOR message

If the ACCELERATOR message appears on the display, the truck will remain stationary. The accelerator must be checked.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

SWITCH OFF TRUCK? message

If the message SWITCH OFF THE TRUCK? appears on the display, the switching-off of the truck is verified.

– Press the corresponding softkey on the display and operating unit to switch off the truck or cancel the operation.

PARKING BRAKE ACTIVE message

If the electric parking brake is applied, the PARKING BRAKE ACTIVE message appears on the display for 5 seconds.

– Release the parking brake to enable driving mode.

RELEASE PARKING BRAKE message

If the message RELEASE PARKING BRAKE appears on the display, driving mode cannot be enabled until the parking brake has been released by pressing the button.

– Release the parking brake by pressing the button.

PARKING BRAKE: APPLY HAND-BRAKE! message

If the message PARKING BRAKE: APPLY HANDBRAKE! appears on the display, the electric parking brake is faulty.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Release the parking brake by pressing the button.

LOWER FORKS message

DANGER

There is a risk of fatal injury from a falling load or parts of the truck being lowered!

Parking the truck with the load lifted is dangerous and is not permitted under any circumstances! The increased safety provided by this function must not be misused in order to take safety risks.

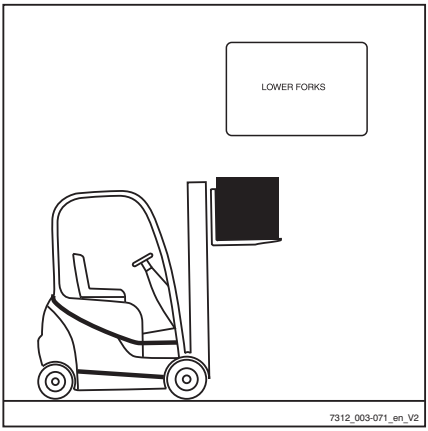
– Lower the load fully before leaving the truck.

The fork is not lowered.

If the fork is above the height sensor, the key switch is turned off and the seat vacated, the `LOWER FORKS` message appears in the display (variant). An optional signal tone sounds.

– Lower the fork to the ground.

The message `LOWER FORKS` disappears.



STEERING message

If the `STEERING` message appears in the display, the truck will only move at emergency mode speed. The steering angle sensor must be checked.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

TILTING SPEED message

If the message `TILTING SPEED` appears on the display after the welcome screen, the tilting speed of the lift mast on this truck is significantly higher than on previous trucks in this family.

EMERGENCY SWITCH message

WARNING

No electric braking assistance is available when the emergency off switch is actuated!

Actuating the emergency off switch will disconnect the drives from the power supply.

– To brake, actuate the service brake.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The truck is equipped with an emergency off switch. When this switch is actuated, the driving functions and the functions of the working hydraulics are blocked.

The EMERGENCY SWITCH message appears periodically when the following criteria are met:

- The key switch is set to stage "I"
- The emergency off switch is actuated
- An operating device is actuated

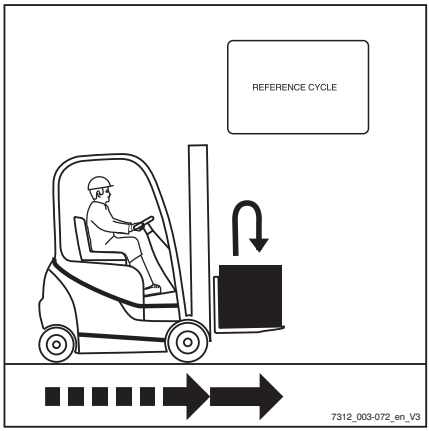
? VERTICAL POSITION

If the message ? VERTICAL POSITION appears on the display, calibration of the "vertical lift mast position" has been activated.

– Save the mast position or cancel the calibration.

REFERENCE CYCLE message

▷



If the fork was lowered after the truck was switched off, the control electronics do not know the position of the fork when the truck is restarted. The truck will only travel at a reduced driving speed. Depending on the position of the fork, the message REFERENCE CYCLE (variant) may appear in the display. To align the position with the control electronics, the fork must be raised.

– Switch on the key switch.

The truck will only travel at a reduced driving speed. The message REFERENCE CYCLE may appear in the display.

– Raise the fork.

The message REFERENCE CYCLE goes out, or now appears in the display for the first time and then goes out.

– To drive again, lower the fork to a maximum of 300 mm above the ground.

The truck can now be driven again with no speed limitation.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

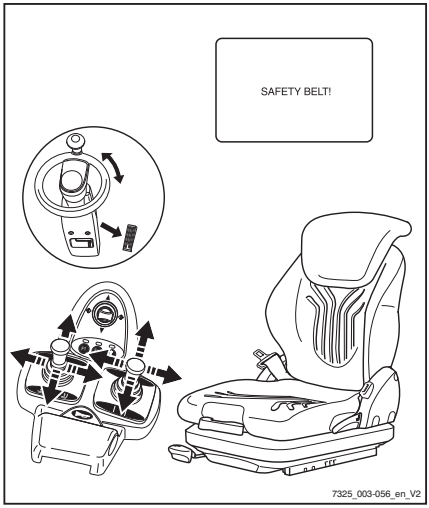
SAFETY BELT message

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury in the event of falling from the truck if it tips over!

If the truck tips over, the driver is at risk of injury even if a restraint system is used. The risk of injury can be reduced by using a combination of a restraint system and a seat belt. In addition, the seat belt protects against the consequences of rear-end collisions and falling off ramps.

– We recommend that you always use the seat belt.



This device (variant) ensures that if the seat belt is not being used or is being used incorrectly, the truck will only drive slowly or (optionally) will not drive at all.

Depending on the configuration selected, the working hydraulics functions (lifting/tilting) are either available as normal, slowed down or not available at all.

The SAFETY BELT message with the restricted driving and lifting functions is triggered by the following circumstances:

- Seat belt not worn and driver's seat occupied
- The seat belt is constantly fastened but the driver's seat is only occupied afterwards
- The seat belt is not fastened until after the key switch has been switched on
- The seat belt is unfastened while driving

– If the SAFETY BELT message appears, fasten the seat belt in accordance with the regulations.

The truck can again be operated without restrictions.

If the seat belt is released while driving, the truck will be limited to low driving speeds or will be braked to a halt.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of accident!

– The speed must be adjusted to suit the driving situation!

The increased safety provided by this function must not be misused in order to take safety risks.

ARE YOU SURE ? message

If the message `ARE YOU SURE ?` appears on the display, a prior prompt is verified.

– Press the corresponding softkey on the display and operating unit to continue or to cancel the operation.

SEAT SWITCH message

The truck is equipped with a seat switch.

If the `SEAT SWITCH` message appears, the driving functions and the working hydraulics are blocked.

The `SEAT SWITCH` message is triggered by the following situations:

- The seat switch is not actuated while the accelerator pedal or steering wheel is actuated
- The seat switch is not actuated while the operating device for the working hydraulics is actuated
- The shift time has been exceeded
- The operating time has been exceeded

NOTE

The operating devices shown in the following illustrations are only examples and may differ from the equipment in your truck.

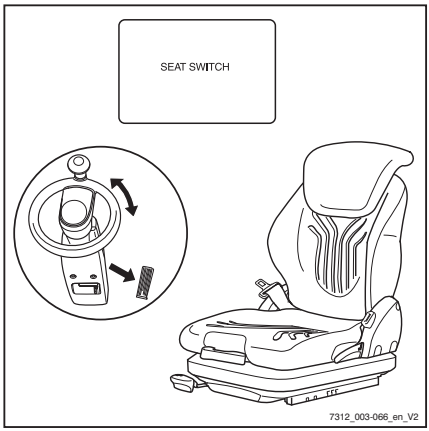
https://truckmanualshub.com/

The seat switch is not actuated while the accelerator pedal or steering wheel is actuated

The accelerator pedal or the steering wheel is actuated, even though no one is sitting in the driver's seat. The message `SEAT SWITCH` appears on the display. The truck will not move.

– Sit in the driver's seat and fasten the seat belt.

The truck can be driven again without restrictions.

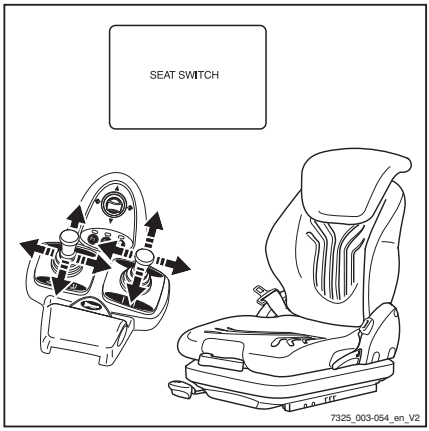


The seat switch is not actuated while the operating device for the working hydraulics is actuated

An operating device for the working hydraulics is actuated, even though no one is sitting in the driver's seat. The message `SEAT SWITCH` appears on the display. The working hydraulics functions cannot be executed.

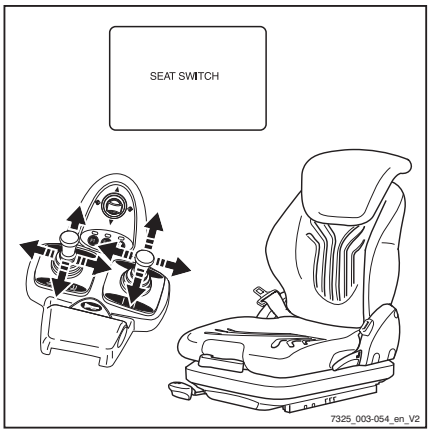
– Sit in the driver's seat and fasten the seat belt.

The working hydraulics can be operated again.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

The shift time has been exceeded



NOTE

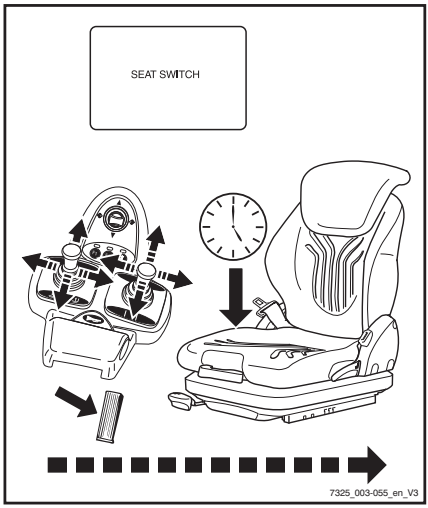
The shift time is adjustable.

If the key switch is switched on and the driver does not leave the seat before the set shift time is exceeded, `SEAT SWITCH` appears on the display. This is also the case if an operating device for the working hydraulics or the accelerator pedal is actuated. Depending on the configuration, the working hydraulic functions can be executed normally, only slowly or not at all.

– Stand up briefly from the seat, sit back down again and fasten the seat belt.

The truck can again be operated without restrictions.

The operating time has been exceeded



NOTE

The operating time is adjustable.

If the key switch is switched on, the parking brake is released and the driver does not leave the seat before the set operating time is exceeded, and if neither the operating devices for the working hydraulics nor the accelerator pedal are actuated during this time, `SEAT SWITCH` appears on the display. The truck will not move. Depending on the configuration, the working hydraulic functions can be executed normally, only slowly or not at all.

– Stand up briefly from the seat, sit back down again and fasten the seat belt.

The truck can again be operated without restrictions.

OVERHEATING message

If the message `OVERHEATING` appears on the display, the traction motors have overheated. The acceleration and the speed of the truck are reduced.

– Allow the truck to cool down.

– If the error persists, contact your authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

SURVEILLANCE message

If the SURVEILLANCE message appears in the display, there is a fault in the process monitoring.

This shuts off the drive unit.

- Switch the key switch to the "0" position and then back to the "I" position.
- Start the engine.
- Release accelerator pedal.
- Select the drive direction again.

NOTE

If this error occurs sporadically, it can be tolerated. If the operational capacity is impaired, notify your authorised service centre.

NOT VALID message

If the message NOT VALID appears on the display, an incorrect driver PIN has been entered when entering the access code.

- Once the message goes out, enter the driver PIN again.

Drive-specific messages

NOTE

Some of the following messages are equipment-specific and may not appear on the display and operating unit of every truck. The following messages are therefore intended only as a reference.

EXH.GAS PURIFIER message

If the EXH.GAS PURIFIER message appears on the display, the particle filter is full.

- Regenerate the particle filter.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

If the EXH.GAS PURIFIER *message appears during regeneration, a fault has occurred.*

- *Notify the authorised service centre*

EXH.GAS PURIFIER PLEASE WAIT message

If the EXH.GAS PURIFIER PLEASE WAIT message appears on the display, the particle filter is being regenerated.

– Wait for particle filter regeneration.

EXH.GAS PURIFIER SERVICE! ! ! message

If the message EXH.GAS PURIFIER SERVICE! ! ! appears on the display, the particle filter was not regenerated on time. The particle filter system must be repaired by the authorised service centre.

– To avoid damage, take the truck out of operation until it is repaired.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

CUTOUT MODE message

When automatic shut-off is activated, the message CUTOUT MODE appears on the display; see the section entitled "Automatic shut-off of the internal combustion engine (variant)".

– Sit on the driver's seat.

The message goes out and the truck is ready for operation again.

ADBLUE URGENT! message

If the AdBlue® filling level drops below 2 litres, the driving speed is limited to 2 km/h.

– Maintain the quality of the AdBlue®; see the section entitled "Maintenance data table".

– Top up the AdBlue®.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

ADBLUE FILLING LEVEL message

If the filling level of the AdBlue® tank has fallen significantly, the `ADBLUE FILLING LEVEL` message appears on the display-operating unit.

If an AdBlue® filling level of 2 litres is reached, the driving speed is limited to 5 km/h.

– Maintain the quality of the AdBlue®; see the section entitled "Maintenance data table".

– Top up the AdBlue®.

ADBLUE REFILL 5l message

If the message `ADBLUE REFILL 5l` appears, a maximum of 5 litres of AdBlue® must be added.

– Maintain the quality of the AdBlue®; see the section entitled "Maintenance data table".

– Top up the AdBlue®.

ADBLUE QUALITY message

This truck is equipped with a sensor that measures the quality of the exhaust gas cleaned using AdBlue®.

If the quality of the exhaust gas deteriorates, the `ADBLUE QUALITY` message appears on the display and operating unit.

If the exhaust gas quality deteriorates further, the driving speed is limited to 5 km/h.

– Maintain the quality of the AdBlue®; see the section entitled "Maintenance data table".

– Top up the AdBlue®.

ADBLUE QUALITY URGENT! message

If the quality sensor detects a deterioration in the quality of the exhaust gas cleaned using AdBlue®, the message `ADBLUE QUALITY URGENT!` appears on the display-operating unit.

The driving speed is limited to 2 km/h.

– Maintain the quality of the AdBlue®; see the section entitled "Maintenance data table".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Top up the AdBlue®.

ASH LOAD message

If the message ASH LOAD appears on the display, the particle filter has become clogged with ash. Repair must be performed by the authorised service centre.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

GLOW message

If the GLOW message appears in the display, the engine is being preheated.

Preheating can take up to 22 seconds. If the engine is already at operating temperature, preheating is not performed.

– Once the message goes out, start the engine.

HYBRID SYSTEM message

If the message HYBRID SYSTEM is shown on the display, the energy storage system has been deactivated because of an error.

The truck remains operational. However, the fuel consumption increases marginally.

– Contact the authorised service centre in order to rectify the error.

HYDRAULIC PUMP message

If the HYDRAULIC PUMP message appears on the display, there was an error in the hydraulic-pump volume control.

The engine can be overloaded and stall as a result of the overload. This causes the assisted steering and regenerative braking to malfunction. Further operation of the truck is therefore not permissible. The driving speed is limited to 5 km/h.

– Contact the authorised service centre in order to rectify the error.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

FUEL FILTER message

The fuel filter is equipped with a level indicator that reports water aggregation in the fuel filter on the display and operating unit. If the message FUEL FILTER appears in the display, the fuel filter is saturated with water. This water must be drained.

– Drain water from the fuel filter.

COOLANT LEVEL message

If the message COOLANT LEVEL appears on the display, the cooling fluid level is too low.

– Check the cooling fluid level and add cooling fluid if necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of engine damage!

If the cooling fluid level is low, this indicates a leak in the cooling system.

– Check the cooling system for leaks; see the chapter entitled "Cleaning the radiator, checking for leaks".

EMPTY message

If the message EMPTY flashes on the display, the gas supply is almost exhausted.

– Change the LPG cylinder or fill the LPG tank.

ALTERNATOR message

If the ALTERNATOR message appears in the display, this means that the alternator is no longer charging the starter battery.

This may have the following causes:

- Drive belt loose or damaged
- The electrics to or from the alternator are faulty
- The alternator is faulty

NOTE

If the fault is not rectified within a short time, the starter battery will soon run out of charge

https://truckmanualshub.com/

and it will no longer be possible to operate the truck.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

LPG AUTO. VALVE message

If the message `LPG AUTO. VALVE` appears on the display when the LPG engine is switched off, and the engine does not switch off until after approximately 60 seconds, there is an error.

Initially, the truck can still be operated. The error message is shown on the display and operating unit until the error has been rectified by the authorised service centre.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

AIR FILTER message

If the `AIR FILTER` message appears on the display, the filter insert or the filter cartridge must be replaced.

– Replace the filter insert or the filter cartridge.

OIL PRESSURE message

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of engine damage!

If the `OIL PRESSURE` message appears in the display, the engine's oil pressure is too low.

– Stop the engine immediately.

The message can have different causes:

- The engine has overheated
- Insufficient oil
- The oil is insufficiently viscous
- Engine damage

– Check engine oil level.

– Change the engine oil if necessary.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

REGENERATION COMPLETED message

If the message `REGENERATION COMPLETED` appears on the display, parked re-

https://truckmanualshub.com/

generation is complete. The truck is ready for operation again.

SCR-SYSTEM SERVICE message

If the message `SCR-SYSTEM SERVICE` appears on the display, there is a fault in the SCR exhaust gas treatment system.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

SCR-SYSTEM MALFUNCTION message

If the message `SCR-SYSTEM MALFUNCTION` appears on the display, there is a fault in the SCR exhaust gas treatment system.

– Notify the authorised service centre.

PARK. REG. URGENT!!! message

If the message `PARK. REG. URGENT!!!` appears on the display, parked regeneration of the particle filter is required urgently.

– Perform parked regeneration.

Until parked regeneration has been carried out, the maximum speed of the truck is reduced to 2 km/h. The lifting speed is restricted.

PARK. REG. ERROR message

If the message `PARK. REG. ERROR` appears on the display, parked regeneration was interrupted by applying the parking brake or by a malfunction in the internal combustion engine.

– Apply the parking brake.

– Restart parked regeneration.

– If the parking brake was not actuated and the message `PARK. REG. ERROR` appears anyway, notify the authorised service centre.

START PARK. REG.? message

If the message `START PARK. REG.?` appears on the display, the truck is ready for parked regeneration.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Perform parked regeneration.

START IC ENGINE message

If the message START IC ENGINE appears on the display, the internal combustion engine of the truck can be started.

– Start the engine.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Refuelling

Changing the LPG cylinder

DANGER

There is a risk of explosion if LPG escapes!

LPG cylinders with an expired inspection date must not be used.

The inspection intervals stipulated in the Pressure Equipment Directive must be observed under all circumstances. The most recent inspection date marked on the LPG cylinder is the date that applies. Observe the national regulations in the relevant country!

- Switch off the engine.
- Do not smoke, and do not use an open flame or fire.
- Check that the LPG cylinders are approved.
- Only change LPG cylinders in well-ventilated spaces, away from openings in the ground.
- Observe the safety regulations for working with LPG.

DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

Striking tools must not be used to aid opening and closing.

DANGER

Open flames, red-hot objects etc. may cause explosions.

Frozen system parts must be thawed out using only hot water, hot sandbags or similar.

Observe the following safety regulations in all cases:

- Observe the safety guidelines for LPG trucks
- Cylinders must only be changed by trained personnel.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Before releasing pipe or hose connections, the cylinder valves and main shut-off valves must be closed.
- The connecting nuts on the cylinders must only be released slowly and, at first, only very slightly; otherwise, the gas remaining in the line will spurt out.
- The lines and related equipment for gas in the liquid phase and LPG containers must not be exposed to an impermissible level of heat.
- Removable LPG containers (LPG cylinders) must be positioned on the truck such that they are lying with the collar opening facing downwards.
- Upon installation and removal, the gas outlet connection of the cylinder valve must be sealed with a lock nut that has been securely tightened using a wrench.
- Before the LPG cylinders are connected, the pipe connections must be checked to ensure that they are in good condition.
- After removal, the cylinder cap must immediately be screwed onto the cylinders fitted with a lock nut.
- The valves must be opened slowly.
- Leaking gas cylinders must not be reused. Taking all precautions into account, leaking gas cylinders must immediately be emptied outside by blowing and marked as leaking.
- If damaged gas cylinders are supplied, the provider or a representative (service-station attendant etc.) must be immediately notified of the damage present, where possible in writing.
- Even if no accident occurs as a result, explosions involving gas cylinders or LPG systems must be immediately reported to the employers' liability insurance association and the trade supervision agency responsible (applies to Germany). Damaged parts must be stored carefully until the conclusion of the investigation. Observe the national regulations in the relevant country!
- Removable LPG containers may only be changed in storage rooms if there is no possibility of a hazardous explosive atmosphere being produced.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ WARNING

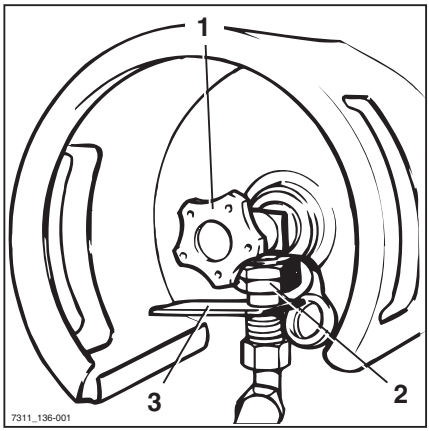
LPG can cause frostbite on the skin.

– Wear protective gloves.

– Close the cylinder valve (1).

– Securely grip the connection nipple using the handhold (3) and carefully (2) loosen the union nut (left-hand thread).

▷



– Swivel the handle of the tensioning device (4) upwards and remove the hook (6) from the support mounting.

– Remove the upper part of the cylinder holder (5).

– Exchange the empty gas cylinder for a full one.

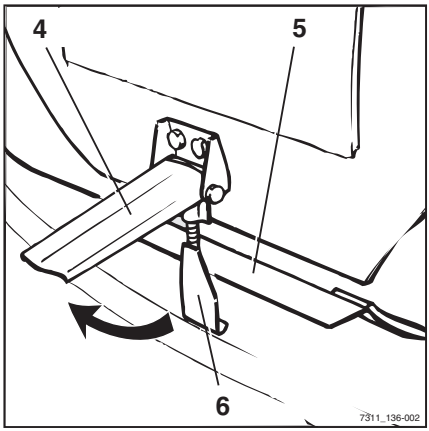
– When installing the gas cylinder, make sure that the connection screw joint of the cylinder shut-off valve points vertically downwards.

– Secure the gas cylinder properly in the cylinder holder.

– Open the cylinder valve (1) by slowly turning the star-grip handle anti-clockwise.

– Check whether the hose or connection screw joints have iced over.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

There is a risk of explosion if LPG escapes!

Do not start the engine if there is a leakage, gas smell etc.

- Close the cylinder valve again.
- Notify your supervisor or the authorised service centre.

Changing the LPG cylinder in a double-cylinder holder

DANGER

There is a risk of explosion if LPG escapes!

Escaping LPG may explode when exposed to ignition sources and cause serious accidents.

- Do not use LPG cylinders with an expired inspection date.
- Observe the inspection intervals stipulated in the Pressure Equipment Directive. The most recent inspection date marked on the LPG cylinder is the date that applies. Observe the national regulations in the relevant country!
- Switch off the engine.
- Do not smoke or use a naked flame/lighter.
- Ensure that permissible LPG cylinders are used.
- Only change LPG cylinders in well-ventilated spaces, away from openings in the ground.
- Thaw frozen system parts with hot water, hot sandbags or similar.

DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

- Do not use a striking tool when opening and closing.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ WARNING

LPG can cause frostbite on the skin!

– Wear protective gloves.

The process for changing the gas cylinder is the same for both cylinders.

– Close the cylinder valve (1) of the gas cylinder to be changed.

– Securely grip the connection nipple using the handhold (3) and carefully loosen the union nut (2) (left-hand thread).

– Swivel the handle of the tensioning device (4) upwards and remove the hook (5) from the holder.

– Remove the upper part of the cylinder holder (6).

– Remove the empty gas cylinder and screw on the cylinder cap (7).

– Install the full gas cylinder.

– When installing the gas cylinder, make sure that the connection screw joint of the cylinder shut-off valve points vertically downwards.

– Insert the upper part of the cylinder holder.

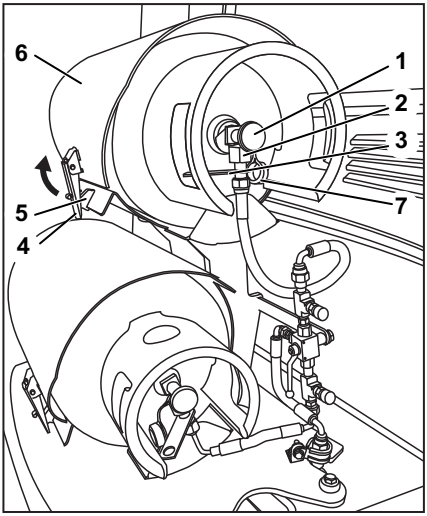
– Fit the hook to the holder and swivel the handle of the tensioning device downwards.

– Securely grip the connection nipple using the handhold and screw on the union nut.

– Open the cylinder valve by slowly turning the star-grip handle anti-clockwise.

– Check to see whether the hose and connection screw joints have iced over.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Filling the LPG tank

DANGER

Risk of explosion due to escaping LPG!

Any LPG that escapes when filling the LPG tank (1) may explode if exposed to ignition sources, leading to serious accidents.

- Switch off the engine.
- Do not smoke or use a naked flame/fire.
- Observe the safety regulations for working with LPG; see ⇒ Chapter "LPG", P. 2-47.

DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

The shut-off valve or locking cap must not be opened or closed with the aid of a striking tool.

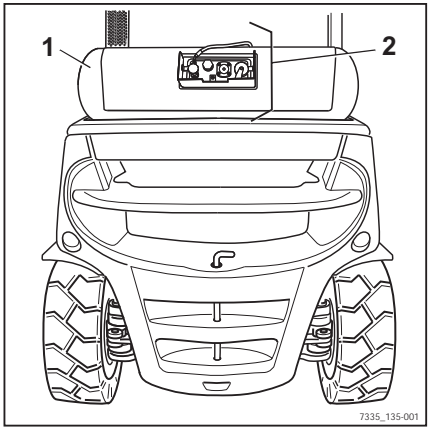
DANGER

Risk of explosion during thawing of gas system!

Gas can ignite and explode when exposed to excessive heat, naked flames, glowing objects and objects that produce sparks. Frozen system components may only be thawed using warm air, warm water, warm sand bags or similar. The temperature of the applied heat must not exceed 50°C. Warm air must not be applied directly using a heating appliance, e.g. a hot air blower. The gas may ignite at the heating coil in devices of this kind. Applying warm air with a warm-air hose is permitted.

- Thaw frozen system parts with a temperature < 50°C.
- Heating appliances must be set up at a sufficiently safe distance from the truck.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of explosion if not observed!

- Observe the safety inspection guidelines for LPG trucks and the safety information for the filling station!
- Only allow trained persons to fill LPG tanks.
- Only fill LPG tanks at filling stations not requiring prior authorisation.
- Before connecting the pistol-type nozzle, check whether the LPG tank (1) or fittings (2) show any defects and ensure that the inspection interval specified on the container has not expired.
- Always adhere to the inspection intervals in the pressure vessel code. The most recent inspection date marked on the container determines the expiry date. Do not use containers with an expired inspection date. Observe the national regulations of your country!
- If deficiencies are detected or if the inspection deadline has passed, do not fill the LPG tank.
- The piping and related accessories for gas in the liquid phase and LPG containers must not be exposed to an impermissible level of heat.
- Explosions involving gas cylinders or LPG systems must be reported immediately to the employers' liability insurance association and the responsible industrial inspectorate, even if no accident occurs (applicable for Germany). Store damaged parts until the investigation has been completed. Observe the national regulations of your country!
- Removable LPG containers may only be changed in storage rooms when there is no risk of a hazardous explosive atmosphere being produced.

NOTE

We recommend that you refuel before starting work if the machine is still cold. If there is a major difference in temperature between the storage tank out in the open and the tank on the truck, the delivery pressure of the pump may no longer be sufficient for trouble-free filling.

- Switch off the engine and heating system.

WARNING

LPG can cause frostbite on the skin!

- Wear protective gloves.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Close the shut-off valve (3).

– Unscrew and remove the locking cap (5) from the filling valve.

– Check that the connection thread of the pistol-type nozzle is clean.

– Securely connect the pistol-type nozzle to the filling valve.

– Open and actuate the main LPG filling station shut-off valve and actuate the pump motor or the pistol-type nozzle until the valve installed in the tank stops the refilling process.

Filling quantity: approx. 70 litres

– Release the actuating lever for the pistol-type nozzle immediately after the tank valve has switched off and stop the filling process.

– Switch off the pump motor and close the main LPG filling station shut-off valve.

⚠ CAUTION

It is possible to underfill or overfill the LPG tank!

– Fill the LPG tank until the tank valve switches itself off.

– Do not fill according to the content level indicator (4).

– Carefully unscrew the pistol-type nozzle from the filling valve.

– Screw the locking cap (5) back onto the filling valve.

⚠ DANGER

Risk of explosion in the event of irregularities!

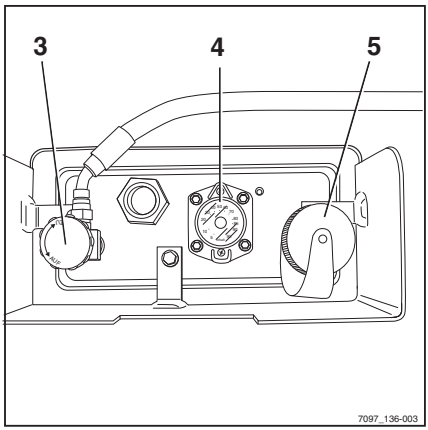
If any irregularities or noteworthy incidents occur during the filling process which are not covered in these operating instructions, this may lead to serious accidents. Take the following action immediately.

– Stop filling the tank immediately. If possible, remove the pistol-type nozzle and screw on the locking cap.

– Contact your supervisor, fleet manager or the STILL service centre.

– In the event of faults in the gas system, do not operate the truck until the fault is resolved.

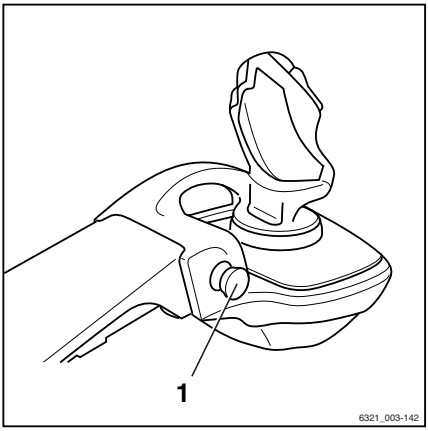
▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Procedure in emergencies

Emergency shutdown



WARNING

No electric braking assistance is available when the emergency off switch is actuated!

Actuating the emergency off switch will de-energise the drive unit. The truck will not be held on a slope by the electric brake.

– Use the emergency off switch only in an emergency or to carry out a functional test.
– To brake, actuate the service brake.

WARNING

There is no power steering when the emergency off switch is actuated!

The truck is equipped with a hydraulic power steering system. When the emergency off switch is actuated, the hydraulic system is completely shut down. Steering forces are increased by the remaining emergency steering function.

– Use the emergency off switch only in an emergency or to carry out a functional test.
– Steer with a higher level of force.

NOTE

Only LPG trucks with a joystick 4Plus (variant) have an emergency off switch.

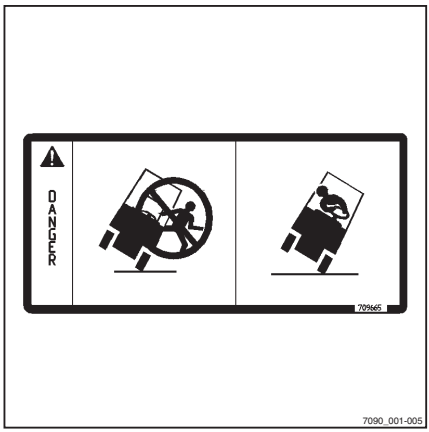
Actuating the emergency off switch in drive mode switches off the regenerative brake, the hydraulic system and the drive unit. This has the following effect:

- No reduction in truck speed when the accelerator pedal is released, according to the drive programme selected. The truck will coast
- The electric brake does not function during the first part of brake pedal travel. To brake the truck using the mechanical brake, the brake pedal must be pushed down further
- The truck can only be held on a slope using the mechanical brake, not the electric brake
- No power steering effect. Steering forces are increased by the remaining emergency steering function.
- No hydraulic functions are available

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Procedure if truck tips over

▷



⚠ DANGER

If the truck tips over, the driver could fall out and slide under the truck with potentially fatal consequences. There is a risk to life.

Failure to comply with the limits specified in these operating instructions, e.g. driving on unacceptably steep gradients or failing to adjust speed when cornering, can cause the truck to tip over. If the truck starts to tip over, do not leave the truck under any circumstances. This increases the danger of being hit by the truck.

- Do not release your seat belt.
- Never jump off the truck.
- You must adhere to the rules of behaviour if the truck tips over.

Rules of behaviour if truck tips over:

- Hold onto the steering wheel with your hands.
- Brace your feet in the footwell.
- Bend your upper body over the steering wheel.
- Bend your body against the direction of the fall.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Emergency hammer

The emergency hammer is used to rescue the driver if he is shut inside the cab in a hazardous situation, for example if the truck has toppled over and the cab door cannot be opened.

Single-pane safety glass can be struck relatively safely using the emergency hammer in order for the driver to escape or be rescued from the danger area.

Using the emergency hammer

WARNING

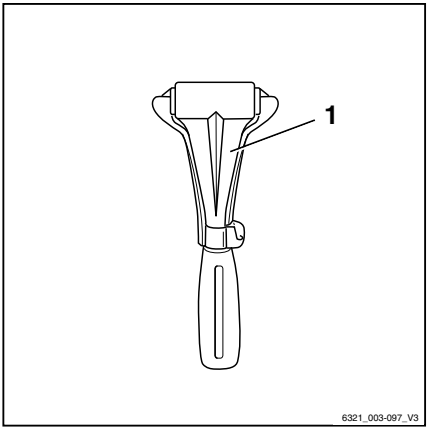
When glass is smashed there is a risk of injury caused by glass splinters!

When the cab glass is smashed, splinters of glass can shoot into the face and cause damage to skin and eyes through cuts. When a pane of glass is smashed, the face should be turned away and covered with the crook of the free arm.

– Protect the face when smashing a pane of glass.

– Pull the emergency hammer out of its support mounting at the handle.

– Using one of the two metal tips on the head of the emergency hammer, hit the pane of glass with force until it breaks.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Emergency lowering

If the hydraulic controller fails whilst a load is raised, emergency lowering can be performed. An emergency lowering screw is located on the hydraulics control block for this purpose.

DANGER

There is a risk of fatal injury from falling loads or parts of the truck being lowered.

– Do not walk beneath the raised load.
– Adhere to the steps detailed below.

WARNING

The load is lowered!

The lowering speed is regulated by unscrewing the emergency lowering screw.

– Note the list of points below.

Remember the following:

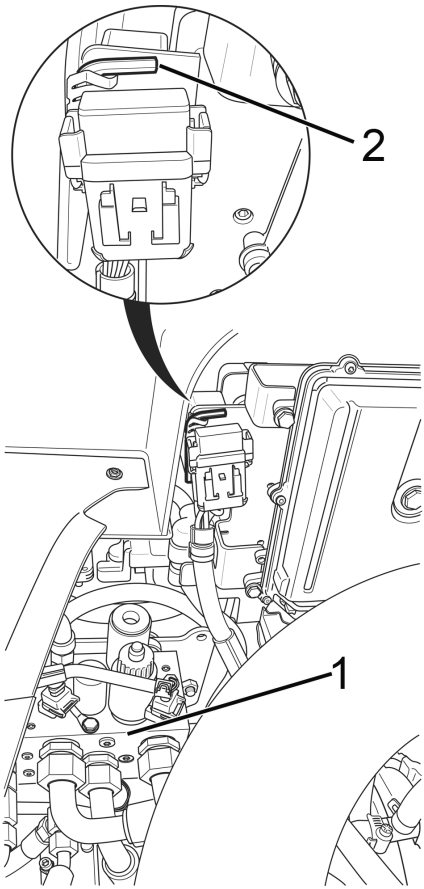
- Tightening torque:
  Max. 2.5 Nm
- When unscrewed a little:
  The load lowers slowly
- When unscrewed a lot:
  The load lowers quickly

https://truckmanualshub.com/

The valve block (1) is located under the bottom plate. A hexagon socket wrench (2) is attached near to the engine control unit. Both of these components can be reached by opening the bonnet. The hexagon socket wrench must remain in the truck at all times.

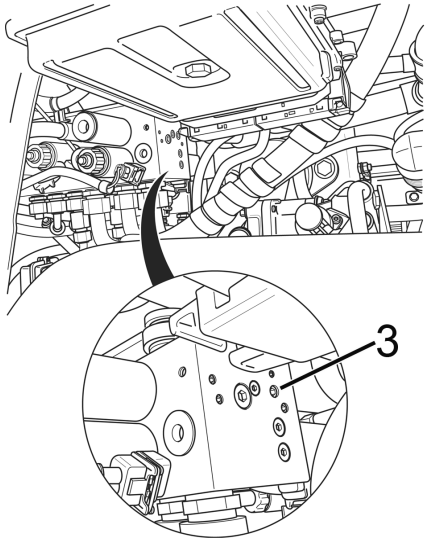
– Open the bonnet; see "Opening the bonnet".

– Take the hexagon socket wrench (2) out of the support mounting.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Using the hexagon socket wrench, turn the emergency lowering screw (3) on the valve block a maximum of 1.5 revolutions to loosen.



DANGER

There is a risk to life caused by falling loads or if parts of the truck are being lowered.

The speed can be controlled by the degree to which the screw is unscrewed:

– Unscrewed a little: load is lowered slowly.
– Unscrewed a lot: load is lowered quickly.

– Screw the emergency lowering screw (3) back in after the load is lowered.

Tightening torque: max. 2.5 Nm

– Return the Allen key to the support mounting provided.

– Close the bonnet; see "Closing the bonnet".

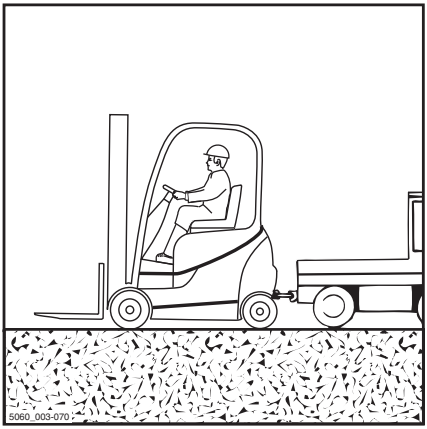
DANGER

If the truck is operated with the hydraulic controller blocked, there is an increased risk of accidents!

– After the emergency lowering procedure has been performed, have the malfunction rectified by your authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Towing



DANGER

Risk of accident due to failure of the brake system of the towing vehicle!

If the brake system of the towing vehicle is not adequately sized, the vehicle may not brake safely or the brakes may fail. The towing vehicle must be designed such that it is able to absorb the pulling and braking forces from the unbraked towed load (the actual total weight of the truck).

– Check the pulling and braking forces of the towing vehicle.

DANGER

If the towing vehicle brakes, there is a risk that the truck will drive into the towing vehicle!

If a rigid connection has not been used for power transmission in two directions during towing, the truck may drive into the towing vehicle when the towing vehicle brakes. Use a tested tow bar for safety reasons.

– Use a tested tow bar.

CAUTION

If the truck drive between the drive motor and the drive axle is not interrupted, the drive may be damaged.

– Place the drive direction switch in the neutral position.

DANGER

While manoeuvring, there is a risk of fatal injury in the area between the truck and the towing vehicle!

Inform the driver of the towing vehicle and the mechanic attaching the tow bar about the risks. When you fit the tow bar, always use a second person to guide the towing vehicle manoeuvres.

– Manoeuvre with a second person as a guide.

CAUTION

Steering is stiff! There is no power steering if the hydraulics fail!

– Select a slow towing speed to ensure that the truck and the towing vehicle can be braked and controlled effectively at all times.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ CAUTION

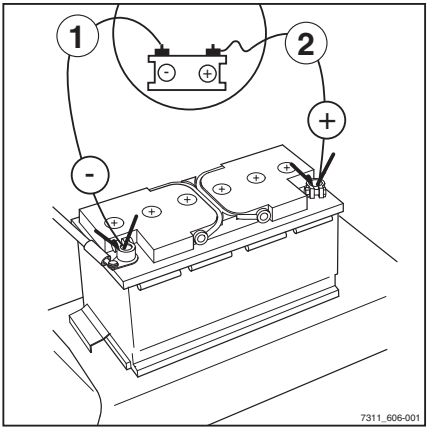
If the truck is not steered while it is being towed, the truck may veer out in an uncontrolled manner!

- The truck being towed must also be steered by a driver.
- The driver of the truck being towed must sit in the driver's seat and fasten the seat belt before towing.
- Where possible, activate the restraint systems provided.

- Set down the load and lower the fork arms so that they are close to the ground.
- Set the drive direction switch to the neutral position.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch off the key switch.
- Check the pulling and braking forces of the towing vehicle.
- With a second person as a guide, manoeuvre the towing vehicle to the truck.
- Secure the tow bar to the tow coupling on the towing vehicle and on the truck.
- Sit in the driver's seat of the truck being towed and fasten the seat belt.
- Where possible, activate the restraint systems provided.
- Release the parking brake.
- Select a slow towing speed.
- Tow the truck.
- After towing, secure the truck so that it cannot roll away (e.g. by applying the parking brake or by using wedges).
- Remove the tow bar.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Jump-starting



DANGER

Risk of explosion from spark discharge!

If the electrical system on the truck is switched on, or a live cable touches a metal part of the truck, this can cause a spark discharge. Any escaping gas may explode as a result.

- If the truck has not been used for a long period of time and before starting work, ensure that the closed room is well ventilated before operating the truck.
- The metal parts of the truck must not touch the connecting terminals.

NOTE

A 12-V power source (e.g. second forklift truck of the same type) must be available.

WARNING

Risk of short circuit if the jump leads are connected or disconnected in the incorrect order!

If the batteries' negative terminals are connected to the negative cable, both bodies are also conductively connected to one another. If the positive cable touches one of the two bodies as further cables are connected, a short circuit can occur.

- Ensure that the correct order is followed when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.

- Open side cover, see ⇒ Chapter "Opening the side service flap", P. 5-328.
- Leave the engine of the current-giving truck to run.

Connecting the jump leads:

- Connect the positive cable (2) to the positive terminal on the discharged battery.
- Connect the positive cable to the positive terminal on the current-giving battery.
- Connect the negative cable (1) to the negative terminal on the current-giving battery.
- Connect the negative cable to the negative terminal on the discharged battery.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

CAUTION

The vibrations produced when the engine is started can cause the jump leads to slip off. There is a risk of short circuit!

– Before starting the engine, check that the jump leads are connected securely.

– Start the engine; see ⇒ Chapter "Starting the engine", P. 4-103.

Disconnecting the jump leads:

– Disconnect the negative cable (1) from the negative terminal on the discharged battery.

– Disconnect the negative cable from the negative terminal on the current-giving battery.

– Disconnect the positive cable (2) from the positive terminal on the discharged battery.

– Disconnect the positive cable from the positive terminal on the current-giving battery.

NOTE

Leave the engine to run because the battery is not yet sufficiently charged.

– Close side cover, see ⇒ Chapter "Closing the side service flap", P. 5-329.

Disconnecting the battery

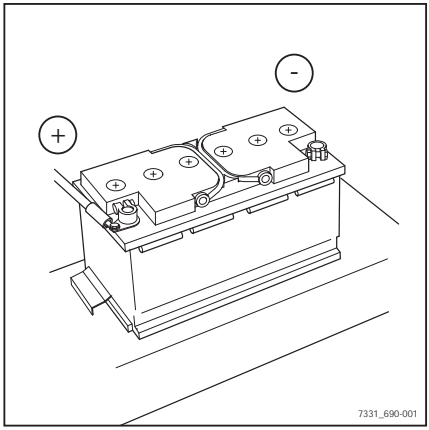
In the event of a dangerous situation (for example cable fire or electrical malfunction), the battery-terminal clip must be removed from the negative terminal.

Proceed as follows to disconnect the battery:

– Open side cover, see ⇒ Chapter "Opening the side service flap", P. 5-328.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Release battery-terminal clip from the negative terminal.
- Lift the battery-terminal clip off of the battery negative terminal and place it to the side.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Transporting the truck

Transport

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of material damage from overloading!

If the truck is driven onto a means of transport, the load capacity of the means of transport, the ramps and loading bridges must be greater than the total actual weight of the truck. Components may become permanently deformed or damaged due to overloading.

- Determine the total actual weight of the truck.
- Only load the truck if the load capacity of the means of transport, the ramps and loading bridges is greater than the total actual weight of the truck.

Determining the total actual weight

- Park the truck securely; see ⇒ Chapter "Parking the truck securely and switching it off", P. 4-144.
- Determine the unit weights by reading the truck nameplate and, if necessary, the attachment (variant) nameplate.
- Add the determined unit weights to obtain the total actual weight of the truck:

  Tare weight (1)

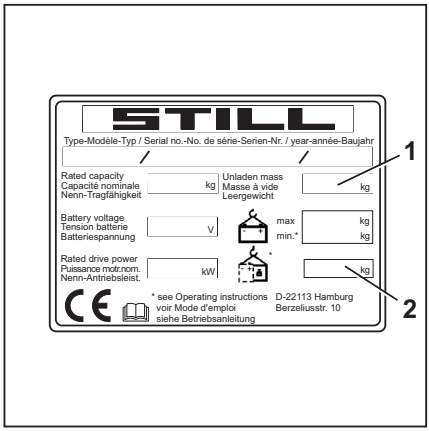
  \+ Ballast weight (variant) (2)

  \+ Attachment net weight (variant)

  \+ 100 kg allowance for driver

  = Total actual weight

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

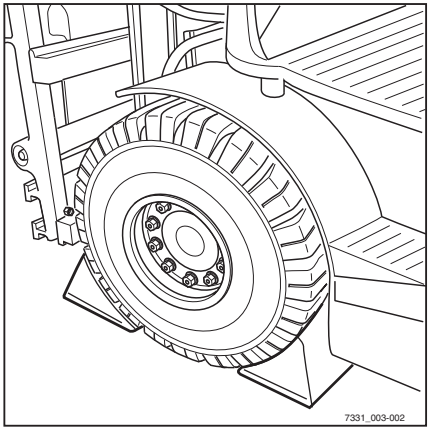
Risk of accident from the truck crashing!

Steering movements can cause the tail end to veer off the loading bridge towards the edge. This may cause the truck to crash.

- Before driving over a loading bridge, ensure that it is installed and secured properly.
- Ensure that the transport vehicle onto which the truck is to be driven has been sufficiently secured against moving.
- Maintain a safety distance from the edges, loading bridges, ramps, working platforms etc.
- Drive slowly and carefully onto the transport vehicle.

Inserting wedges

- Use two wedges to secure each of the front and rear wheels against rolling away.



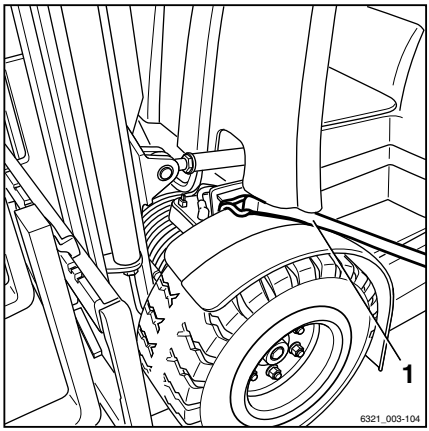
Lashing down

CAUTION

Abrasive lashing straps can rub against the surface of the truck and cause damage.

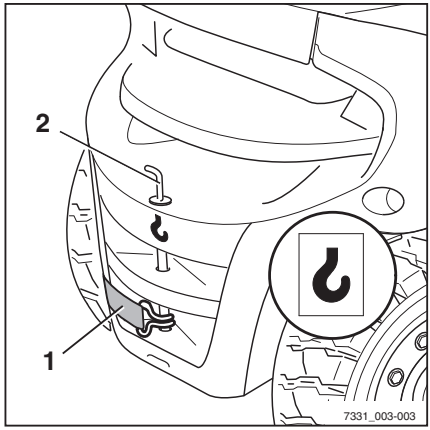
- Position slip-resistant pads beneath the lifting points (e.g. rubber mats or foam).

- Attach lashing straps (1) to both sides of the truck and lash the forklift to the rear.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Attach lashing straps (1) to the towing pin (2) or loop around the towing pin and lash the truck to either side.



DANGER

The load may slip if the lashing straps slide off!

The truck must be lashed securely so that it cannot move during transportation.

– Make sure that the lashing straps are tightened securely and that the pads cannot slip off.

Crane loading

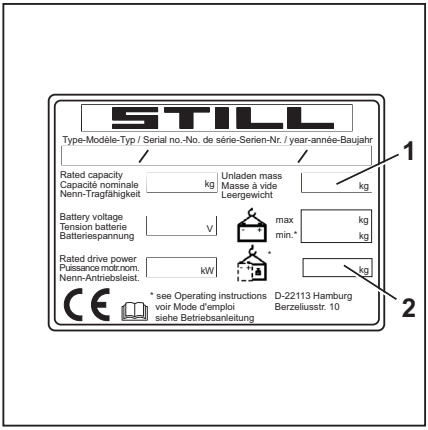
Crane loading is only intended for transporting the complete truck, including the lift mast, for its initial commissioning. For application conditions that require frequent loading or that are not dealt with here, please contact the manufacturer with regard to special equipment variants.

Trucks may only be laden by persons with sufficient experience in the suitable harnesses and hoists.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Determining the loading weight

▷



- Park the truck securely; see ⇒ Chapter "Parking the truck securely and switching it off", P. 4-144.
- Determine the unit weights by reading them off the truck nameplate and, if necessary, the attachment (variant) nameplate.
- Add the determined unit weights to obtain the loading weight of the truck:

  Tare weight (1)

  \+ Ballast weight (variant) (2)

  \+ Attachment net weight (variant)

  = Loading weight

Hooking on the lifting straps

⚠ CAUTION

Harnesses may damage the truck's paintwork!

Harnesses may damage paintwork by rubbing and pressing on the surface of the truck. Particularly hard or sharp-edged harnesses, such as wires or chains, can quickly damage the surface.

- Use textile harnesses, e.g. lifting straps, with edge protectors or similar protective devices if necessary.

⚠ DANGER

There is a risk of being hit if the hoists and harnesses fail and cause the truck to fall, with potentially fatal consequences!

- Use only hoists and harnesses with sufficient load capacity for the determined loading weight.
- Use only the truck's designated lifting points.
- Make sure that harnesses, such as hooks, shackles, belts etc., are only used in the indicated load direction.
- The harnesses must not be damaged by truck parts.

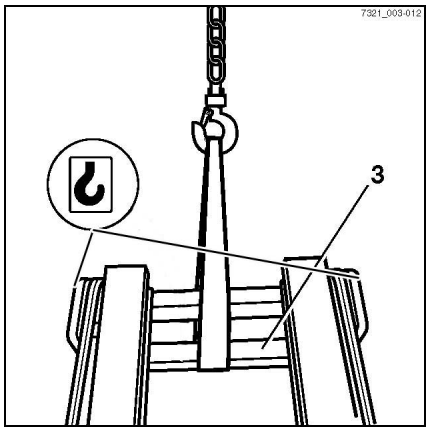
NOTE

The lifting points are indicated by a hook symbol.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Loop the lifting straps around the main traverse (3) on the outer mast of the lift mast.

▷

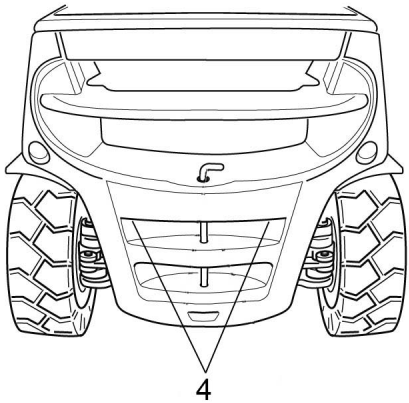


– Hook crane hooks onto the lifting points (4) intended for the truck rear weight. The lifting points are marked with the "crane hook" symbol.

– Secure the tow bolt.

– Locate the truck's centre of gravity

▷

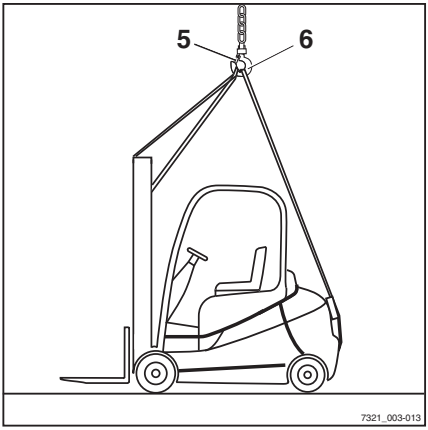


https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Adjust the length of the harnesses so that the lifting eye (6) is vertically above the truck's centre of gravity.

This ensures that the truck hangs level when lifted.

– Attach the lifting straps to the lifting eye and insert the safety device (5).



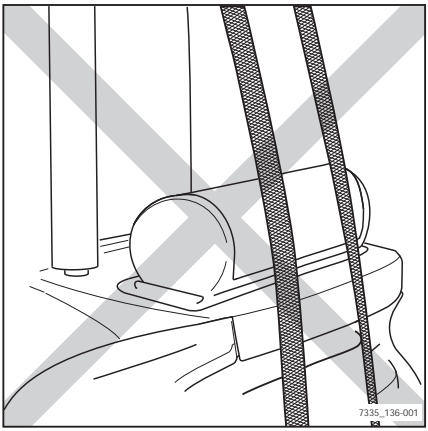
CAUTION

Incorrectly fitted harnesses may damage attachment parts!

Pressure from the harnesses can damage or destroy attachment parts when the truck is lifted. Take particular care to ensure that the LPG tank system is not damaged or destroyed. LPG may leak out if LPG systems are damaged.

– Secure harnesses in such a way that they do not touch any attachment parts.
– If applicable, the LPG cylinder or LPG tank should be disassembled by trained personnel.

– Check that harnesses cannot collide with attachment parts.



Loading the truck

DANGER

If the raised truck swings in an uncontrolled fashion, it may crush people. There is a risk to life!

– Never walk or stand underneath suspended loads.
– Do not allow the truck to bump into anything whilst it is being lifted, or allow it to move in an uncontrolled way.
– If necessary, hold the truck using guide ropes.

– Carefully lift the truck and set it down at the intended location.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Cleaning

Cleaning the truck

WARNING

Risk of injury from falling off the truck!

When climbing onto the truck, there is a risk of getting stuck or slipping and falling. Use suitable equipment to reach higher points on the truck.

- For climbing onto the truck, use only the steps provided for this purpose.
- For reaching inaccessible places, use devices such as stepladders or platforms.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable cleaning materials!

Flammable cleaning materials can be ignited by hot components.

- Do not use any flammable cleaning materials.

CAUTION

Risk of fire due to flammable materials!

Deposits and solids can be ignited by hot components, e.g. drive units.

- Remove deposits and solids.

CAUTION

If water penetrates the electrical system, there is a risk of short circuit!

The engine must be switched off during washing.

Do not use water to clean the area around the central electrical system; instead, only clean with a dry cloth or clean compressed air.

- Adhere strictly to the following steps.

CAUTION

Excessive water pressure or water and steam that are too hot can damage truck components.

- Adhere strictly to the following steps.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ CAUTION

Abrasive cleaning materials can damage the surfaces of components!

Using abrasive cleaning materials that are unsuitable for plastics can cause plastic parts to dissolve or become brittle. The screen on the display-operating unit could become cloudy.

– Adhere strictly to the following steps.

- Park the truck securely.
- Switch off the key switch.
- Do not spray electric motors and other electrical components or their covers directly with water.
- Use only high-pressure cleaners with a maximum output power of up to 50 bar and 85°C.
- If a high-pressure cleaner is used, maintain a distance of at least 20 cm between the nozzle and the object being cleaned.
- Do not aim the cleaning jet directly at adhesive labels or decal information.
- Remove all deposits and accumulations of foreign materials in the vicinity of hot components.
- Use only non-flammable fluids for cleaning.
- Observe the manufacturer's guidelines for working with cleaning materials.
- Clean plastics only with cleaning materials intended for plastics.
- Observe the manufacturer's guidelines for working with cleaning materials.
- Clean the truck exterior using water-soluble cleaning materials and water. Cleaning with a water jet, a sponge or a cloth is recommended.
- Clean all accessible areas.
- Before lubrication, clean the oil filling openings and the area around the oil filling openings, as well as the lubricating nipples.

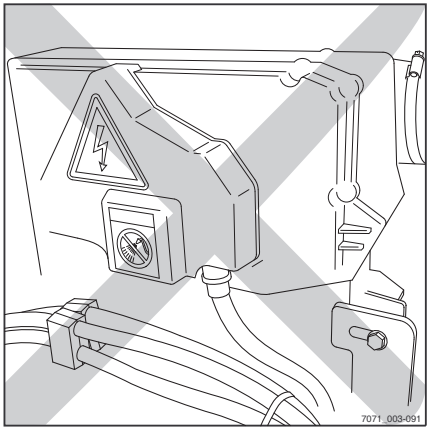
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Cleaning the electrical system

CAUTION

Cleaning electrical system parts with water can damage the electrical system.

- Cleaning electrical system parts with water is forbidden!
- Use dry cleaning materials in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- Do not remove covers etc.



- Clean the electrical system parts with a metal-free brush and blow the dust off with low-pressure compressed air.

Cleaning load chains

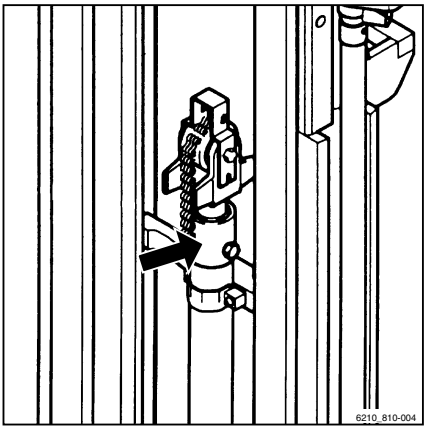
WARNING

Risk of accident!

Load chains are safety elements.

The use of cold/chemical cleaners or fluids that are corrosive or contain acid or chlorine can damage the chains and is forbidden!

- Observe the manufacturer's guidelines for working with cleaning materials.



- Place a collection vessel under the lift mast.
- Clean with paraffin derivatives, such as benzine.
- When using a steam jet, do not use additional cleaning agents.
- Remove any water in the chain links using compressed air immediately after cleaning. Move the chain several times during this procedure.
- Immediately after drying the chain, spray it with chain spray. Move the chain several times during this procedure.

For chain spray specifications, see the "Maintenance data table" chapter.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

ENVIRONMENT NOTE

Dispose of any fluid that has been spilled or collected in the collection vessel in an environmentally friendly manner. Follow the statutory regulations.

Cleaning the windows

Any panes of glass, e.g. cab windows (variant), must always be kept clean and free of ice. This is the only means of guaranteeing good visibility.

CAUTION

Do not damage the rear window heater (inside)!

- Take great care when cleaning the rear window and do not use any objects with sharp edges.

- Clean the windows using a commercially available glass cleaner.

After washing

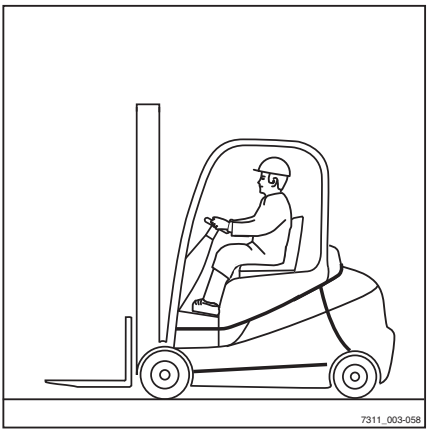
- Carefully dry the truck (e.g. with compressed air).
- Sit on the driver's seat and start up the truck in accordance with regulations.

CAUTION

Risk of short circuit!

- If any moisture has penetrated into the engine despite the precautionary measures taken, this must first be dried with compressed air.
- The truck must then be started up to prevent possible corrosion damage.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Decommissioning

Shutting down and storing the truck

⚠ CAUTION

In the event of incorrect storage or shutdown for more than two months, the truck may suffer corrosion damage!

- Store the truck in a dry, clean, frost-free and well ventilated environment.
- Carry out the following measures before shutdown.

Measures to be implemented before shutdown

- Clean the truck thoroughly; see ⇒ Chapter "Cleaning the truck", P. 4-302.
- Lift the fork carriage to the stop several times.
- Tilt the lift mast forwards and backwards several times and, if fitted, move attachment repeatedly.
- To relieve the strain on the load chains, lower the fork onto a suitable supporting surface, e.g. a pallet.
- Check hydraulic oil level and top up if required.
- Apply a thin layer of oil or grease to all untreated moving parts.
- Grease the forklift truck.
- Lubricate the joints and controls.
- Remove the LPG cylinder.
- Remove the starter battery and store in a warm and dry location.
- Regularly check the charge status and recharge the starter battery if necessary.

NOTE

Store only fully charged batteries.

- Spray all exposed electrical contacts with a suitable contact spray.
- Preserve the engine as specified by the manufacturer.

⚠ CAUTION

Danger of tyre deformation by continuously loading on one side!

Jack up the truck so that all the wheels are clear of the ground. This prevents permanent deformation of the tyres.

- Raise and jack up the truck.

⚠ CAUTION

Danger of damage from corrosion due to condensation on the truck!

Many plastic films and synthetic materials are watertight. Condensation water on the truck cannot escape through these covers.

- Do not use plastic film as this facilitates the formation of condensation water.
- Cover with vapour permeable material, e.g. cotton.

- Cover the truck to protect against dust.

If the truck is to be shut down for even longer periods, contact your service centre to find out about additional measures.

Recommissioning after shutdown

If the truck has been shut down for longer than six months, it must be carefully checked before being recommissioned. As in the annual inspection, this check should also include all safety items for the truck.

- Clean the truck thoroughly; see ⇒ Chapter "Cleaning the truck", P. 4-302.
- Oil joints and controls.
- Check battery condition and acid density, and recharge if necessary.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Restore engine to normal condition according to regulations of engine manufacturer.
- Check the engine oil for condensation water and change if necessary.
- Check the hydraulic oil for condensation water and replace if necessary.
- Perform the same maintenance tasks as before initial commissioning.
- Connect the LPG cylinder; see ⇒ Chapter "Changing the LPG cylinder", P. 4-277.
- Check the LPG system for leaks with leak spray.
- Check the screw joints of the LPG system for tightness.
- Change the brake fluid.

DANGER

Risk of explosion!

If the truck has been at a standstill for a long period of time in an enclosed room, ventilate the room thoroughly before switching on the electrical system.

- Put the truck into operation.

During start-up, check in particular:

- LPG system for function and leaks
- Drive, controller, steering
- Brakes (service brake, parking brake)
- Lifting system (lifting accessories, load chains, mounting)

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

5

Maintenance

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Safety regulations for maintenance

General information

DANGER

Risk of fatal poisoning!

It is dangerous to leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The engine consumes oxygen and emits carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other poisonous gases. There is a risk of fatal poisoning!

– Only operate the truck in areas that are well ventilated.

To prevent accidents during maintenance work and repair work, all necessary safety measures must be taken, e.g.:

– Apply the parking brake.

– Switch off the key switch and remove the key.

– Ensure that the truck cannot move unintentionally or start up inadvertently.

– If required, have the truck jacked up by the authorised service centre.

– Have the raised fork carriage or the extended lift mast secured against accidental lowering by the authorised service centre.

– Insert an appropriately sized wooden beam as an abutment between the lift mast and the cab, and secure the lift mast to prevent it tilting backwards unintentionally.

– Observe the maximum lift height of the lift mast, and compare the dimensions from the technical data with the dimensions of the hall into which the truck is to be driven. These steps are taken to prevent a collision with the ceiling of the hall and to avoid any damage caused as a result.

Working on the hydraulic equipment

The hydraulic system must be depressurised prior to all work on the system.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Working on the electrical equipment

Work may only be performed on the electrical equipment of the truck when it is in a voltage-free state. Function checks, inspections and adjustments on energised parts must only be performed by trained and authorised persons, taking the necessary precautions into account. Rings, metal bracelets etc. must be removed before working on electric components.

To prevent damage to electronic systems with electronic components, such as an electronic driving regulator or lift control, these components must be removed from the truck prior to the start of electric welding.

Work on the electrical system (e.g. connecting a radio, additional headlights etc.) is only permitted with approval from the authorised service centre.

Working on the ignition system

To prevent personal injury and/or destruction of the ignition system, please observe the following:

- Only connect and disconnect ignition system lines, including high-voltage lines and measuring device lines, with the ignition switched off.
- If the engine is to be operated at starting speed but not actually started (e.g. for a compression pressure test), disconnect the connection assembly from the ignition coil.
- Use of a quick charger to jump start the engine is only permitted for a period of up to 1 minute at max. 16.5 volts.
- The engine may only be washed when the ignition is switched off.
- When performing electric or point welding, completely disconnect the battery.
- Trucks that have a fault in the ignition system, or a suspected fault, may only be towed if the plug is disconnected from the ignition coil.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Safety devices

After maintenance and repair work, all safety devices must be reinstalled and tested for operational reliability.

Set values

The device-dependent set values must be observed when making repairs and when changing hydraulic and electrical components. These are listed in the appropriate sections.

Lifting and jacking up

DANGER

There is a risk to life if the truck tips over!

If not raised and jacked up properly, the truck may tip over and fall off. Only the hoists specified in the workshop manual for this truck are allowed and are tested for the necessary safety and load capacity.

- Only have the truck raised and jacked up by the authorised service centre.
- Only jack the truck up at the points specified in the workshop manual.

The truck must be raised and jacked up for various types of maintenance work. The authorised service centre must be informed that this is to take place. Safe handling of the truck and the corresponding hoists is described in the truck's workshop manual.

Working at the front of the truck

DANGER

Risk of accident!

If the lift mast or fork carriage is raised, no work may be performed on the lift mast or at the front of the truck unless the following safety measures are observed.

- When securing, only use chains with sufficient load-bearing capacity.
- Contact the authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

CAUTION

Possibility of damage to the ceiling!

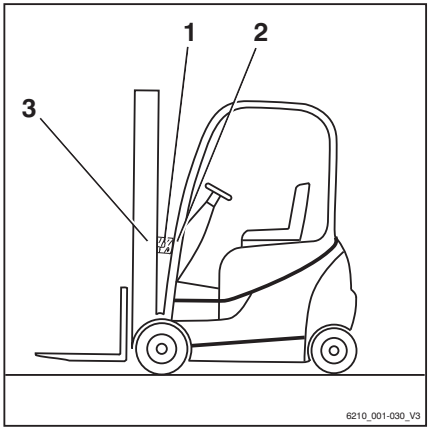
– Note the maximum lift height of the lift mast.

Securing the lift mast against tilting backwards

A hardwood beam with a cross-section of 120 x 120 mm is required. The length of the hardwood beam must approximately correspond to the width of the fork carriage (b3). To avoid impact injuries, the hardwood beam must not protrude beyond the outer contour of the truck. A maximum length matching the total width (b1) of the truck is recommended.

– Obtain the dimensions (b1) and (b3) from the corresponding VDI datasheet.

– Clamp the hardwood beam (1) between the driver protection structure (2) and the lift mast (3). ▷



Removing the lift mast

DANGER

Risk of accident!

This work must only be performed by an authorised service technician.

– Arrange for an authorised service technician to remove the lift mast.

Securing the lift mast against falling off

DANGER

Risk of accident!

This work must only be performed by an authorised service technician.

– Arrange for an authorised service technician to secure the lift mast.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

General maintenance information

Personnel qualifications

Only qualified and authorised personnel are allowed to perform maintenance work. Regular safety checks and checks after unusual incidents must be performed by a competent person. The competent person must conduct their evaluation and assessment from a safety standpoint, unaffected by operational and economic conditions. The competent person must have sufficient knowledge and experience to be able to assess the condition of a truck and the effectiveness of the protective devices in accordance with technical conventions and the principles for testing trucks.

Maintenance work without special qualifications

Simple maintenance work, such as checking the hydraulic oil level, may be carried out by untrained personnel. A qualification such as those held by a competent person is not required to carry out this work. The required tasks are described in the chapter entitled "Remaining ready for operation".

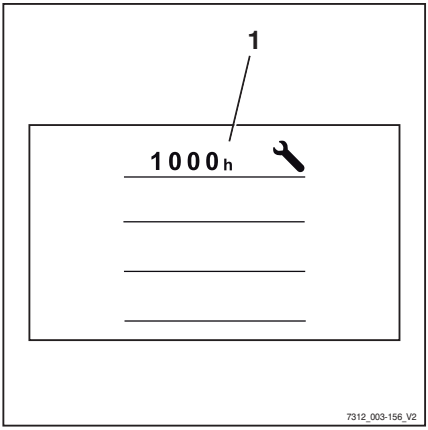
Information for carrying out maintenance

This section contains all information required to determine when the truck needs maintenance. Carry out maintenance work within the time limits according to the hour meter and using the following maintenance check lists. This is the only way to ensure that the truck remains ready for operation and provides optimal performance and service life. It is also a precondition for any warranty claims.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintenance timeframe

▷



– Carry out maintenance work on the truck in accordance with the "Service in" display (1).

– The maintenance check lists indicate the maintenance work that is due.

The intervals are defined for standard use. Shorter maintenance intervals can be defined in consultation with the operating company, depending on the application conditions of the truck.

The following factors may necessitate shorter maintenance intervals:

- Contaminated, poor quality roads
- Dusty or salty air
- High levels of air humidity
- Extremely high or low ambient temperatures, or extreme changes in temperature
- Multi-shift operation with a high duty cycle
- Specific national regulations for the truck or individual components

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of component damage!

Any deviating technical information in these operating instructions takes precedence over the information in the original engine operating instructions.

– If you have any questions, please contact your authorised service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintenance — 1000 hours/annually

At operating hours										Carried out	
1000		2000		4000		5000		7000			
8000		10000		11000		13000		14000		✓	✗
Chassis, bodywork and fittings											
Check chassis for cracks											
Check overhead guard/cab and panes of glass for damage											
Check controls, switches and joints for damage, and apply grease and oil											
Check driver's seat for correct function and for damage											
Check driver restraint system for correct function and for damage, and clean.											
Check the signal horn											
Variant: Check the dual pedal for damage and correct function, and lubricate											
Tyres and wheels											
Check the tyres for wear and check the air pressure if necessary											
Check wheels for damage and check the tightening torques											
Power unit											
Check the screw joints and for leaks on the drive axle and clean the cooling fins											
Check the oil level in the drive wheel unit and multi-disc brake											
Internal combustion engine											
Check the condition of the internal combustion engine (visual inspection)											
Change the engine oil and replace the oil filter											
Check the toothed belt, spur gears and V-belt											
Replace the air filter (main cartridge)											
Check the cooling system for leaks and correct function											
Check coolant; top up if necessary											
Check exhaust system											
DEUTZ: Check the intercoolers, and remove lubricating oil and condensation water											
VW: Replace the spark plugs											
Maintain the particle filter											
Fuel system											
Check the fuel system for leaks and correct function											
Check the fuel pre-filter (water trap) and drain water if necessary											

https://truckmanualshub.com/

At operating hours										Carried out	
1000		2000		4000		5000		7000			
8000		10000		11000		13000		14000		✓	✗
Replace the fuel pre-filter (yearly)											
Replace the fuel filter (main filter)											
LPG system											
Check the LPG system for damage											
Check the solenoid shut-off valve, and if necessary check the high-pressure relief valve (1.7 bar)											
Check the gas cylinder valve for cleanliness and correct function, check over-pressure safety device (30 bar)											
Change the LPG filter											
Overhaul the evaporator (MD/Cobra) Replace the sticker											
Check the screw joints for secure attachment and perform a leak test											
Check CO content in the exhaust gas											
Check that the duration of engine run-on before the engine stops is acceptable											
Steering											
Check the steering system for correct function and leaks											
Check that the steering wheel is firmly seated and check the turning handle for damage											
Steering axle: Check that it is firmly attached, check for leaks, and apply grease											
Check the steering stop											
Brake											
Check all mechanical brake parts for condition and correct function											
Service brake function check											
Parking brake function check											
Electrical system											
Check all power cable connections											
Check the switches, transmitters and sensors for correct function											
Check the lighting and indicator lights											
Starter battery											
Measure the cold-start current; recharge or replace the battery if necessary											
Hydraulics											
Check the hydraulic system for condition, correct function and leaks											

https://truckmanualshub.com/

At operating hours										Carried out	
1000		2000		4000		5000		7000			
8000		10000		11000		13000		14000		✓	✗
Check the hydraulics blocking function (ISO valve)											
Check the oil level											
Lift mast											
Check the mast bearings for damage and lubricate. Check the tightening torque											
Check the mast profiles for damage and wear, and lubricate											
Check the guide in the lower (load reversal) mast profile for damage and for wear											
Check the load chains for damage and wear, adjust and lubricate											
Check the lift cylinders and connections for damage and leaks											
Check the guide pulleys for damage and wear											
Check the support rollers and chain rollers for damage and wear											
Check the play between the fork carriage stop and run-out barrier											
Check the tilt cylinders and connections for damage and leaks											
Check the fork carriage for damage and wear											
Check the fork arm interlock for damage and correct function											
Check the fork arms for wear and deformation											
Check that there is a safety screw on the fork carriage or on the attachment											
Special equipment variant											
Check the fresh-air filter in the heating system and beat out the filter if necessary											
Heating system: Check for damage and observe the manufacturer's maintenance instructions											
Check the fresh-air filter and recirculated air filter in the air conditioning and beat out the filters if necessary											
Air conditioning: function check											
Check the attachments for wear and damage; observe the manufacturer's maintenance instructions											
Check the trailer coupling for wear and damage; observe the manufacturer's maintenance instructions											
General											
Read out error numbers and delete list											
Reset maintenance interval											
Check labelling for completeness											
Test drive the truck											

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintenance - 3000 hours/every two years

At operating hours										Carried out	
3000		6000		9000		12000		15000		✓	✗
Note											
Perform all 1000-hour maintenance work											
Power unit											
Gearbox oil and multi-disc brake: Change gearbox oil											
Replace the bleeder screws on the drive wheel units											
Internal combustion engine											
Replace the toothed belt, spur gears and V-belt											
Replace the water pump (recommendation: consult the operating company)											
Replace the safety cartridge in the air filter											
Replace the coolant. DEUTZ: every 6000 hours or 4 years; VW: every 9000 hours or every 5 years											
DEUTZ: Replace the filter element in the diesel particle filter (every 6000 hours)											
LPG system											
Change all the hoses on the LPG system											
Hydraulics											
Change the hydraulic oil											
Replace the return line filter and the breather filter											
Replace the high-pressure filter											
For RX70-50/600 (7334, 7338) only: Replace the accumulator											
Special equipment											
Replace the fresh-air filter and the recirculated air filter in the air conditioning system											
Replace the accumulator dryer in the air conditioning system and refill with new refrigerant											

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintenance instructions

Maintenance work must be carried out in accordance with the following maintenance intervals. The intervals are designed for standard use. Depending on the application conditions of the truck, shorter maintenance intervals can be set, on agreement with the operating company.

These factors may call for shorter maintenance intervals:

- Contaminated, poor quality roads
- Dusty or salty air
- High air humidity
- Extremely high or low ambient temperatures, or extreme changes in temperature
- Multi-shift operation with a high duty cycle
- Specific national regulations for the truck or individual components

For maintenance tasks, only use original spare parts, and only use consumables that have been prescribed in the overview of consumables.

Ordering spare parts and wearing parts

Spare parts are provided by our spare parts service department. The information required for ordering parts can be found in the spare parts list.

Only use spare parts as per the manufacturer's instructions. The use of unapproved spare parts can result in an increased risk of accidents due to insufficient quality or incorrect assignment. Anyone using unapproved spare parts shall assume unlimited liability in the event of damage or harm.

Quality and quantity of the required operating materials

Only the operating materials specified in the maintenance data table may be used.

– The required consumables and lubricants can be found in the maintenance data table.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

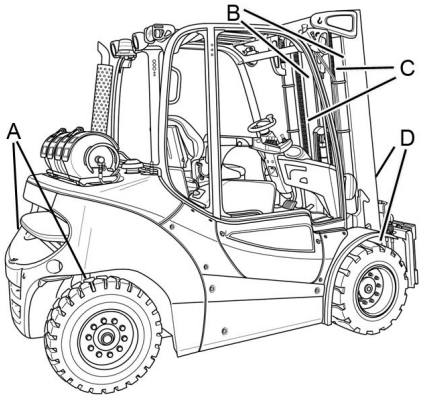
Oil and grease types of a different quality must not be mixed. This negatively affects the lubricity. If a change between different manufacturers cannot be avoided, drain the old oil thoroughly.

Before carrying out lubricating work, filter changes or any work on the hydraulic system, carefully clean the area around the part involved.

When topping up working materials, use only clean containers!

Lubrication plan

▷



Code[1]	Lubrication point
(A)	Four lubricating nipples on each side of the steering axle for the axle stub bearing and track rod arm
(B)	Sliding surfaces on the lift mast
(C)	Load chains
(D)	One lubricating nipple each on both lift mast bearings

[1]See the following chapter, "Maintenance data table", under this Code.
for the respective lubricant specificationThis lubrication plan describes the series-production truck with standard equipment. For maintenance points on variant trucks, see the relevant chapter and/or instructions provided by the manufacturer.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintenance data table

General lubrication points

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	Lubrication	High-pressure grease	ID no. 0147873	As required

Battery

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	System filling	Distilled water		As required
	Insulation resistance		DIN 43539 VDE 0510	Min. 1000 Ω/V against earth

Controls/joints

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	Lubrication	High-pressure grease	ID no. 0147873	As required
		Oil	SAE 80 MIL-L2105 API GL-4	As required

Electrical system

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	Insulation resistance		DIN EN 1175 VDE 0117	Min. 1000 Ω/V against earth

Hydraulic system

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	System filling	Hydraulic oil	HVLP 68 DIN 51524, Part 3	Max. 48 l
		Hydraulic oil for the food industry (variant)	USDA H1 DIN 51524	

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Tyres

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	Superelastic tyres	Wear limit		To wear mark
	Solid rubber tyres	Wear limit		To wear mark
	Pneumatic tyres	Minimum tread depth		1.6 mm
		Air pressure		See information on truck

Steering axle

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
(A)	Axle stub bearing, spherical bearing	High-pressure grease	ID no. 0147873	As required
	Wheel nuts/screws	Torque wrench		600 Nm

Drive axle

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	Wheel nuts on drive axle	Torque wrench		640 Nm
	Wheel gear	Mineral oil	FUCHS TITAN GEAR HYP LD SAE 80W-90	Right-hand side: 1.52 l Left-hand side: 0.57 l

Lift mast

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
(B)	Lubrication	High-pressure grease	ID no. 0147873	As required
	Stop	Play		Min. 2 mm
(D)	Lift mast bearing	Grease	Aralub 4320 DIN 51825-KPF2N20 ID no. 0148659	Fill with grease until a small amount of fresh grease escapes

Load chains

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
(C)	Lubrication	High-load chain spray	Fully synthetic Temperature range: -35°C to +250°C ID no. 0156428	As required

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Cooling system

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	System filling	Corrosion inhibitor and cooling system protecting agent/water	G12 plus (violet) TL-VW 774 F	approx. 12 l 40% cooling system protecting agent/60% water for frost protection down to -25 C

Air conditioning

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	System filling	Refrigerant	ID no. 7449600005	Standard cab: 1400 g
				Beverage cab: 1485 g

Fuel tank

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	LPG cylinder/LPG tank	LPG	DIN 51622 EN 589	Approx. 11 kg

Engine

Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	System filling	Engine oil	SAE 5W-30 in accordance with VW 50700	With filter change: 6.9 litres
	Air filter	Filter cartridge and safety cartridge		As required

Washer system

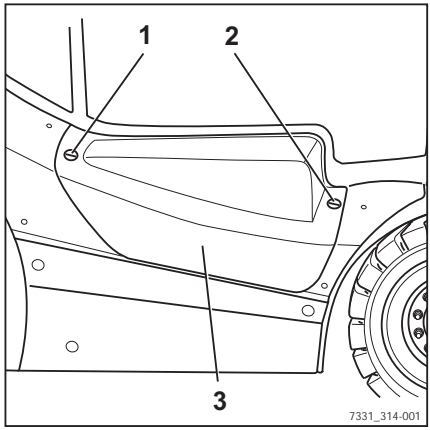
Code	Unit	Operating materials	Specifications	Dimension
	System filling	Screen wash	Winter, ID no. 172566	As required

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Providing access to maintenance points

Opening the side service flap

▷

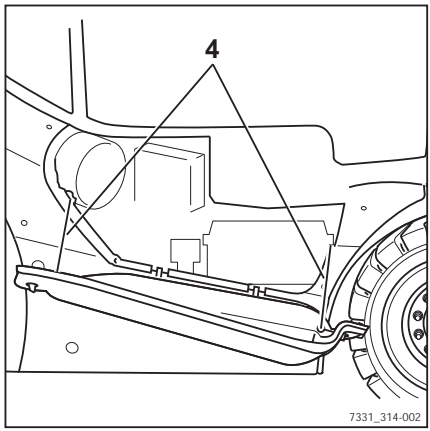


- Turn the left-hand quick release clamp (1) clockwise.
- Turn the right-hand quick release clamp (2) anticlockwise.

NOTE

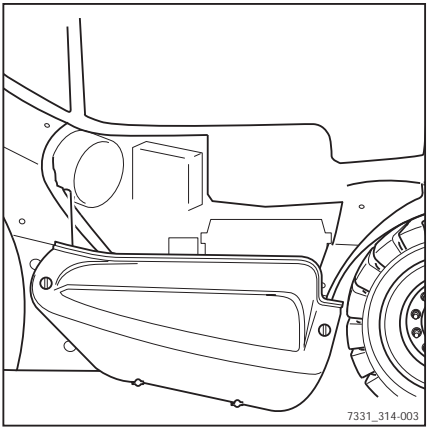
The side service flap (3) is secured to the chassis by a lock washer (4).

- Carefully fold down the side service flap. ▷



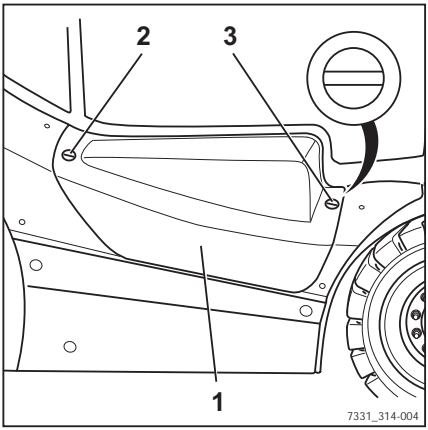
https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Lift the side service flap out of the truck contour and let it hang from the truck.



Closing the side service flap

– Carefully place the side service flap (1) on the recess in the chassis.
– Turn the left-hand quick release clamp (2) anticlockwise.
– Turn the right-hand quick release clamp (3) clockwise.
– Ensure that the side cover is within the truck contour and is securely locked.



Opening the bonnet

WARNING

Risk of injury!

– Switch off the engine before opening the bonnet!

CAUTION

When opening the bonnet, the driver's seat may be damaged if it is not positioned all the way forward.

– Slide the driver's seat all the way forwards.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Providing access to maintenance points

⚠ CAUTION

If the right-hand window of the cab (variant) is open, there is a chance that the window handle may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.

– Make sure that the right-hand cab window is closed.

– On trucks equipped with a cab (variant), close the right-hand cab window.

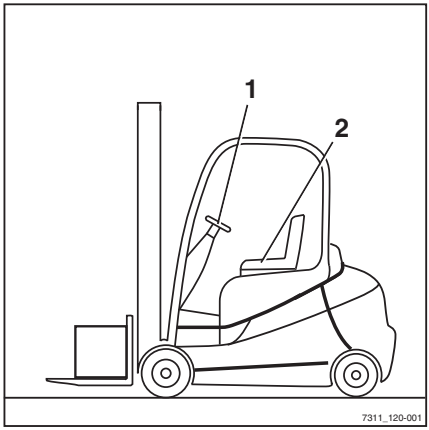
– Remove all loose objects from the right-hand shelf.

– Move the steering column (1) as far forwards as possible and secure; see section entitled "Adjusting the steering column".

– Slide the driver's seat (2) all the way forward; see section entitled "Adjusting the MSG 65/MSG 75 driver's seat".

– On trucks equipped with a rear window (variant), push the seat backrest forwards; see section entitled "Adjusting the MSG 65/MSG 75 driver's seat".

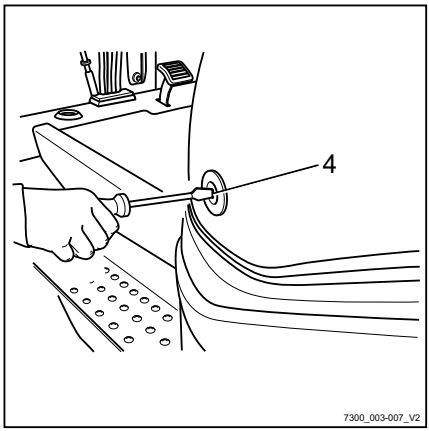
▷



– Firmly insert a narrow screwdriver into the slot (4) of the bonnet release until the interlock opens.

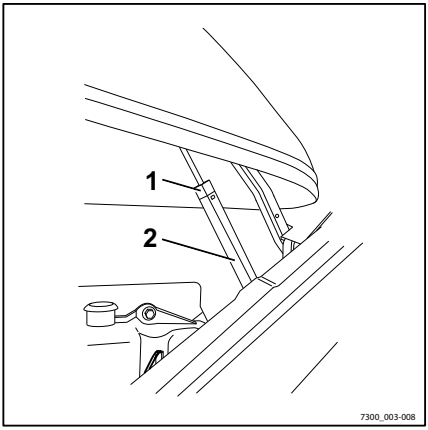
– Use the handle to open the bonnet fully.

▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– If the gas spring is equipped with a position lock (variant), open the bonnet until the latch (1) of the gas spring (2) snaps into place.



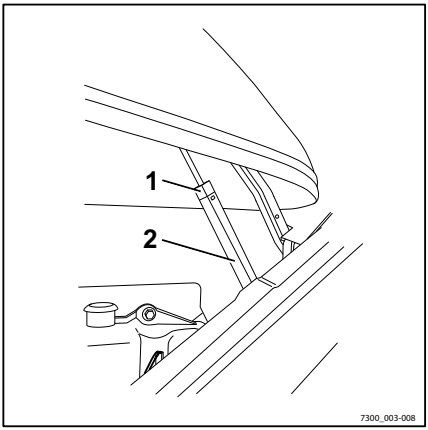
WARNING

Risk of injury from the bonnet lowering!

The bonnet is fitted with a gas spring that holds the bonnet in the open position. When additional load is present, for example heavy objects, strong wind or other persons, the bonnet can lower suddenly. Cold weather and ageing can also reduce the performance of the gas spring and cause the bonnet to lower.

– If the force of the gas spring is deteriorating, replace the gas spring.
– If the gas spring has a position lock (variant), make sure that the latch is engaged.
– To replace the gas spring, contact the authorised service centre.

Closing the bonnet



WARNING

When closing the bonnet, there is a risk of crushing!

When closing the bonnet, nothing must come between the bonnet and the edge of the chassis.

– Do not grasp any edges. Always close the bonnet by placing both hands on the handles.

CAUTION

Risk of damage!

The bonnet can be equipped with a gas spring (2) with a position lock (variant). This prevents the gas spring from being compressed. Exerting force when closing the bonnet will damage the gas spring or bonnet suspension.

– Before closing the bonnet, check whether the gas spring is equipped with a position lock (variant).
– If the gas spring is equipped with a position lock (variant), release the latch (1) before closing the bonnet.

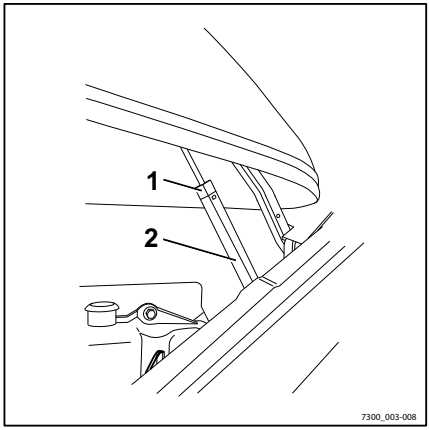
https://truckmanualshub.com/

Releasing the position lock (variant)

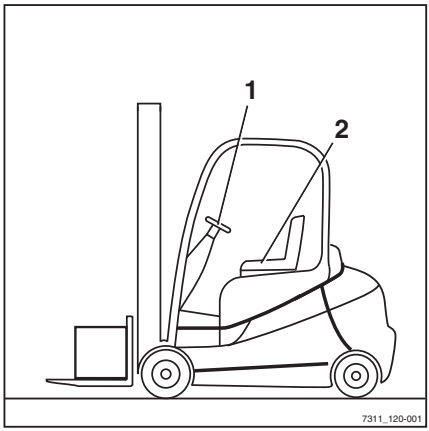
- Press the latch (1) at the PRESS mark and lower the bonnet slightly.
- Release the latch.

Closing the bonnet

- Holding it by the handle, pull down the bonnet until the lock audibly engages.



- Adjust the seat (2); see the section on "Adjusting the MSG 65/MSG 75 driver's seat".
- Adjust the steering column (1); see the section on "Adjusting the steering column".



Installing and removing the bottom plate

Removing the bottom plate

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of short circuit if cables are damaged!

- Check the connection cables for damage.
- When removing and reinstalling the bottom plate, make sure that the connecting cables are not damaged.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

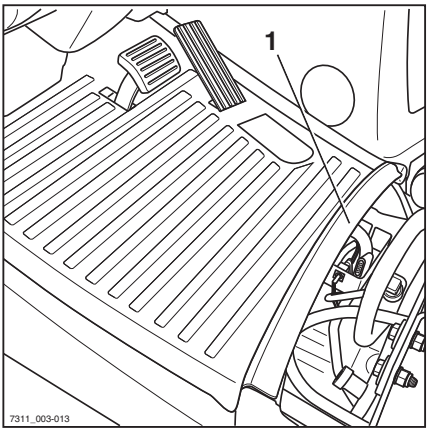
NOTE

The bottom plate has a recess into which the operator can insert their fingers in order to lift it. The recess is beneath the rubber mat.

NOTE

The accelerator pedal is attached to the bottom plate and is removed with the bottom plate. The connecting plug for the accelerator is located underneath the bottom plate.

- Open the bonnet.
- Remove the rubber mat.
- Grasp the recess in the bottom plate (1).
- Raise the bottom plate slightly.
- Pull out the bottom plate under the brake pedal and set it down upright. ▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Disconnect the plug connection from the accelerator pedal (2).

– Remove the floor plate and place it in a secure location.

Installing the bottom plate

⚠ WARNING

Risk of crushing between the bottom plate and the frame edge!

If limbs or objects are between the bottom plate and frame edge when the bottom plate is closed, they can be crushed.

– Make sure that, when you close the bottom plate, there is nothing between the bottom plate and the frame edge.

– Set down the bottom plate upright in the footwell.

– Connect the connection assembly to the accelerator pedal.

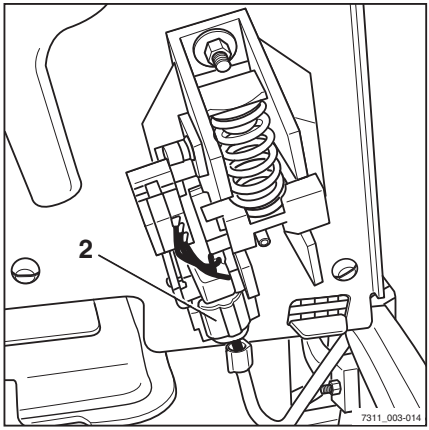
– Position the bottom plate at the front.

– Carefully guide the bottom plate down and close.

– Insert the rubber mat.

– Close the bonnet.

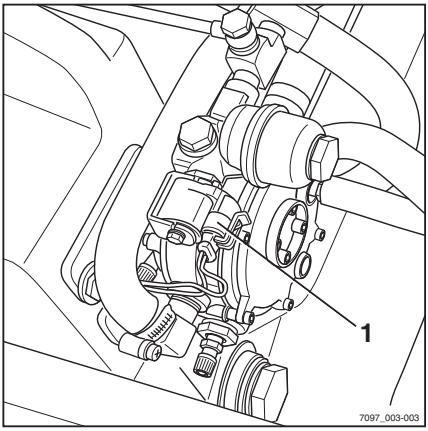
▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Preserving operational readiness

De-icing the evaporator



NOTE

Gas cools significantly upon evaporation. If the evaporator is not warmed sufficiently by the coolant circulation in the engine, it may ice over. The gas supply can be interrupted if the evaporator ices over. This causes the engine to come to a halt.

– Open the bonnet; see Link error: Target with XID = "Motorhaube_oeffnen" not found!.

– Check to see whether the evaporator has iced over.

If the evaporator has iced over:

– Disconnect the connection assembly (1).

The gas shut-off valve is closed. The gas flow to the evaporator is blocked.

– Try to start the engine again.

If the engine starts, leave it running until it stalls again due to the lack of gas. This will discharge any gas still in the evaporator.

CAUTION

Risk of damage to components!

If the engine is prematurely turned off via the key switch, residue gas may remain in the evaporator. Undercooled gas left in the evaporator expands upon heating. This can lead to excessive overpressure in the evaporator and can cause component damage.

– If the evaporate ices over, do not switch off the engine using the key switch.
– First of all, allow the engine to stall due to the lack of gas.
– Make sure that the engine has stopped.
– Once the engine has stopped, switch off the key switch.

– Switch off the key switch.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

DANGER

Risk of explosion when de-icing the gas system!

Gas can ignite and explode when exposed to excessive heat, naked flames, glowing objects, and objects that produce sparks. Frozen system components may only be thawed using warm air, warm water, warm sand bags or something similar. The temperature of the applied heat must not exceed 50°C. Warm air must not be applied directly using a heating appliance, e.g. a hot air blower. The gas may ignite at the heating coil in devices of this kind. Applying warm air with a warm-air hose is permitted.

- De-ice frozen system parts with a temperature < 50°C.
- Heating appliances must be set up at a sufficiently safe distance from the truck.

- De-ice the evaporator.
- Connect the connection assembly (1).

The gas shut-off valve is opened. The gas flow to the evaporator is available again.

- Switch on the key switch.
- Start engine.
- If the problem persists, repeat the procedure or contact your authorised service centre, if necessary.

Checking the engine oil level

NOTE

The forklift truck must be positioned on level ground to perform these checks.

- Open the bonnet; see the chapter entitled "Opening the bonnet".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Pull out the oil dipstick (1) and wipe it.

– Insert the oil dipstick to the stop and pull out again.

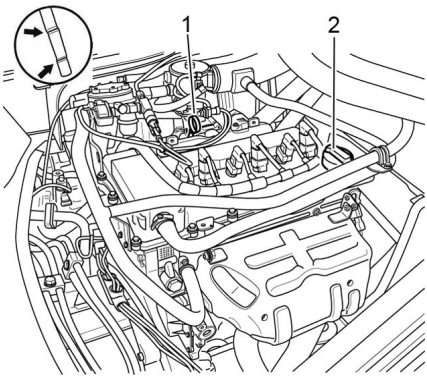
The oil level must be between the marks (arrows).

– If the oil level reaches only to the bottom marking, unscrew the filler cap (2) and top up the oil. When doing so, observe the information regarding the quantity and specification in the chapter entitled "Maintenance data table".

– Then screw the filler cap (2) back on tightly.

– Insert the oil dipstick to the stop.

– Close the bonnet; see the chapter entitled "Closing the bonnet".



Topping up the coolant and checking the coolant concentration

CAUTION

Risk of engine damage!

If the cooling fluid level is low, this indicates a leak in the cooling system.

– Check the cooling system for leaks; see ⇒ Chapter "Cleaning the radiator, checking for leaks", P. 5-354.

WARNING

Coolant and coolant additives are hazardous to your health.

Observe the safety regulations for handling coolant; see ⇒ Chapter "Coolant and cooling fluid", P. 2-50.

The coolant reservoir filler cap (1) can be found at the top on the rear weight between the driver's cab and the LPG cylinders.

A sensor monitors the coolant level. As soon as the `COOLANT LEVEL` message appears on the display-operating unit, proceed as follows.

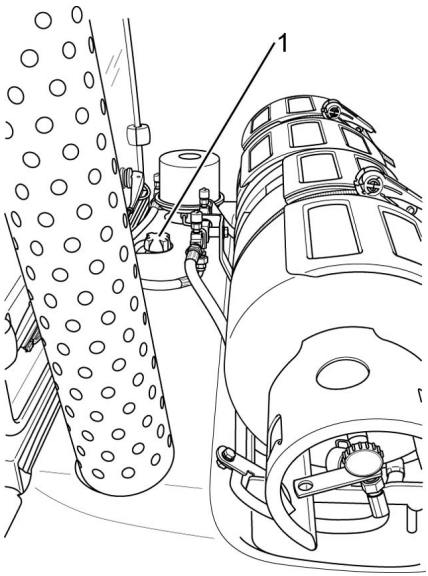
https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ WARNING

Risk of scalding!

Only open the coolant reservoir filler cap when the engine has cooled down.

- Slowly open the coolant reservoir filler cap (1) and release over pressure.
- Unscrew further and remove the cap.
- If necessary, top up the coolant up to the marking plate in the coolant reservoir. For information about the filling quantity in the cooling system, see "maintenance data table".
- For information about the correct concentration of coolant, refer to the following chapter.
- Screw the coolant reservoir filler cap (1) back on tightly.



Concentration of the coolant additive

⚠ CAUTION

Risk of corrosion!

The percentage of coolant additive must always be at least 40%, even if frost protection is not needed in warmer climates.

If an increased level of frost protection is required for climatic reasons, the percentage of coolant can be increased to up to 60%.

The percentage of coolant additive must not exceed 60%, as otherwise the frost protection is reduced. In addition, the cooling effect is also reduced.

Only use clean, softened water for the water percentage.

Frost protection up to °C	Water percentage %	Percentage of coolant additive %
-25	60	40
-30	55	45
-35	50	50
-40	40	60

https://truckmanualshub.com/

CAUTION

Coolant additive with a different specification must not be added!

– Top up using coolant additive and corrosion inhibitor in accordance with the maintenance data table.

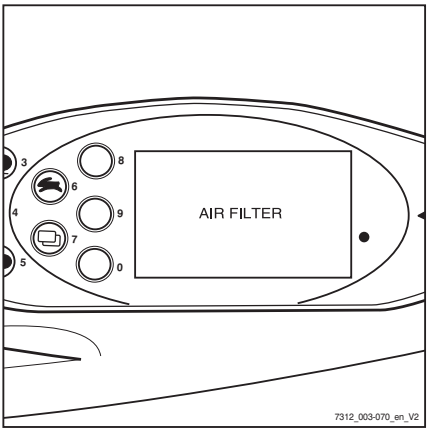
Only use coolant additive according to the manufacturer's guidelines.

Replacing the air filter cartridges

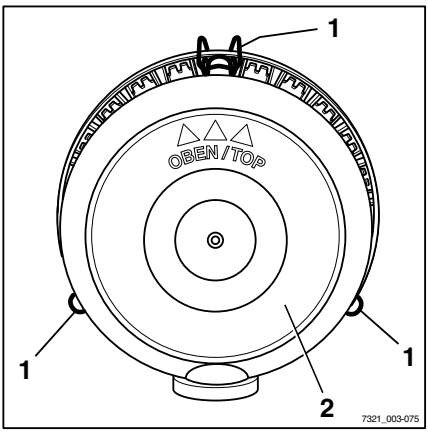
NOTE

The filter cartridge must be replaced when the `AIR FILTER` *message appears on the display and operating unit, or every two years.*

– Open the side service flap; see the chapter entitled "Opening the side service flap"

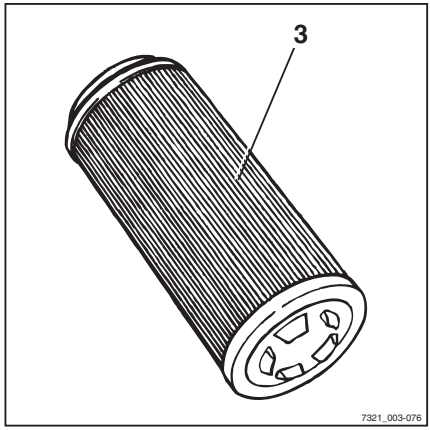


– Release the three clamps (1) on the air filter and remove the air filter cover (2).



https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Remove the main cartridge (3). ▷



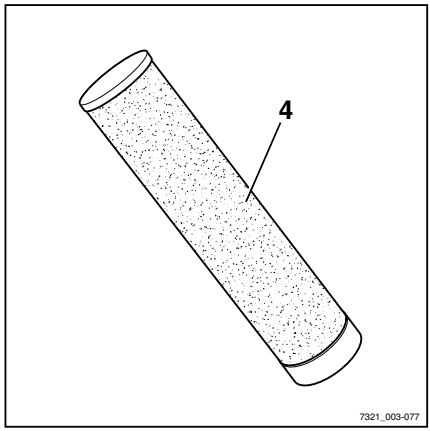
⚠ CAUTION

Risk of engine damage!

The safety cartridge must remain in the air filter housing until all residual dirt has been removed from the housing so that no dirt enters the intake system!

– Wipe out the air filter housing using a damp cloth.

– Remove the safety cartridge (4), check for contamination, and change it if necessary. ▷



– Refit the safety cartridge.

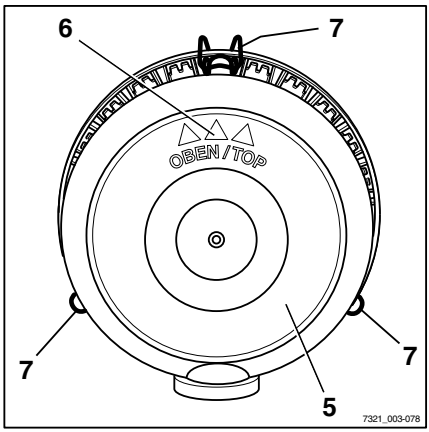
– Insert a new main cartridge (3).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Fit the air filter cover (5) with the mark (6) facing upwards. ▷

– Engage the three clamps (7) on the air filter.

– Close the side service flap.



Lubricating the joints and controls

– Oil or grease other bearing points and joints according to the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.

- Driver's seat guide
- Lubricate bonnet hinges at the lubricating nipple
- Control linkage for valves
- In the cab, lubricate door hinges at the lubricating nipple (variant)
- Lubricate shafts and joints in dual-pedal operation (variant)

Checking the door latch

– Inspect the condition of the catch bolt and check for wear.

– Check the lock mechanism for easy operation.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Maintaining the seat belt

DANGER

There is a risk to life if the seat belt fails during an accident!

If the seat belt is faulty, it may tear or open during an accident and no longer keep the driver in the driver's seat. The driver may therefore be hurled against the truck components or out of the truck.

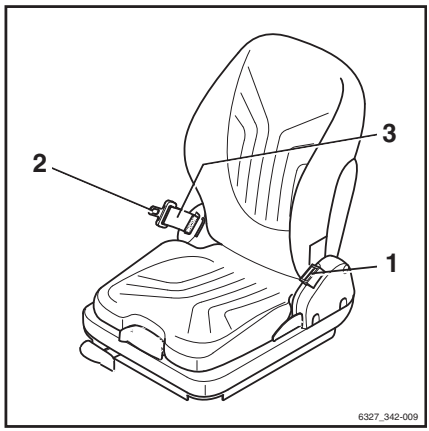
- Ensure operational reliability by continually testing.
- Do not use a truck with a defective seat belt.
- Only have a defective belt replaced by your service centre.
- Only use genuine spare parts.
- Do not make any changes to the belt.

NOTE

Carry out the following checks on a regular basis (monthly). In the case of significant strain, a daily check is necessary.

Checking the seat belt

- Pull out the belt (3) completely and check for wear. ▷



The belt must not be frayed or cut. The stitching must not be loose.

- Check whether the belt is dirty.
- Check whether parts are worn or damaged, including the attachment points.
- Check the buckle (1) to ensure that it locks in properly.

When the belt tongue (2) is inserted, the belt must be held securely.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– The belt tongue (2) must release when the red button (4) is pressed.

– The automatic blocking mechanism must be tested at least once a year:

– Park the forklift truck on level ground.

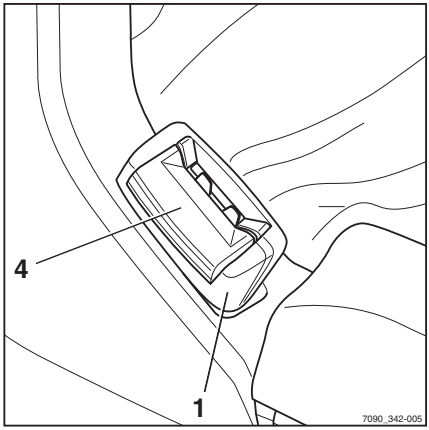
– Pull out the belt with a jerk.

The automatic blocking mechanism must block extension of the belt.

– Tilt the seat at least 30 ° (if necessary, remove the seat).

– Slowly extend the belt.

The automatic blocking mechanism must block extension of the belt.



Cleaning the seat belt

– Clean the seat belt as necessary, but without using chemical cleaning materials (a brush will suffice).

Replacement after an accident

As a rule, the seat belt must be changed after an accident.

Checking the driver's seat

WARNING

Risk of injury!

– After an accident, check the driver's seat with attached restraining belt and fastening.

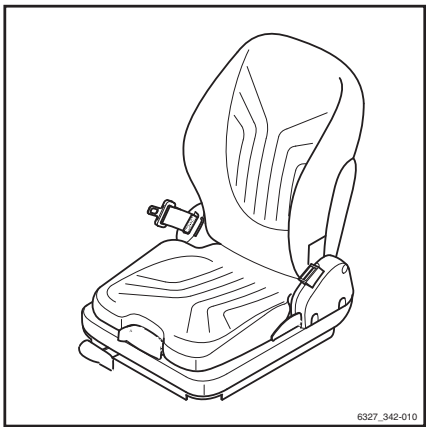
– Check the controls for correct operation.

– Check the condition of the seat (e.g. wear on the upholstery) and secure fastening to the hood.

WARNING

Risk of injury!

– Have the seat repaired by the service centre if you identify any damage during the checks.



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Greasing the automatic tow coupling

NOTE

Wear to moving parts can be significantly reduced by appropriate servicing and regular lubrication of the coupling.

– Avoid over-greasing!

NOTE

Close the coupling before cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner. After cleaning, lubricate the coupling pin, tow bar eye and its supporting surface again.

Model RO*243

▷

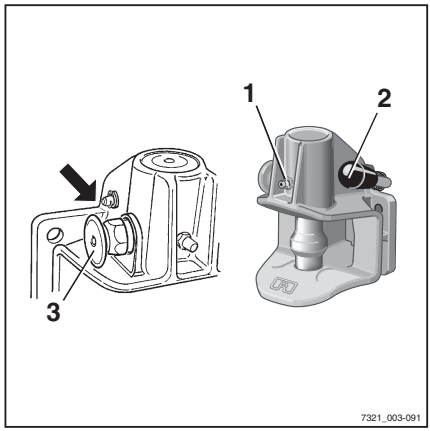
– Pull out the safety handle (3).

– Push the hand lever (2) upwards.

– Grease using the lubricating nipple(1) in accordance with the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.

– Close the coupling by raising the coupling pin with a suitable tool.

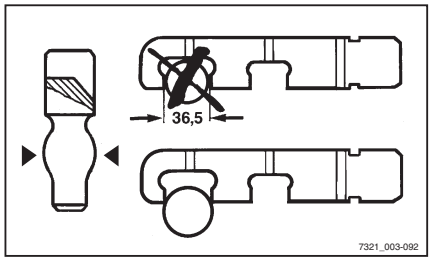
– For journeys with a rigid drawbar trailer, lubricate the underside of the tow bar eye and the supporting surface on the coupling.



– Determine the wear on the coupling pin.

▷

The diameter of the spherical part must not be less than 36.5 mm.



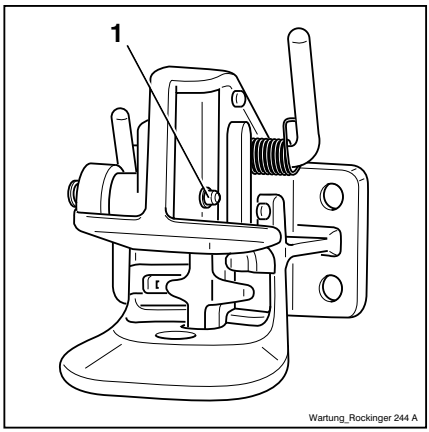
Model RO*244 A

– Open coupling.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

- Grease using the lubricating nipple(1) in accordance with the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.
- Grease coupling pin, tow bar eye and its supporting surface.

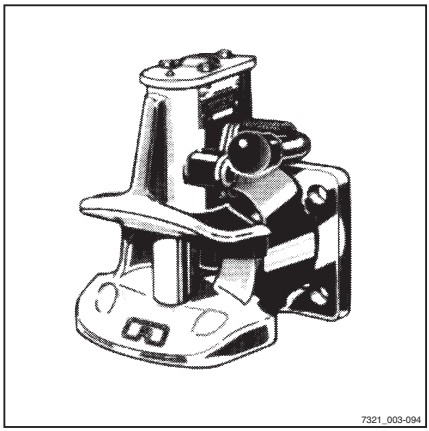
▷



Model RO*245

- Lubricate via the points provided for this purpose (lubricating nipple, opened coupling) in accordance with the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.
- Grease the supporting surface for the tow-bar eye.

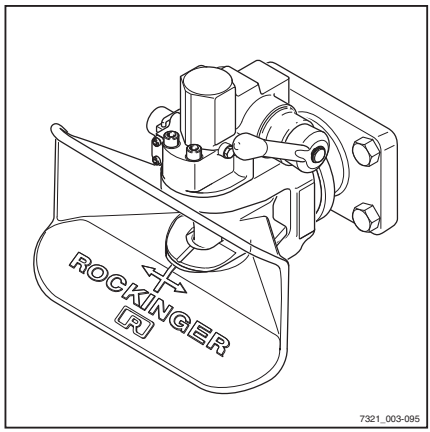
▷



https://truckmanualshub.com/

Model RO*841

- Lubricate via the points provided for this purpose (lubricating nipple, opened coupling) in accordance with the maintenance data table; see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.
- Grease the supporting surface for the tow-bar eye.



Servicing wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of accident!

Uneven wear reduces the stability of the truck and increases the braking distance. The level of wear exhibited by tyres on the same axle must be approximately the same.

- Worn or damaged tyres (left or right) must be replaced immediately.
- When changing wheels or tyres, ensure that this does not cause the truck to tilt to one side (e.g. always replace right-hand and left-hand wheels at the same time).
- Changes must only be made following consultation with the manufacturer.

WARNING

Risk to stability!

Tyre quality affects the stability of the truck. There is a risk of tipping!

When using pneumatic tyres or solid rubber tyres, rim wheel parts must never be changed and rim wheel parts from different manufacturers must not be mixed.

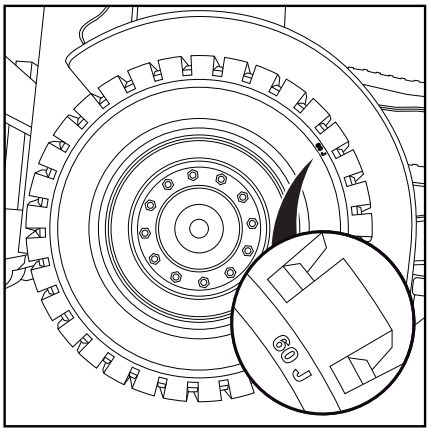
- Obtain approval from the truck manufacturer before using a different type of tyre or a different tyre manufacturer.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checking condition and wear of the tyres

Superelastic tyres (variant)

▷



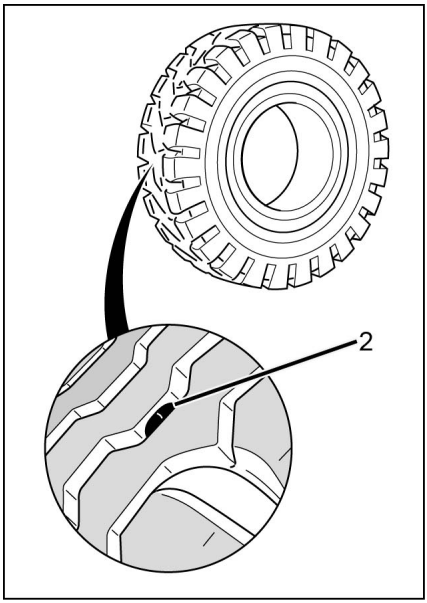
– Check the remaining distance between the tyre tread and the (60 J) wear mark.

Super-elastic tyres (variant) can be worn down to the (60 J) wear mark.

– Remove any foreign bodies embedded in the tyre.

Pneumatic tyres (variant)

▷



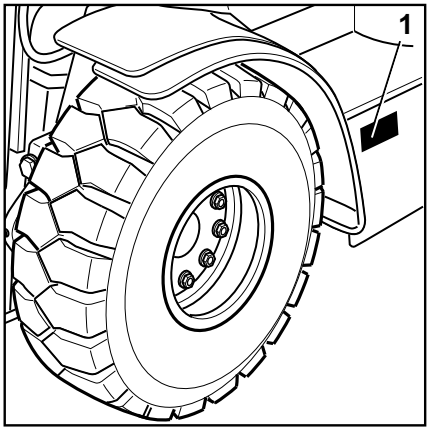
– Check the tread depth on all four tyres.

The tread depth for pneumatic tyres (variant) must be **at least 1.6 mm** at every point on the tread. If the tread is worn down to the wear mark (2) at any point on the tyre, replace the tyres on one axle.

– Remove any foreign bodies embedded in the tyre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checking the air pressure

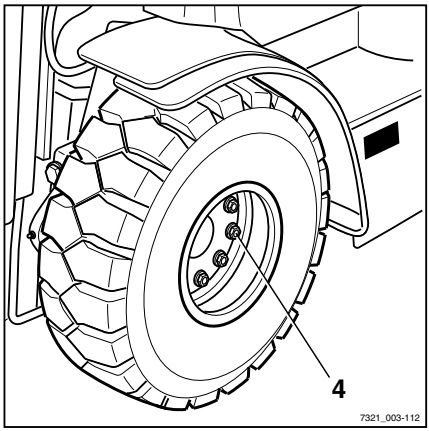


NOTE

The correct air pressure for pneumatic tyres (variant) is determined by the type of tyre used. The air pressure measured must correspond to the manufacturer's information.

- Observe the air pressure value indicated on the adhesive label (1) on the truck.
- Check the air pressure of all four tyres and compare with the air pressure values stated on the adhesive labels.
- Add or release air as required if the air pressure deviates from the values stated.

Checking wheel fastenings



- Check that all wheel fastenings (4) are securely fastened and retighten as necessary.
- Observe the relevant torques; see section entitled "Maintenance data table".

Servicing the battery

NOTE

Battery maintenance is carried out in accordance with the battery manufacturer's operating instructions.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

⚠ WARNING

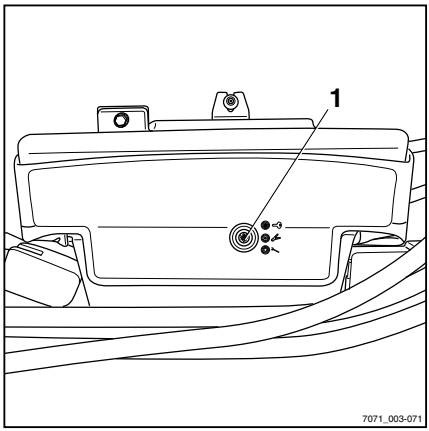
There is a risk of damage, short circuiting and explosion.

Do not place any metallic objects or tools on the battery. Keep away from naked flames and fire. Smoking is forbidden.

Checking the battery charge status

– Remove the side cover.

– For maintenance-free batteries, check the charge status at the inspection window (1): ▷



- **Green:** The battery is optimally charged.
- **Black:** The battery charge status is no longer optimal. The battery must be recharged. After recharging, the indicator changes back to green
- **Transparent (light-coloured):** The charge status is no longer adequate for the truck to start reliably. The battery must be replaced.

Charging the battery

– For batteries that are not maintenance-free, check the level of the battery acid.

⚠ WARNING

The electrolyte (dilute sulphuric acid) is poisonous and caustic.

– Observe the safety regulations for handling battery acid ⇒ Chapter "Battery acid", P. 2-46.

– Check the battery acid level.

The battery acid must come up to the lower edge of the insert in the battery housing or 5 mm above the upper edge of the plates. Observe the manufacturer's specifications!

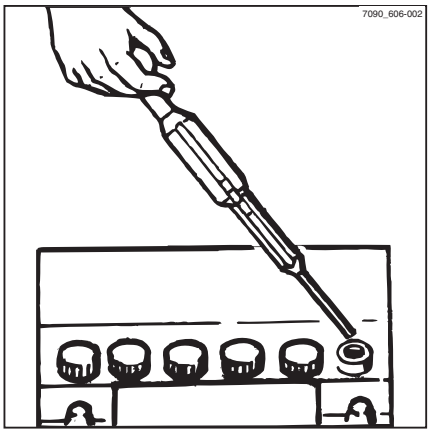
⚠ CAUTION

The battery can be damaged!

– Top up the missing fluid with distilled water only.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Unscrew the battery cell cover and check the acid density using an acid siphon.



The acid density must reach the values in the table. The listed acid densities refer to an acid temperature of 27°C.

Acid density	Empty	Full
Normal	1.13	1.28
Tropic	1.08	1.23

WARNING

Risk of explosion! Charging releases gases that are explosive.

During the charging process, the surface of the battery cells must be clear to ensure sufficient ventilation.

The charging area must be properly ventilated.

Keep the bonnet open during charging; avoid spark formation near the battery.

– Charge discharged batteries immediately until they are fully charged again.

The charging current must not exceed 1/10 of the capacity.

The battery cell covers must be kept dry and clean.

Any spilled battery acid must be neutralised immediately.

Terminals and cable shoes must be clean, lightly coated with battery grease and screwed on tightly.

– Once the charging process is complete, screw the battery cell covers back on.

– Refit the cover at the back.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Replacing fuses

DANGER

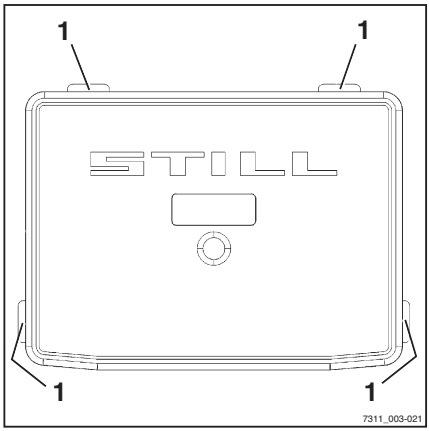
Risk of fire!

Using the wrong fuses can result in short circuits.

– Use only fuses with the prescribed nominal current, see the section entitled "Fuse assignment".

– Remove the cover at the back.

– Open the cover fastenings (1) and remove the cover. ▷



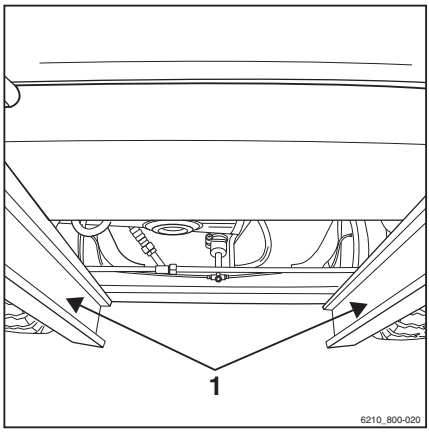
– Replace the defective fuse with one that is rated for the nominal current according to "Fuse assignment".

– Close the cover to secure the fuse box.

– Install the back covers.

– Perform a function check. If the error persists or if the fuse is still defective, notify your authorised service centre.

Lubricating the lift mast and roller track ▷



– Remove dirt and lubricant residue from the roller track.

– Lubricate the roller tracks (1) of the outside, middle, and inside mast with a super-pressure adhesion lubricant to reduce wear. See ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325.

NOTE

Spray the roller track evenly from a distance of approx. 15-20 cm. Wait approx. 15 minutes until the equipment is ready to use again.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

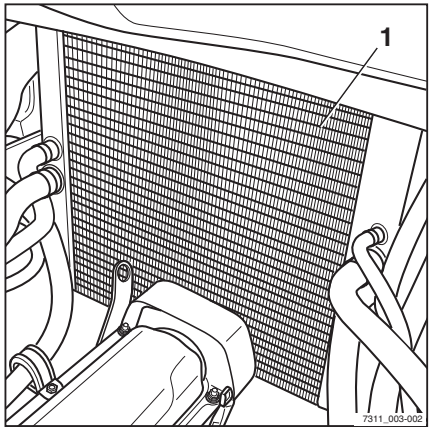
Other tasks

– Perform all tasks required to maintain full operability; see the chapter entitled "Remaining ready for operation".

https://truckmanualshub.com/

1000-hour maintenance/yearly maintenance

Cleaning the radiator, checking for leaks



- Park the truck securely.
- Open the bonnet.
- Clean the radiator (1).
- Clean the radiator fins using a suitable brush and blow them out using compressed air (max. 2 bar).
- Check the radiator and coolant hoses for leaks and tighten the clips if necessary.

CAUTION

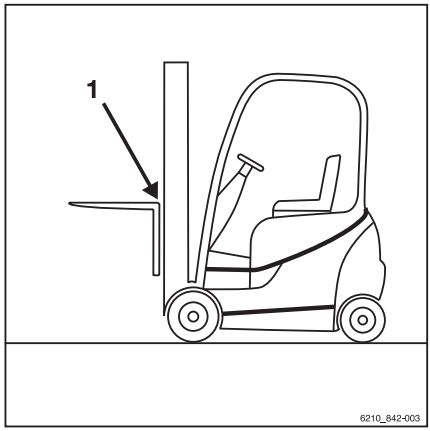
Risk of engine damage!

If the cooling fluid level is low, this indicates a leak in the cooling system.

- Check whether the leakage has been eliminated.
- If not, notify the authorised service centre.

- Close the bonnet.

Checking the reversible fork arms



NOTE

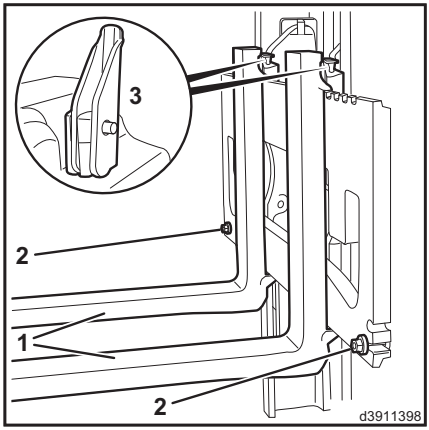
This check is only required for reversible fork arms (variant).

- Check the outside of the fork bend (1) for cracks. Contact your service centre.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checking the fork arms

▷



⚠ CAUTION

Fork arms must not be uneven!

– Always replace both fork arms.

– Check the fork arms (1) for visible deformation and excessive wear.

No cracks or deformations must be visible on the fork arms in the area around the fork bend. Wear must not amount to more than 10% of the original thickness.

– Check that the locking screws (2) are present and securely attached.

– Replace any worn or deformed fork arms.

Check the condition and correct operation of the fork latch:

– Move the locking lever (3) into a vertical position.

It must be possible to move the fork arm.

– Move the locking lever into a horizontal position.

The latch must engage in a recess on the fork carriage. It must not be possible to move the fork arm.

– Replace faulty fork latches.

Checking the hydraulic oil level

⚠ CAUTION

Hydraulic oils are hazardous to your health and are under pressure during operation.

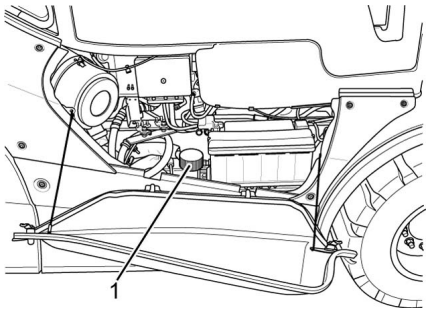
– Observe the safety regulations for working with hydraulic oils; see ⇒ Chapter "Hydraulic fluid", P. 2-45.

– Park the truck securely; see ⇒ Chapter "Parking the truck securely and switching it off", P. 4-144.

– Open the side cover. See chapter entitled "Opening the side cover".

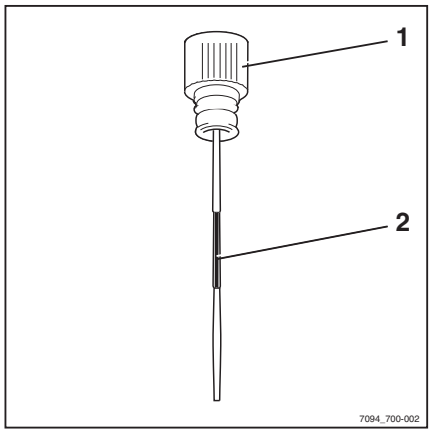
https://truckmanualshub.com/

– Unscrew and remove the breather filter with oil dipstick (1) from the filler neck. ▷



– Check the oil level. The oil level must be at least up to the mark (2) on the dipstick. ▷

– If the oil level does not reach the specified fill level, pour hydraulic oil of the corresponding specification (see ⇒ Chapter "Maintenance data table", P. 5-325) into the filler neck until it reaches the upper mark as a maximum.



NOTE

Use a funnel.

– Insert the breather filter with oil dipstick back into the filler neck and screw it in tightly.

– Close the side cover again; see chapter entitled "Closing the side cover".

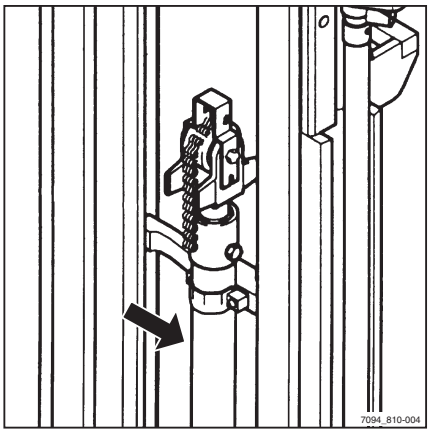
ENVIRONMENT NOTE

Carefully collect any spilled oil and dispose of it in an environmentally friendly manner.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Checking the lift cylinders and connections for leaks

▷



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury

Observe safety regulations for working on the lift mast, see the "Working at the front of the truck" chapter.

- Check hydraulic connections and lift cylinders for leaks (visual inspection).
- Have leaking screw joints or leaking hydraulic cylinders repaired by the authorised service centre.

Checking the hydraulic system for leak tightness

⚠ WARNING

Hydraulic oil is hazardous to health!

Hydraulic oil under pressure can escape from leaking pipes and lines, and cause injuries.

- Wear suitable protective gloves, protection goggles etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Hydraulic hoses become brittle!

- Do not store hydraulic hoses for more than two years.
- Do not use hydraulic hoses for more than six years if they are subject to normal wear.
- Do not use hydraulic hoses for more than two years if they are subject to a high level of wear.
- Comply with the specifications of DGUV 113-020 in Germany.
- Outside of Germany, observe the national regulations for the country of use.

- Check pipe and hose connection screw joints for leaks (traces of oil).

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Replace hose lines if they display the following abnormalities:

- Outer layer has been damaged, or is brittle or cracked
- Leaking
- Deformation (e.g. with blisters or kinks)
- A fitting has come loose
- A fitting is badly damaged or corroded

Replace pipes if they display the following abnormalities:

- Abrasion
- Deformation and bending
- Leaking

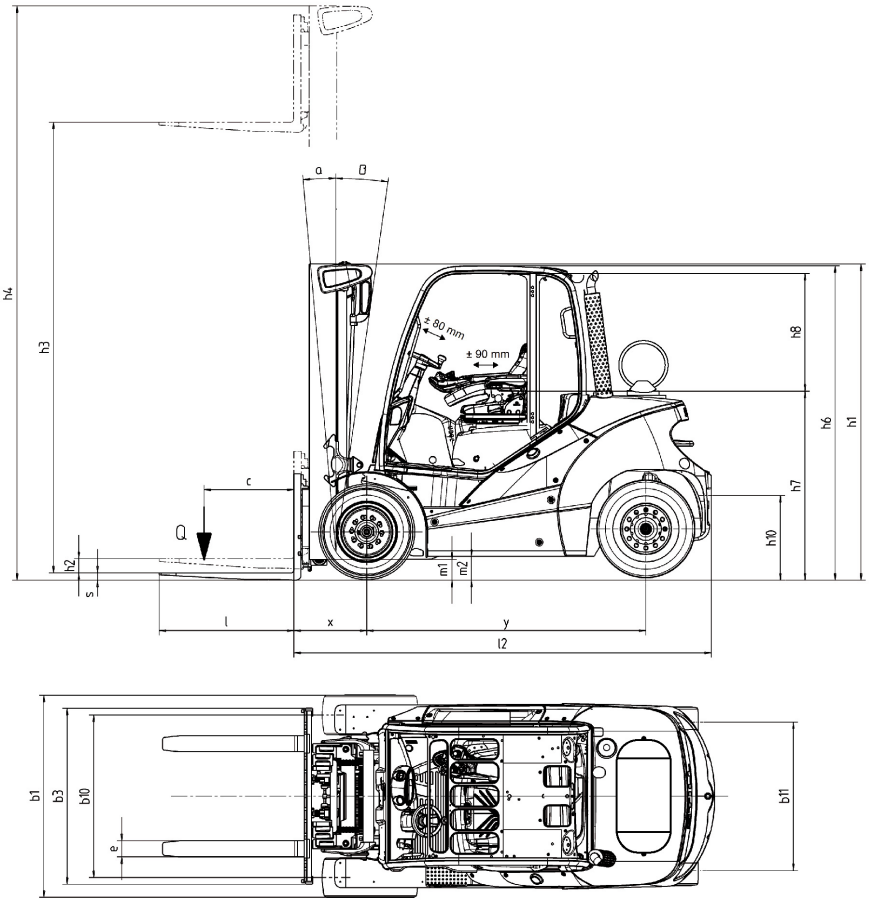
https://truckmanualshub.com/

6

Technical data

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Dimensions



7335_003-002

- Steering column is adjustable ± 80 mm
- Seat is adjustable ± 90 mm
- Fork spacing is adjustable

NOTE

Measurements h_1, h_3, h_4, h_6 and b_1 are customised and can be taken from the order confirmation.

Centre of gravity "S" (distance measured from the front axle)

https://truckmanualshub.com/

NOTE

The centre of gravity "S" depends on the truck's individual equipment, e.g. the type of lift mast, any attachments or the driver protection structure. This can vary from one truck to another. If necessary, the centre of gravity "S" must be determined individually for each truck. Please contact the qualified service centre in relation to this matter.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

VDI datasheet

NOTE

This VDI datasheet specifies only the technical values of the truck version with standard equipment. Different tyres, lift masts, additional units etc. may produce different values.

Characteristics

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Manufacturer		STILL	STILL	STILL	STILL
Drive:		LPG-electric	LPG-electric	LPG-electric	LPG-electric
Operation:		Seat	Seat	Seat	Seat
Load capacity/load	Q (kg)	4000	4500	4999	5000
Load centre of gravity	c (mm)	500	500	500	600
Load distance	x (mm)	540	540	540	550
Wheelbase	y (mm)	2005	2005	2070	2125

Weight

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Net weight	kg	6075	6279	6590	7174
Axle weight with front load	kg	8896	9632	10468	11014
Axle load without front/rear load	kg	2821/3255	2798/3480	2956/3635	3308/3866

Wheels, chassis frame

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Tyres: superelastic (SE), solid rubber (V), pneumatic (L)		Super elastic	Super elastic	Super elastic	Super elastic
Front wheel size		250-15	355/45-15	355/45-15	355/45-15
Rear wheel size		250-15	250-15	250-15	250-15
Number of wheels, front/rear (x = driven)		2x/2	2x/2	2x/2	2x/2

https://truckmanualshub.com/

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Track width: front single tyre	b 10 (mm)	1136	1210	1210	-
Track width: front twin tyre	b 10 (mm)	1364	1364	1364	1364
Track width: rear	b 11 (mm)	1120	1120	1120	1120

Basic dimensions

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Tilt lift mast/fork carriage, forwards/backwards	Degree	3/7	3/7	3/7	3/7
Height with lift mast retracted	h1 (mm)	2400	2400	2400	2400
Free lift	h2 (mm)	160	160	160	160
Lift height	h3 (mm)	3180	3180	3180	2980
Height with lift mast extended	h4 (mm)	4187	4187	4187	4137
Height to top of overhead guard	h6(mm)	2300	2300	2300	2300
Seat height	h7 (mm)	1298	1298	1298	1298
Coupling height	h10 (mm)	496	496	496	496
Total length	l1 (mm)	4027	4071	4198	4368
Length from Fork back	l2 (mm)	3027	3071	3098	3168
Total width	b1	1380	1506	1506	1506
Fork arm dimensions	s/e/l (mm)	50/120/1000	50/120/1000	50/120/1000	50/210/1200
Fork carriage according to ISO 2328 Class/Form A, B		Category III / Form A	Category III / Form A	Category III / Form A	Category III / Form A
Fork carriage width	b3 (mm)	1310	1310	1410	1310
Ground clearance with load under lift mast	m1 (mm)	140	140	140	140
Ground clearance at centre of wheelbase	m2 (mm)	165	165	165	165
Aisle width for pallet 1000x1200 crosswise	Ast (mm)	4401	4441	4470	4539
Aisle width for pallets 800x1200 lengthwise	Ast (mm)	4601	4641	4670	4739

https://truckmanualshub.com/

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Turning radius	Wa (mm)	2661	2701	2730	2789
Smallest pivot point distance	b13 (mm)	737	737	746	754

Performance data

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Driving speed with/without load	km/h	21/21	21/21	20/20	20/20
Lifting speed with/without load, min. fan speed	m/s	0.59/0.59	0.50/0.53	0.50/0.53	0.50/0.53
Lowering speed with/without load	m/s	0.50/0.50	0.50/0.50	0.50/0.50	0.50/0.50
Tractive force with/without load	N				
Climbing capability with/without load	%	/>30	/>30	/>30	/>30
Acceleration time with/without load	s				
Service brake		Mechanical	Mechanical	Mechanical	Mechanical

Engine

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Engine manufacturer/type		VW/CKPA	VW/CKPA	VW/CKPA	VW/CKPA
Engine power rating as per ISO 1585	kW	55	55	55	55
Nominal speed	rpm	1200	1200	1200	1200
Maximum torque	Nm	255	255	255	255
Number of cylinders / cc	cm^3	6/3600	6/3600	6/3600	6/3600
Fuel consumption in accordance with VDI cycle	l/h	-	-	-	

Other

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Traction controller type		Stilltronic	Stilltronic	Stilltronic	Stilltronic
Working pressure for attachments	bar	250	250	250	250
Oil volume for attachments	l/min	30	30	30	30

https://truckmanualshub.com/

		RX70-40	RX70-45	RX70-50	RX70 50/600
Noise level at the driver's ear	dB (A)				
Tow coupling, type/model		Bolt	Bolt	Bolt	Bolt

Wheels and tyres

Permissible tyres

DANGER

The use of non-permissible tyres affects the stability of the truck. Risk of accident!

- Only use the types of tyre listed below.
- Observe the basic principles of safe operation; see the chapter entitled "Tyres".

WARNING

Risk of tipping!

Tyre quality affects the stability of the truck.

If you wish to use a different type of tyre on the truck from the tyres approved by the truck manufacturer, or tyres from a different manufacturer, you must first obtain approval from the truck manufacturer.

WARNING

Risk to stability!

When using pneumatic tyres or solid rubber tyres, rim parts must never be changed and rim parts from different manufacturers must not be mixed.

- Consultation with the authorised service centre is recommended before changing over to wheels and tyres other than those specified here.

RX70-40 tyres

Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
Superelastic SIT tyres						
SIT	250-15	250-15	1136	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	250-15	250-15	1136	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	28x12.5–15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITn	250-15	250-15	1136	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITn	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITa	250-15	250-15	1136	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITa	28x12.5–15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITa	7.00-15/5.5	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
Pneumatic tyres						
Pneumatic 1136	250-15/18PR	250-15	1136	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
Pneumatic 153 A5 XZM TL	250/70R15	250-15	1136	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
Pneumatic 1364, twin tyres	7.00-15	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

RX70-45 tyres

Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
Superelastic SIT tyres						
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITn	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITa	28x12.5–15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
SITa	7.00-15/5.5	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
Pneumatic tyres						
Pneumatic 1364, twin tyres	7.00-15	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

RX70-50 tyres

Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
Superelastic SIT tyres						
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3000
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITn	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITa	28x12.5–15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3000
SITa	7.00-15/5.5	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
Pneumatic tyres						
Pneumatic 1364, twin tyres	7.00-15	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

RX70-50 tyres (LSP 600)

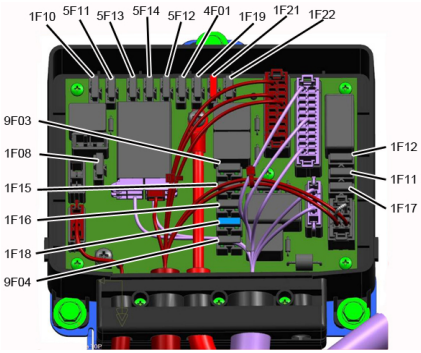
Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
Superelastic SIT tyres						
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	7.00-15	250-15	1369	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Type of tyre	Tyre size		Track width (mm)		Lift mast (Overall height in mm)	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Telescopic	Triple
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	-
SIT	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITn	355/50-15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
SITa	28x12.5–15	250-15	1210	1120	Up to 3250	-
SITa	7.00-15/5.5	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200
Pneumatic tyres						
Pneumatic 1364, twin tyres	7.00-15	250-15	1364	1120	Up to 3250	Up to 3200

Fuse assignment

▷



Fuse		Connection	Comment
1F08	10 A	12-volt battery (constant positive terminal)	Reserve
1F09	10 A	Switch lock, terminal 30	
1F10	10 A	Coolant pump	RX70-40-50 (LPG)
1F11	10 A	Converter	
1F12	15 A		Reserve
1F15	10 A	12 volts for TCU, display and operating unit	
1F16	10 A	12 volts for servo hydraulics	
1F17	10 A	Time-delay relay, terminal 15	
1F18	15 A	Converter coolant pump, axle/converter	

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Fuse		Connection	Comment
1F19	10 A	12 volts for ECU	VW ECU
	10 A	Exhaust gas volume controller	RX70-40-50 (DOC, DPF)
1F21	10 A	Burner air pump, preheating control unit, exhaust gas recirculation	RX70-60-80
	15 A	Lambda probe, ignition module 1-3 pulse valve	RX70-40-50 (LPG)
	10 A	Exhaust gas controller butterfly valve	RX70-40-50 (DOC)
1F22	15 A	Spark ignition control unit	RX70-60-80
	15 A	Pulse valve, ignition module 4-6	RX70-40-50 (LPG)
4F01	10 A	Signal horn	
5F11	30 A	CPP1 (roof)	
5F12	20 A	CPP2b (lighting)	
5F13	30 A	CPP3 (seat)	
5F14	20 A	12 volts for ECU	Deutz ECU
9F03	10 A	12 volts for Option Board	
9F04	20 A	Starter terminal 50	RX70-40-50 (LPG)
	30 A	Fuel pump	RX70-40-50 (DOC, DPF)

NOTE

Depending on the equipment, not all fuses will be present in the truck.

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

A

Access authorisation
Changing the password 91
Defining the driver PIN 87
Entering the access code 85
Selecting the driver PIN 88
Access authorisation with PIN code 84
Accessories
Overview 6
Actuating the drive direction switch
Fingertip version 131
Joystick 4Plus version . . . . . 130 – 131
Mini-console version 132
Mini-lever version 130
Address of manufacturer I
Adjusting the armrest 79
Adjusting the fork 175
Adjusting the steering column 80
After washing 305
Aisle widths 127
Attachments
Assembly 190
Controlling using a double mini-lever 196
Controlling using the double mini-lever and the 5th function . . 198
Controlling using the joystick 4Plus and the 5th function 209
Controlling using the quadruple mini-lever and the 5th function . . 206
Controlling using the triple mini-lever and the 5th function . . 202
Controlling via the joystick 4Plus . . . 208
Controlling with a quadruple mini-lever 204
Controlling with a triple mini-lever . . . 200
Controlling with the fingertip 210
Controlling with the fingertip and 5th function 211
General controlling 194
Mounting 191
Releasing the pressure from the connections 192
Special risks 34
Taking up a load 216
Automatic lift cut out 147
Automatic tow coupling 247
Coupling RO*243 249
Coupling RO*244 A 251
Coupling RO*245 253
Coupling RO*841 254
Uncoupling RO*243 250
Uncoupling RO*244 A 252
Uncoupling RO*245 254
Uncoupling RO*841 255

B

Battery
Charging 349
Checking the charge status 349
Disposal 20
Servicing 348
Battery acid 46

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Before taking up load 170
Blue-Q
Configure 119
Functional description 122
Switching off 123
Switching off additional consumers . 123
Switching on 123
Bottom plate
Installing 334
Removing 332

C

Cab
Operating the interior lighting 240
Operating the rear window heating . . 241
CE labelling 4
Ceiling sensor 231
Changes to the forklift truck 25
Changing the drive direction 133
Dual pedal version 136
Changing the fork arms 163
Changing the LPG cylinder 277
Double-cylinder holder 280
Changing the password 91
Checking the coolant concentration . . . 337
Checking the door latch 341
Checking the driver's seat 343
Checking the emergency off function . . 105
Checking the engine oil level 336
Checking the fork arms 355
Checking the lift cylinders and connections for leaks 357
Checking the side cover is locked 70
Checking wheel fastenings 348
Clamp locking mechanism
Releasing 213
Cleaning the dust valve 109
Cleaning the electrical system 304
Cleaning the truck 302
Cleaning the windows 305
Climbing into the truck 71
Climbing out of the truck 71
Closing the bonnet 331
Closing the cab door 238
Closing the side windows 239
Consumables 43
Coolant and cooling fluid safety information 50
Disposal 50
Safety information for handling battery acid 46
Safety information for handling oils . . . 44
Safety information for hydraulic fluid . . 45
Safety precautions for LPG 47
Contact details I
Coolant 337
Topping up 337
Coolant and cooling fluid 50
Copyright and trademark rights 15
Coupling pin in the counterweight 245
Coupling 245
Uncoupling 246
Crane loading 298
Determining the loading weight 299
Hooking on the lifting straps 299
Cruise control 227

D

Damage 28
Danger area 175
Danger to employees 39
De-icing the evaporator 335
Declaration of conformity 5
Defects 28
Defining the driver PIN 87
Definition of directions 18
Dimensions 360
Display and operating unit
Additional indicators 110
Adjusting the displays 111
Configure Blue Q 119
Standard display elements 83, 110

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Display messages
Display content 257
Drive-specific 269
General 260
Display operating unit 58
Additional settings 121
Resetting the daily kilometres 118
Setting the date 117
Setting the language 118
Setting the time 117
Display symbols 112
Auxiliary equipment softkey functions 114
Error messages 114
Menu navigation softkey functions . . 115
Numeric keypad 116
Operating messages 112
Status LEDs 116
Warning messages 113
Disposal
Battery 20
Components 20
Documentation scope 13
Double mini-lever 60
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage . . . 157
Tilting the lift mast 157
Driver rights, duties and rules of behaviour 23
Driver's cab
Use 97
Drivers 23
Driving
Ascending gradients . . . . . 141 – 142
Descending gradients . . . . . 141 – 142
Driving lights
Switching on and off 217
Driving on gradients 127
Driving on lifts 187
Driving on loading bridges 188

E

EC declaration of conformity in accordance with Machinery Directive 5
Emergencies
Disconnecting the battery 294
Truck tipping over 286
Using the emergency hammer 287
Emergency hammer 287
Emergency lowering 288
Emergency shutdown 285
Emissions 52
Exhaust gases 52
Heat 53
Noise emissions 52
Vibrations 52
Entering the access code 85
Error code table 257
Example 171

F

Filling the LPG tank 282
Filling the washer system 108, 226
Fingertip 64
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage . . . 162
Tilting the lift mast 162
Fitting attachments 190
FleetManager 227
Shock recognition 120, 227
Fork arms
Length 28, 31
Fork extension 165
Four-way mini-lever 62

G

Gas spring with position lock (variant)
Releasing the latch 332
General 3

H

Handling gas springs and accumulators . 31
Hazard warning system 219

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Hazards and countermeasures 36
Heating system 242
Adjusting the air flow 243
Switching on the blower 242
Hydraulic blocking function 155
Hydraulic fluid 45
Hydraulic system
Checking for leak tightness 357
Checking the oil level 355

I

Impermissible use 10
Information for carrying out maintenance 314
Maintenance timeframe 315
Information symbols 15
Inserting wedges 297
Insulation testing 42
Insurance cover on company premises . . 25
Interior lighting 240
Issue date of the operating instructions . . 15

J

Jacking up 312
Joystick 4Plus 63
Fork-carriage sideshift 161
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage . . . 160
Tilting the lift mast 161
Jump-starting 293

L

Labelling points
Overview 7
Lashing down 297
Lift cut out
Automatic 147
Lift mast
Lubricating the roller track 351
Removing 313
Securing against falling off 313
Securing against tilting backwards . . 313
Lift mast versions
Triplex lift mast 153
Lift mast vertical position 148
Automatic approach 150
Calibrating 152
Description 148
Display 150
Possible restrictions 152
Run-in to end stops 150
Tilting the lift mast backwards 151
Tilting the lift mast forwards 151
Lifting 312
Lifting system
Controlling using a double mini-lever 157
Controlling using a quadruple mini-lever 159
Controlling using a triple mini-lever . . 158
Controlling using the fingertip 162
Controlling using the joystick 4Plus . 160
Operating devices 155
Lighting
STILL SafetyLight 225
Switching on and off 217
List of abbreviations 2, 16
Load
Picking up 177
Setting down 182
transporting 181
Load capacity 170
Load chains
Cleaning 304
Load measurement 171
Description 171
Execution 172
Zero adjustment 106
LPG 47
Lubricating the joints and controls 341

https://truckmanualshub.com/

M

Maintenance data table 325
Air conditioning 327
Battery 325
Controls/joints 325
Cooling system 327
Drive axle 326
Electrical system 325
Engine 327
Fuel tank 327
General lubrication points 325
Hydraulic system 325
Lift mast 326
Load chains 326
Steering axle 326
Tyres 326
Washer system 327
Maintenance work without special qualifications 314
Malfunctions during lifting mode 153
Measuring the insulation resistance of the electrical system 42
Medical equipment 30
Message
? VERTICAL POSITION 264
ACCELERATOR 262
ADBLUE FILLING LEVEL 271
ADBLUE QUALITY 271
ADBLUE QUALITY URGENT! 271
ADBLUE REFILL 5l 271
ADBLUE URGENT! 270
AIR FILTER 274
ALTERNATOR 273
APPLY HANDBRAKE 261
ARE YOU SURE ? 266
ASH LOAD 272
BRAKE SENSOR 261
CODE DENIED 262
COOLANT LEVEL 273
CUTOUT MODE 270
EMERGENCY SWITCH 263
EMPTY 273
EXH.GAS PURIFIER 269
EXH.GAS PURIFIER PLEASE WAIT 270
EXH.GAS PURIFIER SERVICE! ! ! . 270
FUEL FILTER 273
GLOW 272
HYBRID SYSTEM 272
HYDRAULIC PUMP 272
LOWER FORKS 263
LPG AUTO. VALVE 274
NOT VALID 269
OIL PRESSURE 274
OVERHEATING 268
PARK. REG. ERROR 275
PARK. REG. URGENT! ! ! 275
PARKING BRAKE ACTIVE 262
PARKING BRAKE: APPLY HANDBRAKE! 262
REFERENCE CYCLE 264
REGENERATION COMPLETED . . . 274
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE 262
SAFETY BELT 265
SCR-SYSTEM MALFUNCTION . . . 275
SCR-SYSTEM SERVICE 275
SEAT SWITCH 266
SERVICE BRAKE 260
START IC ENGINE 276
START PARK. REG.? 275
STEERING 263
SURVEILLANCE 269
SWITCH OFF TRUCK? 262
TILTING SPEED 263
Messages
Drive-specific 269
General 260
Mini console 65
Misuse of safety systems 28

https://truckmanualshub.com/

MSG 65/MSG 75 driver's seat
Adjusting 75
Adjusting the backrest extension 78
Adjusting the lumbar support 78
Adjusting the seat backrest 76
Adjusting the seat suspension 77
Moving 76
Switching the seat heater on and off . . 79

N

Nameplate 8

O

Oils 44
Opening the bonnet 329
Opening the cab door 237
Opening the LPG cylinder valve 97
Double-cylinder holder 99
Opening the LPG tank shut-off valve . . . 101
Opening the side windows . . . . . 237 – 238
Operating company 22
Operating devices for hydraulic and driving functions 58
Operating materials 325
Quality and quantity 323
Operating procedures 18
Operating the service brake 137
Operating the signal horn 94
Ordering spare parts and wearing parts . 323
Overhead guard
Drilling 27
Roof loads 27
Welding 27
Overview
Driver's compartment 57
Truck 56

P

Packaging 20
Parking brake
Mechanical parking brake 138
Parking the truck securely 144
Personnel qualifications 314
Picking up loads 174
Place of use 10
Procedure if truck tips over 286
Production number 8
Prohibition of use by unauthorised persons 24
Proper usage 9

Q

Quadruple mini-lever
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage . . . 159
Tilting the lift mast 159

R

Radiator
Checking for leaks 354
Cleaning 354
Radio 241
Rear window heating 241
Recommissioning after shutdown 306
Reducing speed with a raised load 143
Replacing fuses 351
Resetting the daily kilometres 118
Resetting the daily operating hours 118
Residual dangers 33
Residual risks 33
Retrofitting 25
Reversible fork arm
Checking 354
Reversible fork arms 167
Roadways 127
Condition 128
Dimensions of aisle widths 127
Dimensions of roadways 127
Driving on gradients 127
Hazard areas 129
Rules for roadways and the working area 129
Rotating beacon 219

https://truckmanualshub.com/

S

Safety devices 312
Safety inspection 40
Safety regulations for maintenance
General information 310
Safety devices 312
Set values 312
Working on the electrical equipment 311
Working on the hydraulic equipment 310
Working on the ignition system 311
Safety regulations for working on the lift mast 312
Safety regulations when driving 125
Safety regulations when handing loads . 169
Schematic views 18
Scope of the documentation
UPA solutions 14
Seat belt 94
Checking 342
Cleaning 343
Fastening 95
Fastening on a steep slope 96
Maintaining 342
Malfunction due to cold 96
Releasing 96
Replacement after an accident 343
Selecting the driver PIN 88
Set values 312
Setting the date 117
Setting the drive programmes 129
Setting the language 118
Setting the time 117
Shake function 183
Double mini-lever 185
Fingertip switch 187
Joystick 4Plus 185
Quadruple mini-lever 186
Triple mini-lever 186
Shock recognition 120, 227
Shutdown 306
Shutting down the truck 306
Side service flap
Closing 329
Opening 328
Special risks 34
Stability 34
Starting drive mode
Dual pedal version 134
Starting the engine 103
Starting to drive 132
Status LEDs 116
Steering 140
Steering system
Checking for correct function 105
Storing the truck 306
StVZO (Road Traffic Licensing Regulations) information 9
Switching off the
air conditioning 243
Switching on the
air conditioning 243
heating system 242
Switching on the key switch 81

T

Technical data
Dimensions 360
Three-way mini-lever 61
Topicality of the operating instructions . . 15
Towed load 244
Towing 291
Proper use 10
Trailers
Towing 255
Transport 296
Transporting pallets 176
Transporting suspended loads 176
Triple mini-lever
Lifting/lowering the fork carriage . . . 158
Tilting the lift mast 158

https://truckmanualshub.com/

Turn indicator 220
Fingertip version 221
Mini-console version 222
Mini-lever version 220
Types of lift mast 152
Telescopic mast 153
Tyres
Safety principles 29

U

Unlocking the emergency off switch 81
Using working platforms 12

V

Variant
Ceiling sensor 231
Variants
Access authorisation with PIN code . . 84
Automatic lift cut out 147
Automatic shut-off of the internal combustion engine 143
Clamp locking mechanism 213
Cruise control 227
FleetManager 227
Fork extension 165
Gas spring with position lock 332
Lift mast vertical position 148
Lifting systems 147
Load measurement 171
Radio 241
Reducing speed with a raised load . . 143
Reversible fork arms 167
Shake function 183
Shock recognition 120, 227
Triplex lift mast 153
Wheel chock 146
Windscreen wiper/washer 226
Zero braking 138
Vertical lift mast position
Checking for correct function 107
View of functions and operations 18
View of operating procedures 18
Views of the display operating unit 19
Visual inspections 68

W

Warning regarding non-original parts . . . 27
Wheel chock 146
Wheels and tyres
Checking condition and wear of the tyres 347
Checking the air pressure 348
Checking wheel fastenings 348
Servicing 346
Technical data 365
Windscreen wiper/washer 226
Working at the front of the truck 312
Working on the electrical equipment . . . 311
Working on the hydraulic equipment . . . 310
Working on the ignition system 311
Working spotlight for reverse travel
Switching on and off 218
Working spotlights
Automatically switching on/off 224
Lift-height-controlled switching on/off 224
Manually switching on/off 223
Switching on and off 218, 223

Z

Zero adjustment of the load measurement 106

https://truckmanualshub.com/

https://truckmanualshub.com/

STILL GmbH

57348011850 EN – 02/2019 - 11